Advancing Computer Knowledge

Buyer's Guide

A Low-Cost Computer Comparison

- Apple II+, Ile
- Atari 400, 800, 1200XL
- **♥ VIC-20, C64,** PET 4032
- **▲** TI 99/4A
- TRS-80C

Easy-to-read chart compares graphics, keyboard, display, memory, sound, and more...





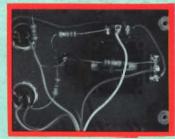
System Comparison



Pascal Solitaire



Word Detective



Apple Joystick

In this month's Learning Center:



Atari Nine-Color Painting Program
Low-Res Animation for the Apple
Simple VIC-20 and C64 Word Game



MAGIC MEMORY

Will Remember Everything For You

(If you want it to)

Imagine a system that would record all the wonderous, valuable information you have assimilated onto a single tiny disk. (No more scattered bits of paper, business cards, etc.) Imagine the same system giving you a typed sheet you could put into a notebook or print out for a party and instantly change, or add to, at a moments notice. Imagine cross-referencing to suit both your business needs and personal desires so that all your data was organized into one little black book! On top of all this — imagine having fun putting it together.

MAGIC MEMORY" is built for the computer rookie. Everyone can relate to MAGIC MEMORY" because its form is familiar. It looks like an address book but its not. Its more. Like the address book, MAGIC MEMORY" presents an A thru Z index tabulation on the right edge of the video display. The user simply selects a tab and the book is opened to the proper page(s). A second set of tabs are available that can be labeled by the user (i.e., companies one deals with, birthdays, lists, wines, shops, etc.) Yet MAGIC MEMORY" is

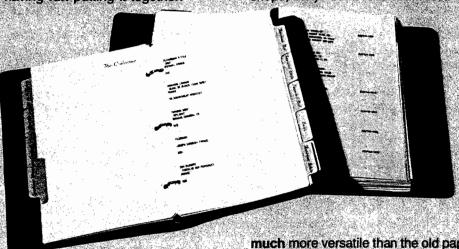


or any of its special sections.

MAGIC MEMORY'S data presentation screen will instantly adapt to any type of information you may want to store. It is only limited to your imagination and your needs.

MAGIC MEMORY* is designed to operate on an APPLE //e and still remain totally compatible with APPLE II. The system will operate in 40 columns or 80 columns. You may also use the 70-column display that requires no additional hardware.

MAGIC MEMORY* retails for \$99.95. Call 213/985-5763. Use your imagination to outwit your organizational woes.

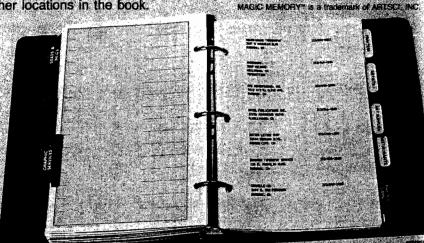


"Imagine" no more. ARTSCI, INC. proudly announces MAGIC MEMORY", the complete advanced database system. MAGIC MEMORY is made to simplify the information storage process.

The typical first-time computer user has no human experience that will help him to relate to a computer's methods of handling information. Therefore, his learning ability is hampered and remains so for many hours of use, UNLESS the computer has been designed to run simply.



much more versatile than the old paper address book. This system can instantly add or delete information, sort alphabetically, and transfer data to other locations in the book.



One of the features in the print section of MAGIC MEMORY™ is the ability to print out any or all of the address book,



NIBBLE EXPRESS III YOUR APPLE* WILL LOVE IT!

TABLE OF CONTENTS -

Applesoft Line Cruncher TRAC Income System Apple CALENDAR Peaceful Coexistence Bond Manager DOS 3 + 2 Amper Speed Variable Cruncher Apple Flash Checker GO- Greeting Program Applesoft Line Editor Othello SPRINT Disk Dump Hi-Res Colors Apple Record Command System Apple Art Gallery Game I/O Expmt Super Keypad Disk Commander Compare Applesoft Amp-L-Soft Electronic Message Center The Shape Disk Map Apple Bowl Football Apple Scroller Disk Map ... Lower Case Letters Quasar Il DOS Command Entry MLE Driver

NOW AVAILABLE!

NIBBLE EXPRESS is an Anthology of the Major Articles and Programs appearing in Volume 3 of NIBBLE Magazine . . . nearly \$400 worth of Programs for your Apple II. ACE. or other Applesoft-compatible computer!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III contains *up-to-date* enhancements. KeyPerfect Tables, and the Best of NIBBLE!

Even if you have all 8 issues of NIBBLE in 1982, you'll want the Express to have updated program listings in one convenient package! It's a MUST for your Library!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III is a bargain at \$17.95 plus \$1.75 Postage/Handling (\$2.50 outside the U.S.).

YOUR APPLE WILL LOVE IT! (And so will you!)

NIBBLE

P.O. Box 325 Lincoln, MA 01773

Telephone: __

☐ Also send me NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. I at \$12.95 Plus postage/handling (see above).

☐ Send me NIBBLE EXPRESS VOL. II at \$14.95 plus postage/handling (see above).

Master Card & Visa Accepted

Signature: ______

Please Print Clearly

Address: ________State Zip

Your check or money order must accompany your order to qualify. Outside U.S.: Checks must be drawn on a U.S. Bank.

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc *ACE is a trademark of Franklin Computer Co.

Circle No. 2

189

I/AICRO

Highlights

o not panic at the words "Hardware Feature." You need not be totally hardware-oriented to enjoy the July issue of MICRO. Our lead article entitled "Low-Cost System Comparison" (pg. 26), by Phil Daley and Loren Wright, is a descriptive comparison of some of the more popular low-cost systems available. Then Charles Putney describes a simple modification and interrupt-driven program to allow use of 1/60-second interrupts on the Apple. See "A Clock Interrupt for Your Apple" (pg. 36).

The joystick is a popular hardware item to modify. We have two articles that will improve your joystick capabilities. For the Color Computer, John Steiner shows you how to use Atari joysticks on your machine (pg. 42). For the Apple, Dan Weston explains how you can construct your own

joystick for the Apple II at a savings of over 50%. Read "An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II" (pg. 48):

Jerry D. Brinson gives you directions for constructing an EPROM Programmer. Included in his article "PET Goes ROM" (pg. 50) is software necessary to drive the Programmer on a Commodore PET 2001 computer. And in "Automatic Head-Load Control for OS-65D" (pg. 54) Peter Kleijnjan explains how a few bytes of patch code added to the operating system can give the minifloppy system user a head that is loaded only during disk activity.

Our final article in the feature section is for the experienced hardware enthusiast. "Disk Interface for Single Board 6502's" (pg. 56) by Jack Brindle is complete with hardware diagrams and sample software drives that interface a floppy disk to a 6502-based system.

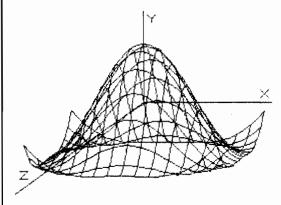


About the Cover

The graphic in our screen was created with Paul Swanson's Atari painting program (page 66).

AICRO"

YOUR COLOR COMPUTER JUST EARNED A MATH DEGREE!



MATHMENU

Developed by an engineer, Mathmenu is a powerful menu-driven system to turn your Color Computer into an intelligent, flexible tool for mathematics and engineering. Mathmenu takes the tedium out of math, leaving your full brain power to attack the "meat" of your problems. By rapidly manipulating matrices and vectors, performing integration and differentiation, solving quadratic equations, plotting user defined functions and much more, Mathmenu can help simplify the most complex problems. Whether you are a student or a professional, if you use math, you need Mathmenu.

FEATURING:

• 3D SURFACE PLOTTING - Plots a user defined equation on an X,Y,Z coordinate system in the High-Res graphics mode. Planes, surfaces of revolution, statistical surfaces, etc. can be easily plotted. Surfaces may be saved to disk or tape. We believe this is the only program of its kind commercially available for the Color Computer.

PLUS:

- Complete MATRIX Operations (up to 8 x 8)
- Complete VECTOR Operations
- Numerical Differentiation
- Numerical Integration
- Least Squares Curve Fitting
- Binomial Expansion
- Prime Number Verification
- Main Menu with Single-key Selection and Return (Disk Only)
- 2D Function Plotting
- Rectangular to Polar Conversions
- Base Conversions
- Large Number Addition and Multiplication
- Reverse Polish Logic Calculator with Hexadecimal
- Quadratic Equation Roots

Complete documentation of all functions is included.

For 16K Cassette \$49.95 Plotting Requires Extended BASIC Documentation only \$5.00 (refundable with purchase)

Or write for free brochure.





Inter Action

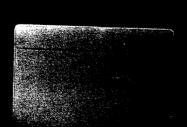
113 Ward Street • Dept. MI • New Haven, CT 06519 • (203) 562-5748

DISCSAVERS

VINYL PROTECTIVE DISK SLEEVES



Rodrigue



COLOR CODED: Multi-color DiscSavers are designed for easy recognition of individual disks with your own color-keyed filing system. Ideal for office or home use.

PROTECTIVE: Custom grain vinyl provides added protection for magnetic disks by guarding against common handling hazards.

ATTRACTIVE: DiscSavers provide a handsome and professional method of single disk storage and enhance the look of your hardware while protecting your valuable software.

DURABLE: Rigid vinyl construction protects against constant handling to ensure long wear and tear.

PORTABLE: DiscSavers are the only portable vinyl disk sleeves for use with a single diskette that bear the RockRoy mark of quality.

Contact your Dealer or Distributor



Computer Products Division

7721 E. Gray Road Scottsdale, Arizona 85260 (602) 998-1577 Toll-Free 800-528-2361



Advancing Computer Knowledge

P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031 (603) 889-4330

> Managing Editor Marjorie Morse

Technical Editors
Phil Daley
Loren Wright

Assistant Editor Emmalyn H. Bentley Office Mgr./Editorial Assistant

Maureen Dube Programming

John Hedderman

Cornelis Bongers
Dave Malmberg
John Steiner
Jim Strasma
Paul Swanson
Richard Vile

Art Director/Production Helen Bergeron

Typesetter Lynda Fedas

Sales Manager—Bob Mackintosh Admin. Assist.—Dawn Blute

Dealer Sales
Sales Manager—Kathie Maloof
Linda Hensdil
Circulation
Carol A. Stark
Cindy Schalk

Accounting
Donna M. Tripp
President/Editor-in-Chief
Robert M. Tripp

Publisher John G. Grow Associate Publisher Circulation Manager

Nancy Lapointe

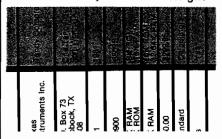
MICRO is published monthly by: MICRO, Amherst, NH 03031. Second Class postage paid at: Amherst, NH 03031 and additional mailing offices. USPS Publication Number: 483470. ISSN: 0271-9002. Send subscriptions, change of address, USPS Form 3579, requests for back issues and all other fulfillment questions to MICRO, 10 Northern Blvd., P. O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031, or call (603) 889-4330, Telex: 955329 TLX SRVC, 800-227-1617. Subscription rates (per year): U.S. \$24.00, \$42.00 / 2 yr. Foreign surface mail \$27.00. Air mail Europe \$42.00; Mexico, Central Africa, \$48.00; South America, South Africa, Far East, Australasia, New Zealand \$72.00. Copyright © 1983 by MICRO. All Rights Reserved.



Hardware Feature

26 Buyer's Guide: A Low-Cost System Comparison

Phil Daley and Loren Wright



A look at the features offered by the most popular low-cost microcomputers

36 A Clock Interrupt for Your Apple

Charles H. Putney



A hardware modification and program that uses the Apple's 1/60-second interrupts

42 Using Atari Joysticks on the Color Computer

John Steiner Hook up an Atari switch joystick to the Coco

48 An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II

Phil Daley and Dan Weston

Construct your own joystick — inexpensively



50 PET Goes ROM

Jerry D. Brinson A 2532 EPROM programmer for the PET

54 Automatic Head Load Control

Peter Kleijnjan

Add just a few bytes of patch code to the operating system

56 Disk Interface for Single Board 6502s

Jack Brindle

Diagrams and sample software drivers demonstrate this interface



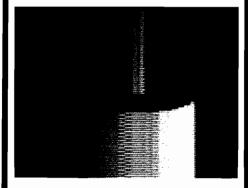
Atari Painting Program...page 66



The Learning Center

66 Mode 10 Atari Painting Program

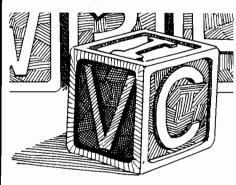
Paul Swanson



A simple drawing program that lets you use nine colors

75 Word Detective

Bob Tripp



A word game for the VIC-20

82 Lo-Res Shape Drawer

Doug Denby

Draw enlarged versions of hi-res shapes on the lo-res screen

Articles

85 OS-9, A UNIX-like OS for the 6809, Part 2

Stephen L. Childress
Explore the CRT user's view of the system, and more

92 Player Utilities Package for APX fig-

Mike Dougherty
Define and move Player
patterns on the screen

106 Pascal Solitaire

Alan D. Floeter and Valerie A. Floeter



Play Las Vegas solitaire on the Apple

118 More 68000 Addressing Modes

Joe Hootman

Our last installment in the 68000 series

124 Inputting Functions on the Apple

John D. Rippon

Add function definitions to a running BASIC program

Columns

12 PET Vet

Loren Wright
FORTH for the
Commodore 64

17 From Here to Atari

Paul Swanson
Comments on the
850 interface,
telecommunications,
and interfacing

20 CoCo Bits

John Steiner

News and comments on hardware accessories and modifications

24 Interface Clinic

Ralph Tenny More discussion on serial ports

Departments

- 2 July Highlights
- 7 Editorial
- 8 Letters/Updates/Microbes
- 125 New Publications
- 126 Software Catalog
- 134 Hardware Catalog
- 138 Reviews in Brief
- 142 6809 Bibliography
- 144 Advertiser's Index

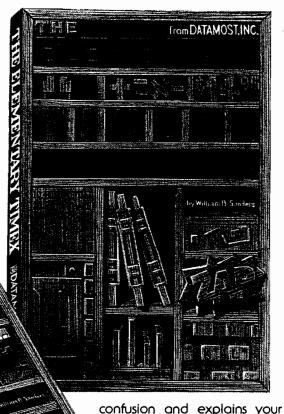
Apple*, Commodore*, Timex/Sinclair*...

by William B. Sanders

from DATAMOST, INC

The idea of getting your own computer sounded wonderful. But now that you have it you're a little scared . . . you think it sounds so technical. Well, take heart. Relax. Help is here. William B. Sanders has written individual books about the Apple, the Commodore 64, and the Timex/Sindair computers. When you select the one which matches your computer you can breathe easy because it'll be like having your all-time favorite reacher at your side . . . gently guiding you, explaining, and showing.

THE ELEMENTARY series sweeps away the



enjoyable cartoons. It shows you how to hook it up, how to use the keyboard and work on the screen—all the unique things your computer can do so you can make use of it right away! And it also answers those questions you'll have about how to write your own simple programs, about graphics, utility programs, and various hardware options.

Apple, Commodore 64 or Timex/Sinclair in down to earth terms, coupled with

You'll see your ELEMENTARY book contains a lot of information. And, you'll also see that not one paragraph or chapter is dull or difficult to follow. Prove ityouryourself. Visityour computer store. Open the book. Read a page of the introduction, then flip to any page and read a paragraph or so. You'll find it's as understandable, as helpful and as marvelous as we say.

We make them elementary.

DATAMOST

8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, Ca. 91311. (213) 709-1202.

VISA/MASTERCHARGE accepted. \$2.00 shipping/handling charge. (California residents add 61/2% sales tax)

*Apple, Commodore 64, and Timex/Sinclair are trademarks respectively of Apple Computer, Inc., Commodore Business Machines, Inc. and Timex Computer Corp. Copyright 1983 Datamost Inc. Circle No. 5



Editorial

The Peanut Butter Test

I recently had the opportunity to attend a symposium entitled "The Small Systems Economy: Crisis and Opportunity." Several speakers offered valid and interesting comments on the microcomputer industry, but one particular topic — covered by former president of Commodore, H. E. James Finke — caught my attention.

Mr. Finke pointed out that the curve of technology *versus* price had converged on a figure of about \$200.00, a sum the consumer seems willing to pay for a microcomputer. Of course, we know that considerable discounts are offered on many systems; e.g., you can buy a VIC-20 for \$88.00 in some department stores. In any case, the new low prices mean that more people are able to buy computers — including those who know nothing about them.

As you can see, at least two problems could arise from the low price and new forms of distribution. First let's address the aspect of new users. Most of these customer's have probably never seen, much less used, a computer before. They won't know that their machine needs a little more care and consideration than, say, their TV or toaster oven. And chances are they won't be as careful with equipment that cost \$88.00 as with a \$1000.00 system. Hence, we come to what Finke terms the "peanut butter test."

Should manufacturers produce computers that will hold up to the abuse of sticky fingers, spilled milk, and cookie crumbs? Since the lower prices are attracting more people and a new market (a market most microcomputer manufacturers are trying very hard to capture), perhaps the computers should be especially durable. How about crumb trays underneath the keyboard? Or a waterproof casing? Maybe an attachment to hold drink glasses would be convenient (you know, the kind you put your coffee in while you commute to work).

Of course these suggestions may sound outrageous, but there are, no doubt, more reasonable alternatives.

The point is, now many microcomputers are not only priced for mass consumption, they are more easily available. Instead of being marketed in computer stores or electronics centers, they are being sold in department stores by clerks who know very little about them — to customers who know even less. These systems are bound to encounter a lot more rough treatment than ever before. This brings us to the second problem: proper training for sales people selling micros.

I would like to suggest that it is time for manufacturers to provide serious training support for their distributors. Some manufacturers are working closely with dealers in computer stores, providing instruction for the store sales staff. But what about the clerks in the general department stores? Not only do most of these sales clerks lack sufficient knowledge to effectively sell a VIC-20, TI-99/4A, or Atari, but quite often there isn't enough instructional material at the store for an adequate demonstration. If customers are going to purchase a microcomputer that they know little about operating, they certainly won't know its physical limitations.

It seems to be up to the manufacturers to provide both the training for the distributors and literature for the public. Meanwhile, in lieu of actual hardware modifications that offer more durability for a system, perhaps flyers could be passed out with each computer explaining care and maintenance dos and don'ts. For instance, "Do not leave drinks on or near the machine. Disks should not be put on the stove. The keyboard will not operate properly when caked with peanut butter....."

Marjorie 1. Mase

Marjorie Morse Managing Editor



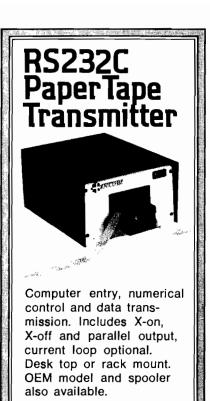
Attache-style cases for carrying and protecting your complete computer set-up. Accommodates equipment in a fully operational configuration. Never a need to remove equipment from case. Simply remove lid, connect power, and operate.

remove	lid, connect power, and operate.
AP101	Apple II with Single Drive \$109
AP102	Apple II with Two Disk
	Drives 119
AP103	Apple II, 9 Inch Monitor & Two Drives 129
AP104	Two Drives 129 Apple III, Two Drives &
AF 1U4	Silentype Printer 139
AP105	13" Monitor with
	Accessories 99
AP106	AMDEK Color Monitor 119
RS201	TRS-80 Model I, Expansion
	Unit & Drives 109
RS204	TRS-80 Model III 129
AT301	ATARI Computers with Peripherals 109
P402	Centronics 730/737 &
	Radio Shack Printer 89
P403	Epson MX70/80 or
	Microline 82A 89
P404	Epson MX100 Printer 99
P405	IDS 560 or Prism 132 Printer 109
P406	Starwriter/Printmaster
	F-10 Printer 119
P407	Okidata Microline
	83A or 84 Printer 99
P408	Prowriter 2 Printer 99
P409	Prowriter (Apple Dot Matrix) Printer 89
IB501	Printer 89 IBM Personal Computer 129
IB501	IBM Monitor 99
HP601	HP41 with Accessories 99
CM703	Commodore Model 64
	with Drives 119
CM704	
	with Dataset 109
NS010 CC80	North Star Advantage 139 Matching Attache Case (5") 85
CC90	Matching Attache Case (5") 85 Matching Attache Case (3") 75
CC91	Matching Accessory Case 95
CC92	5.25" Diskette Case 49

computer case company

5650 Indian Mound Court Columbus, Ohio 43213 (614) 868-9464

CALL TOLL FREE 800-848-7548



Circle No.

CARD "?" CARD/PRINT \$76.00

416 Junipero Serra Drive

San Gabriel, California 91776

(213) 285-1121

CORPORATION

Universal Centronics Parallel Printer Interface for the VIC-20® or CBM-64. Use any parallel printer with your VIC-20® or CBM-64.

CARDBOARD 3 \$35.95

Economy expansion interface for the VIC-20®

CARDBOARD 6 **\$87.50**

An expansion interface for the VIC-20®. Allows expansion to 40 K or accepts up to six games. May be daisy chained for more versatility.

\$30.95

Use any standard cassette player/recorder with your VIC-20® or CBM-64

LIGHT PEN **\$29.95**

A light pen with programs to use with your VIC-20® or CBM-64

""····COMPU SENSE": "

TO ORDER: P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





Handling charges \$3.00 C.O.D. (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20% is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Circle No. 8

MICRO

Letterbox



Opinions on APL

Dear Editor:

I was pleased to notice Terry Peterson's article on APL in MICRO #57.

Mr. Petersen might have found that, in the comparison of APL with BASIC he ran on his SuperPET, APL would fare even better had he used the simplest possible APL command to generate an array containing the first 1000 integers (namely A \leftarrow 11000). On the other hand, APL would probably have demonstrated less of a timing advantage in generating an array consisting of the first 1000 EVEN integers (A \leftarrow 2 \times 1000), although the advantages of compactness and clarity are still present.

The issues of structure and readability raised in the article are certainly very live concerns in the world of APL programming, but are essentially distinct. Briefly, program structure is largely irrelevant in small and mediumsized APL applications because a straightforward non-branching approach is almost always best. Structuring techniques can certainly be applied when needed, however [see Geller, D.P. and Freedman, D.P., Structured

Programming in APL, Winthrop Publishers, Cambridge MA, 1976]. Readability, on the other hand, is enhanceable by such techniques as careful choice of names, use of modular code, and adherence to a set of simple programming standards. Good APL code can be very readable indeed!

It is probably the case that, as Mr. Peterson discovered, the documentation supplied with a microcomputer implementation of APL will not generally suffice to teach the idea of the language. Even though new users of the language will find that they can immediately perform simple but significant computations in APL, they will need to consult further articles and texts and spend a lot of time at the keyboard in order to command the real power of the language (a worthy goal, however!). As yet there do not seem to be any texts available on the general marketplace that teach APL in the context of the microcomputer, but there are numerous good mainframe-oriented books available to the novice.

> R.W.W. Taylor 967 Meigs St. Rochester, NY 14620

Here is Mr. Peterson's response:

- 1. Regarding the need to print APL characters I offer a solution in an article, accepted for publication in MICRO, that tells how to print APL text on an Epson MX-80 with Graphtrax.
- 2. On my interpreter speed comparison Mr. Taylor is obviously right: You don't need to 'reshape' a 1000-element vector into a 1000-element vector. (The blundering of a beginner!) Using his suggestion cuts the APL benchmark run time by about 10%. He is also correct about the eveninteger assignment, which takes about three times [!] as long as the simple integer assignment on the SuperPET.
- 3. On the issue of structure and readability I strongly disagree with Mr. Taylor's remark that structure is essentially distinct from readability. As far as I can see the principal advantages usually claimed structured programming boil down to generating more readable code. Such code is easier to

debug and maintain (i.e., modify). As I tried to indicate in my article, the 'correct' APL approach to most problems involves fewer loops and branches than would arise in other languages. However, the proper APL solution to even medium-sized problems may require more RAM than is available in the SuperPET. In these cases, the nonbranching APL solution to a programming problem is unworkable and the lack of more modern branch statements is sorely felt. I remain unpersuaded that APL can be 'structured' by merely pointing out topological equivalences to other languages. Just because I might be able to construct in old-fashioned BASIC an 'IF × THEN 1234' code sequence that is 'just like' (i.e., equivalent in program flow to) Pascal's if x then ... else ...' structure doesn't make such code as readable as Pascal! Futhermore, I assert it is not meaningfully 'structured'. The proper (Continued on page 10)

SAVE 20%!!!! Subscribe Use This Postage

Paid Card to Order the Next 12 Issues of MICRO and SAVE \$6.00 Off **Newsstand Price!**

AICRO SAVE 20%

☐ Yes! Enter my subscription to MICRO, and send me the next 12 issues for just \$24.00. I save \$6.00 off the newsstand price!

Name				
Address		•		
City				
State			Zip	
I'm paying by	☐ Check	□ МО	□ VISA	☐ MasterCard
Card #			Exp.Date	
Signature				

Australia Austra
Mineral and Cold Word Gamp
I OWN A:
☐ Commodore 64☐ VIC-20☐ Apple☐ PET
🗆 Atari 400 🗆 Atari 800
☐ Other:
For Faster Service Call:
1-800-345-8112
(In PA: 1.800.662.2444

VISA or MasterCard Only

A Feast Of Computing deas...

Order These Books From

//ICRO Books

NEW for VIC-20 Users! Mastering Your VIC-20 With 8 BASIC Projects

A book that makes learning to program your VIC-20 fun! Contains 8 projects and programs. Games, utilities - even a VIC-20 version of "VisiCalc." All 8 programs on cassette to help you learn faster.

☐ Mastering the VIC-20 @ \$23.95

NEW for OSI Users! MICRO on the OSI

Includes Machine-Language enhancements and BASIC Aids, hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video, programs for control code and upper/lower case entry. A valuable programming tool.

☐ Micro on the OSI @ \$19.95

Best Sellers for **APPLE Users!** MICRO on the APPLE

Programming aids, utilities, games, enhancements. Together Volumes 1, 2, and 3 contain over 100 programs on diskette. Fully documented and explained.

3-Volume Gift-Boxed @ \$59.95 □ Vol.1□ Vol.2□ Vol.3 \$24.95 ea.

Please rush the MICRO Books I've checked above to:						
Name						
Address						
City	_ State	Zip				
(Allow 6-8 weeks for delivery)						

I'm paying by: ☐ Check ☐ VISA	
Total Enclosed: \$(Add \$2.00 s/h per book. MA r	es. add 5% tax
Visa/MC #	
Exp. Date:	

Reader Service...

For More Information On The **Advertisers** In This Issue!

ico	TM	Doodor	Service	Cond
		Keader	Service	Cara

The numbers below correspond to the numbers imprinted on the advertisements in this issue of MICRO. This card valid for 90 days only.

Mail information to:

Name					_									
Å	Address_							_						_
(City							State _		Zip				
									9				13	
ı	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	١

_									_				
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52
	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65
	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78
	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91
	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104
												105	106

July 1983



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



10 Northern Blvd. P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031



SAVE 20%!!!! Subscribe to AICRO

Use This Postage
Paid Card to Order
the Next 12 Issues
of MICRO and SAVE
\$6.00 Off
Newsstand Price!



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



10 Northern Blvd. P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



A Feast Of Computing Ideas...

Order These Books From

AICRO



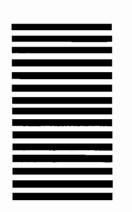
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



10 Northern Blvd. P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



ACRO
Reader
Service...

For More Information On The Advertisers In This Issue!

□ APPLE □ EAGLE □ IBM, PC □ NORTHSTAR □ TRS-80 II 8" □ OSBORNE □ FRANKLIN □ STANDARD CP/M 8" □ XEROX 820 STOCK MARKET

INVENTORIES

HEATH/ZENITH 89 RENT SOFTWARE GAMES ☐ COMPILERS ☐ UTILITIES ☐ BEFORE YOU BUY! from our **SOFTWARE** RENTAL LIBRARY You can now RENT the most popular software available for just

20-25% * of Manufacturers' Retail Price

- Eliminate the risk—rent first!
- 100% of rental fee applies toward purchase
- All purchases are 20% Off of Manufacturer's Suggested List
- Rentals are for 7-days (plus 3 days grace for return shipping)

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER

There are now 2 different plans to choose from:

Join the **Game Group, \$25.00** per year and rent as many games as you like for only 20-25% of Mfrs. Sugg. Retail Price.*

Join the Business Group, \$50.00 per year and rent as many business application programs as you like for only 20-25% of Mfrs. Sugg. Retail Price.*

REMEMBER, THESE ARE NOT DEMOS, BUT ORIGINAL **UNRESTRICTED SOFTWARE PROGRAMS**

(complete with manuals in original manufacturers' packages)

To Immediately Order, or for more information:

UNITED COMPUTER CORP.

Software Rental Library Culver City, California Canadian Orders Welcome

Toll Free CALL 1-800 992-7777 In California CALL 1-800 992-8888

In L.A. County CALL 1-213 823-4400



AMERICAN



🗆 SPELLING 🗆 COMMUNICATIONS 🗆 REAL ESTATE |

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

MAILING

ACCOUNTING

Letterbox (continued)

approach is to do as Waterloo Computer Systems did with microBASIC on the SuperPET — add 'if...then...else...', etc., to the language.

Aesthetically, I think APL is a close relative of haiku poetry. Both are able to express very much very compactly. And, with study, both are beautiful. Unfortunately, APL's elegance comes with a sacrifice in efficiency, since not all data structures are naturally represented as rectangular arrays.

> Terry M. Peterson 8628 Edgehill Ct. El Cerrito, CA 94530

Feedback on Newton-Raphson

P. P. Ong's program, "Extending Newton-Raphson's Method to Evaluate Complex Roots" [56:71] can be speeded up by using Horner's algorithm (the factorization of the polynomial). Following are the lines that replace the original ones:

51240 S = A(N) \times SIN (N \times TH) 51260 FOR I = N - 1 TO 1 STEP - 1: $S = A(I) \times SIN(I \times TH) +$

 $A \times S : NEXT$

51280 $T = N \times A(N) \times COS((N-1))$ \times TH)

51300 FOR I = N - 1 TO 1 STEP -1: $T = I \times A(I) \times COS((I - 1) \times I)$ TH) + A \times T : NEXT

51320 $U = N \times A(N) \times SIN((N-1))$ \times TH)

51340 FORI = N - 1 TO 2 STEP - 1 $: U = I \times A(I) \times SIN((I-1))$ \times TH) + A \times U : NEXT

> Lic. Victor L. P. Frank Argentina

Dear Editor:

I enjoyed reading Dr. Ong's article "Extending Newton-Raphson's Method to Evaluate Complex Roots" (56:71), but I believe his program is not that accurate.

Although finding the roots of a high order polynomial can be difficult, checking the result is easy - just substitute back into the original equation.

In the example (eqn. 22), Dr. Ong

gives the real roots as 0.5100436 and 2.1458455. These roots are actually 0.509721 and 2.307073. The error produced by the program in calculating the root at 2.307073 is over 7%, which is much larger than the "approximately 0.0001%" stated by Dr. Ong.

> Peter Chrzanowski 115 N. Sunset Dr. Ithaca, NY 14850

Dr. Ong responds:

Of course Newton-Raphson's method is not new, but its extension to include complex roots is novel. The algorithm I've proposed is just suitable for the present-day microcomputer (or even a programmable calculator| environment. I also agree with Lic. Victor that his method of evaluating the four polynomials is shorter. However, in choosing the procedure presented I have intentionally sacrificed speed for clarity. In fact, there are many more ways to shorten computation time, computational steps or even program length, but as the program was primarily intended for the "average" (and probably busy | reader to follow without too much effort. I have made no attempt to refine the program at the expense of readability.

Peter Chrzanowski's point is wellnoted. The 7% discrepancy was actually due to a missing term of $-6X^{10}$ in equation (21) or $+6X^{10}$ in equation [22]. Unfortunately the omission was discovered only after the manuscript went to press. The accuracy of 0.0001% still holds. If Peter had run the program using the uncorrected equation (22) as input, he would no doubt find that it yields the following roots:

 $\times = 0.50972140$ $0.33224526 \pm 0.44192513i$ $0.47405998 \pm 1.00831167i$ $-0.38559764 \pm 1.04245339i$

2.30707296 $0.98920983 \pm 0.39823923i$ $-0.99690848 \pm 0.36963689i$ $-1.65691560 \pm 1.7025900 i$

The relevant answers are more than one significant digits better than those quoted by him.

I am glad that the program did not make any error, only the human part of

> Dr. P. P. Ong Physics Department National University of Singapore Singapore

Updates and Microbes

A New Look at a Full Byte

58:42). Dr. Boyd used an annunciator double reverse.

Mark J. Boyd offered his solution to output to control bit 7 of the Apple outthe "lack of Apple graphics" problem put to the Epson printer. However, I when using the Epson MX printer ("A believe it is not the best solution Full Byte for Your Apple Printer" to the problem. My solution is a sort of

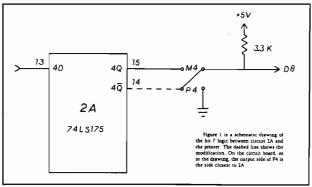


Figure 1

(Continued on next page)

Updates and Microbes

The Epson interface uses two 74LS175 4-bit latches to buffer data on it's way to the printer. If jump P4 is in place the value latched at 4Q is ignored and the output bit is held low. If instead jumper M4 is in place the value latched at 4Q is passed.

It occurred to me that what we really want here is for the INVERSE of 4Q to be sent to the printer. In that case, Apple characters with their high bits set will be properly sent to the printer with their high bits clear. On the other hand, all we have to do to access the graphics is send out characters with their high bits clear and the interface will translate them to printer graphics characters.

Make sure that both jumpers P4 and M4 are removed. With the component side of the board facing you, carefully solder a piece of small gauge insulated wire (wire-wrap wire is ideal) between pin 14 of circuit 2A and the output line at P4 or M4. For P4 the output is the hole closest to circuit 2A and for M4 it is the hole farthest away. (See figure 1)

Owing to the contrariness of the Apple's COUT monitor routine, we need a special driver to send out characters with their high bits cleared. The following COUT routine will allow unaltered transmission of characters to the printer. The routine is used by POKEing the ASCII character value into \$300 and then CALLing \$301. It is assumed that the interface is in slot 1. Otherwise the addresses will have to be altered accordingly.

301	AD 00 03	COUT	LDA \$0300
304	2C C1 C1	BUSY	BIT \$C1C1
307	30 FB		BMI BUSY
309	8D 90 C0		STA \$C090
30C	60		RTS

New MICRO Bulletin Board Number!

You can reach our Bulletin Board now at (603) 883-1576.

MASTER Improvement

In MICRO 59:80 change line 2050 as shown to improve the flashing of the cursor: 2050 POKE CF,0: POKE CF + 3,0,

Announcing the NEW, Summer 1983 Moore Computer Forms and Supplies Catalog



Now with a NEW 34-page computer forms section!

- Our new, 80-page Summer Catalog features more than 800 quality, brand-name productsall guaranteed to meet your 100% satisfaction or your money back
- For all your computer or word processor needs, a wide selection of magnetic media, disk storage, binders, ribbons and furniture
- Over 40 pages of multi-purpose computer forms and labels at low prices, including an ALL-NEW 34-page section of imprinted forms
- Unmatched customer services, like fast order processing, custom imprinting, emergency overnight delivery, plus exclusive toll-free Technical Product Assistance

Mail this coupon or call toll-free 1-800-323-6230	☐ YES! Se copy of the Su	end me a FREE 80-pa Immer 1983 Moore (ge, ful Catalo	l-colo g)
(In Illinois, Call (312) 459-0210)	YOUR NAME	TITLE	BUSIN	ESS PHO

TYPE OF BUSINESS

Catalog Group MOORE RI ISINIFSS CENTER

vision of Moore Business Forms O. Box 20

Wheeling, IL 60090 Dept. 124411

YOUR NAME	TITLE	BUSINESS PHONE
COMPANY NAME		
ADDRESS		
СПУ	STATE	ZIP

Circle No. 10

NO. DF EMPLOYEES

RIM + POWER

All prices **Postpaid** (Continental U.S. -otherwise \$2 credit)



Check the outstanding documentation supplied with AIM65

Top quality power supply designed to Rockwell's specs for fully populated AIM 65 — includes overvoltage protection, transient suppression, metal case and power cable:

PSSBC-A (5V 2A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, Unreg) ...\$64.95 Same but an extra AMP at 5 volts to drive your extra boards: PSSBC-3 (5V 3A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, unreg)

The **professional's** choice in microcomputers:

BASIC (2 ROMS)\$59.95 AIM65/1K RAM.....\$429.95 AIM65/4K RAM \$464.95 ASSEMBLER (1 ROM) . . \$32.95 FORTH (2 ROMS)\$59.95.

SAVE EVEN MORE ON COMBINATIONS

AIM65/1K + PSSBC-A . \$479.95 AIM65/4K + PSSBC-3 . \$524.95 We gladly quote on all AIM65/40 and RM65 items as well.

ORDERS: (714) 369-1084

P.O. Box 20054 • Riverside, CA 92516 California residents add 6% sales tax



Circle No. 11

Speed,

Speed with the PASCAL SPEEDUP SYSTEM, our best seller. Features complete ease of use with all APPLE PASCAL; UCSD PASCAL 1.1; APPLE RUNTIME ENVIRONMENT; & FORTRAN applications. From 40 to 150% speed boost on most programs (some even faster). All with no programming and with only one extra watt of power from your power supply.

Power,

Power with the cost efficient 6809 coprocessor; the 8 bit chip with a 16 bit "personality". Enough power to drive multitasking OS-9 / BASIC 09, the "Unix-like" operating system with a Pascal-like BASIC for the Apple. It's all in a days work for **THE MILL**

Efficiency.

Efficiency with the **ASSEMBLER DEVELOP-MENT SYSTEM**; Heavyweights write state of the art programs on the 6809 for DOS 3.3 or even stand alone. Utilities include M.A.P. (McMill Adaptor for Pascal).

"The Stellation Two people have earned my highest respect for assembling an impressive collection of software for their board."

Michael Coffey/
 Creative Computing Magazine

"I feel my software output has been greater in the six months I have used OS-9 than it was in the 3½ years previous combined. It has a rakish logical simplicity that nearly defies description...I bill OS-9 as a programmers dream operating system."

> - Brian Capouch/ MICRO Magazine

Call today or write for more information on this inexpensive Apple II, IIe enhancement.



The Lobero Building P.O. Box 2342 Santa Barbara, Ca. 93120 (805) 966-1140 Telex 658439

Circle No. 12

MICRO

PET Vet

Loren Wright

FORTH for the Commodore 64

lternate languages for the PET, no matter how power- ${f A}$ ful, how fast, or how memory–efficient, have never been able to mount a serious challenge to BASIC. I have reported in this column on several excellent languages: FORTH (45:55), Pascal (44:50), RPL (43:35), and COMAL (46:98). All of these are more powerful and some are faster than BASIC, but none has ever completely overcome the fact that, even when the new language is in control, the BASIC ROMs just sit there taking up memory space. RPL probably does the best in this respect since it makes heavy use of the ROM routines by keeping down redundant memory use. COMAL and Pascal rely rather heavily on the disk to keep things manageable. The problem, of course, is in the design of the PET. The ROMs are soldered directly into the board, thereby permanently staking out 14-18K of valuable memory. Only with hardware modifications or add-on boards can this memory be reclaimed.

The design of the C64 allows for a number of things, including swapping out the BASIC ROMs to make RAM available in their place. The I/O and Kernal ROMs are independently selectable, so an alternate language doesn't have to write new routines to do the more mundane things. That is precisely what has been done with C64 FORTH (Performance Micro Products, 770 Dedham Street-S2, Canton, MA 02021). All the memory from \$800 to \$CFFF is available for FORTH, its dictionaries, and its buffers. Many of the new sophisticated cartridge games are based on C64 FORTH. There are reasons, besides memory conservation, that make FORTH an ideal tool for development of sophisticated software for the C64.

One major advantage is speed. I rewrote some of the BASIC sound demonstrations from the *Programmer's* Reference Guide with C64 FORTH. At first I thought that the language was a failure because the effects didn't sound anything like their BASIC equivalents. The error, though, was in my translation of the delay loops: where BASIC used FOR I=1 TO 1000, FORTH requires 6001 1 DO LOOP for the same delay. Other operations, such as setting or clearing pixels in a high-resolution screen, are also much faster. (You should see the sprites whipping across the screen!) The only thing faster is straight machine language, but writing assembly language, even with a powerful assembler like MAE or the Commodore assembler, is a slow process. By the way, there is an assembler available on the system disk, so if FORTH isn't fast enough for something, you can code it directly in assembly language anyway!

Other advantages are convenience and program understanding. Those of you with some experience programming sound and graphics on the C64 know the great number of POKE instructions required to do something as simple as sounding a middle C. For instance, in FORTH you can define a word that performs all the initialization



for music. You could define others that set up the envelope, filters, and other parameters for different musical instruments. In fact, you could define a whole series of special music-oriented words and then resave FORTH with these words included in the vocabulary. When you reload your special music-FORTH, the music words are available immediately. As you look at the listing, the words help you to understand what you programmed. In a BASIC program listing, a series of POKE and GOSUB instructions would have to be reinterpreted.

I should point out that FORTH listings can be much less understandable than BASIC listings and that even the simplest FORTH programs are meaningless to inexperienced FORTH programmers. The reason why FORTH listings make no sense at first is in the way they are designed; this design is the source of most of the power of the language. For an experienced FORTH programmer, the listings have the potential to be much more meaningful.

FORTH uses Reverse Polish Notation (RPN) and the language is heavily oriented toward a user *stack*. Hewlett-Packard calculators use both RPN and a user stack. Pascal and BASIC also use stacks, but the user usually doesn't even know about it. A stack is essentially a pile with items *push*ed onto it or *pulled* from it. Each item is a 16-bit number and most FORTH words operate from the top of the stack. To perform 5 + 3, you push 5 on the stack, followed by 3. The word '+' adds the top two numbers and replaces them with their sum. Pressing RETURN after entering the following will accomplish this:

53 + .80K

The period prints the number on the top of the stack, and the italics indicate what the computer prints in response. The expression $(5 + 3) \times (9 - 2)$ is done with the following sequence:

53 + 92 - * . 56 OK

Not all operations can be performed from the top of the stack, so there are words to access items beneath. There are also words that consider items in 32-bit increments (double numbers). Others do such things as comparisons, looping, and program control. There are many more, and I can't even begin to scratch the surface.

One of the greatest powers of FORTH is its ability to expand its vocabulary. The language accomplishes this with a structure called a *colon definition*. It begins with a colon, followed by the name, the sequence of already defined FORTH words and numbers, and a semicolon. Here are some handy words for C64 graphics:

CLRCOLOR 55296 1000 ROT FILL;
(Sets all of color memory to color number on top of stack)

(Continued on next page)

ARBWORGH ONE ONE ARBWT408 AHT ROA

VIC 20° & COMMODORE 64°

Software

ZAP! - Climbing the corporate ladder could be fun except for all that falling paperwork. This Hires arcade type game allows up to 4 players to advance through each floor to scale the corporate ranks. Be careful, it's easy to be ZAPPED! CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® \$29.95

ATE-PAK - Eight graphic games on tape with complete manual to explain gaming techinques. For VIC 20° ONLY \$24.95

Word Wizard For The VIC 20® - (Requires at least 8K memory expansion) A user friendly WORD PROCESSOR with optional joystick control. Easy edit and string manipulation commands. Full use of function keys, Delete Word, Search functions and Full Justification. Use VIC 20® printer, or any Centronics compatible printer connected to the user port. On Tape (supports disk).

\$34.95

Bomber Word - A unique graphic word game on cartridge that provides the full thrill of arcade action. Complete with six modes of play options for added enjoyment. Play against the computer or another player, 6 to adult. For VIC 20® \$29.95

Tic Attack - A fast action arcade game on Cartridge that challenges all of your desterity. Written in machine language for special audio & visual effects. Over 100 levels of play. High score indication. For VIC 20® \$29.95

Dot-A-Lot - As you wander through life collecting Berries, you happen upon some magical fruit. Pick one and the treasures appear, but the Meanies are out today looking to spoil your fun. Defeat them and continue on to a higher level. An ever changing maze plus arcade type animation to provide a real winning CARTRIDGE for the VIC 20® \$29.95

Triple Play - Three games that are both fun and educational. CROSSWORDS (requires at least 8K expansion). Five complete puzzles are included. CRYPTOSOLVE will help you solve those cryptic messages found in newspapers, and magazines with a systematic computer technique. Included are approximately 50 different puzzles. You can even enter your own cryptic messages. HIDDEN WORDS will display a matrix of seemingly random letters on the screen. You should be able to find many words. Included are approximately 25 different puzzles. For VIC 20® ONLY \$29.95 for all 3

KEYQUEST - Our exciting new Arcade type game that takes you through the many levels of an ancient dungeon while gathering treasures and gaining experience points. Monsters, magical keys, and hidden passages all add to the excitement. ON CARTRIDGE for VIC 20% ONLY \$34.95

SKETCH PAD & CHAR-GEN - A high resolution drawing program that will allow you to save your pictures to tape. Also included is a simple to use character generator that will allow you to design a different character for every printable key. Create game creatures, foreign alphabets, secret symbols or other special characters. One set is included. On tape for the VIC 20® \$24.95

Hardware

Expand-0-Ram - 16K Expansion Board for the VIC 20° with reset, memory write protect, full memory allocation, plus TWO slots. Like having 2 products in 1. Can be used as a cartridge development system too. \$119.00

Universal Tape Interface & Duplicator - (Use on the Commodore 64° and VIC 20°). With this device, you can easily load, save or even duplicate tapes with your standard recorder. Full 3 LED indication of Dataransfer. A reliable way to Load, Save and Duplicate. NOTE: Duplication requires 2 standard cassette recorders.

Only \$49.50

TYMAC BUFFERED PARALLEL CABLE WITH DRIVER · For the VIC 20® & Commodore 64® This cable assembly plugs into the USER Port and provides a simple and inexpensive way to connect a PARALLEL Printer to your computer. \$29.95

DRIVER CARTRIDGE for YIC 20° - Take full advantage of the capabilities of your Parallel Printer including full Commodore graphics and formatting. Available for SEIKOSHA, C.ITOH, OKIDATA, and others, Specify printer.

ONLY \$29.95

TYMAC "CONNECTION" - A truly intelligent parallel interface for the VIC 20® and Commodore 64®. It will make your printer operate like the COMMODORE Printer including graphics, text symbols, tab's, and virtually every other printer function. Plugs into the serial socket. Available for most popular parallel ancieter. \$119.00





Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited 201-838-9027

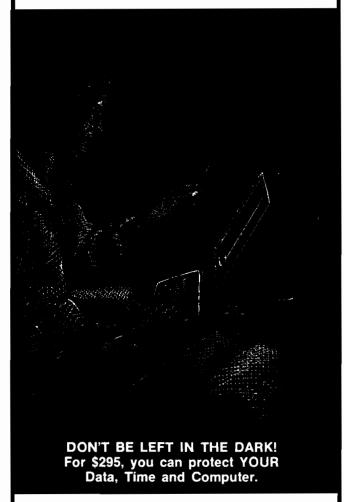


Circle No. 13

1342B Route 23, Butler, N.J. 07405

NOTE: We solicit hardware and software items for the VIC 20® and Commodore 64 Royalties, license fees, or outright purchases can be negotiated. Commodore 64® & VIC 20® are Registered Trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.





Protect your computer operation from loss of data files, lost keyboard input, and questionable integrity of stored information due to power failure. Operation is completely automatic, just attach your own 12V battery, or purchase below.

Available for:
Apple, Radio Shack, IBM, Olivetta,
and most other personal and business computers.
Specify equipment to be attached when ordering.

If not completely delighted, return in original condition within 30 days for refund. Ten percent restocking fee will be charged. Ninety-day factory warranty.

Gel battery pack available with cables: 1-amp. computers - \$65; 2-amp. computers - \$111.

For fastest delivery, send certified check or money order payable to "Thunderhawk." Send 10% with C.O.D. orders. Sent FOB, Texas. Price subject to change without notice. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Broad selection of power ranges available for larger computers — call for prices.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED - send on letterhead.

Thunderhawk Manufacturing (214) 586-6256
A Division of Thunderhawk Corporation
P.O. Box 573

Jacksonville, TX 75766

© 1983 Thunderhawk Corporation

Circle No. 14

PET VET (continued)

: CLEAR 147 EMIT;

(Clear screen)

: SCREEN 53281 C!;

(Set screen color with number on top of stack)

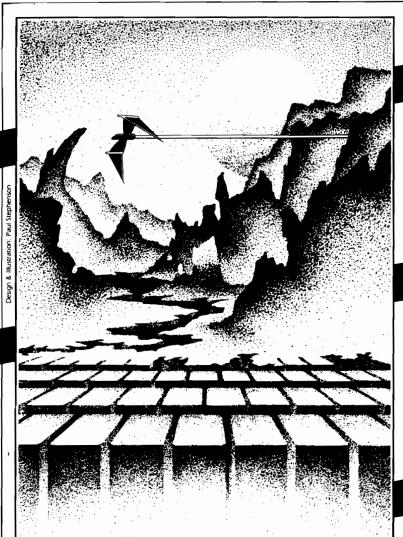
FORTH programming is done in a rather unusual fashion. Instead of using 'top down' programming, it uses a 'bottom up' approach. You start by defining the simplest words, building on these successively, until you can write your program in relatively few, already defined words.

Now that I've convinced you that FORTH is a good thing, I should tell you about a few of its deficiencies. The biggest deficiency is the lack of floating-point capability. Also, exponentiation, logarithms, and trig functions are lacking. These functions can be added to the vocabulary, if needed. (An advantage of FORTH is that it is one of the most standardized languages available.) If you need floating-point routines, you can probably find them published somewhere and easily adapt them to your particular machine. Work is already underway at Performance Micro Products on a package that will include floating point, plus all the other BASIC functions.

I've spent a lot of space talking about FORTH in general, but very little on C64 FORTH from Performance Micro Products. That's because you have to know something about FORTH to understand an evaluation and also because FORTHs are mostly identical due to standardization. There are two standards - fig-FORTH and FORTH-79 STANDARD. C64 FORTH is of the latter type. a more elaborate version. In addition, author Gregg Harris has provided a number of convenient words that apply specifically to the C64 system. Two of FORTH's weaknesses have been overcome. FORTH screens are saved as regular CBM data files, which means you can mix BASIC and FORTH files on a disk. It also means that CBM DOS can be used to full advantage for copying, renaming, etc. The other problem is with the editor. The standard FORTH editor is a line editor. Some people love line editors; I don't. Gregg has written a very nice screen editor that allows full use of cursor controls and adds such commands as insert-line, delete-with-save, and un-delete. I would add tabs, but otherwise I found the editor very convenient.

Software developers will find the SAVETURNKEY word a necessity. It saves the current application so that it will run automatically on loading. The user does not end up with a usable system, so the developer is not violating the copyright. Another handy feature is a trace function. Each word or literal, as it is encountered, is shown along with the current stack contents, which makes it easy to debug your definitions.

The manual includes a lot of useful information: a brief introduction to FORTH; description of the assembler, the



ADVENTURE. THE KEY YOUR CÖMPUTER

KONGO KONG

Climb ladders, avoid the barrels the crazy ape is rolling at you, and rescue the damsel. Fast machine

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

- \$19.95



GRAVE ROBBERS

Introducing the first GRAPHIC ADVENTURE ever available on the VIC-20! With realistic audio-visual effects, you explore an old deserted graveyard and actually see the perils that lie beyond. Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

-\$14.95 -



ANNIHILATOR

Detend your planet against the hostile aliens. All machine code makes this "Defender-like" biodiam oue of ont pest arcade

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK

- \$19.95 -



ADVENTURE PACK II ADVENTURE PACK I

(3 programs)

Jack and the Beanstalk Defeat the Giant in your quest for his Golden

Computer Adventure Re-live the "excitement" of getting your computer. An adventure with a very

Moon Base Alpha You must find a different flavor. way to destroy the meteor that is racing towards your base, or else all moon colonies will be

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64 demolished PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

-\$19.95-

(3 programs) African Escape As the sole survivor of a plane crash, you must find your

way out of the dark continent. Hospital Adventure You are a spy whose mission is to complete the bungled assassination attempt on the evil dictator, who is recuperating in the hospital under heavy

Bomb Threat Get back to town to warn the authorities of the bomb guard. planted by the terrorists who left you prisoner at their hideout.

Available for VIC 20 and COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

-\$19.95-

CHOMPER MAN

High speed machine action. Don't let the bullies catch you in a game packed full of machine code Available for COMMODORE 64 PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

- \$19.95 ----



Programs for the VIC-20 and the COMMODORE 64

VICTORY SOFTWARE INC. 7 Valley Brook Road, Paoli, PA 19301 (215) 296-3787

All programs fit in standard memory. All programs are on cassette tape.

Check your local dealer or order directly. ORDERING We accept personal checks, money orders. VISA, and MASTER-CHARGE. Charge orders please include number and expiration dale. Overseas orders please use charge of have check payable through a U.S. bank. Add 110Ve check payable infloagh a v.s. bath. 8 \$1.50 postage and handling per order. PA residents please add 6% sales tax Circle No. 15



COMPILE TARI BASI AND FLY!

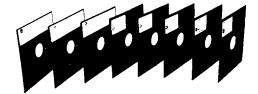
With ABC™. Monarch's new BASIC compiler for ATARI 400 and 800, you develop and debug pro- grams using your ATARI BASIC car- tridge, then use ABC to transform them into compact code that runs up to 12 times faster, without the _cartridge (and protects your source code, too). 40K and disk required. For your ABC diskette and manual, money order for \$69.95 (or \$9.95 for manual alone). Monarch Data Systems P.O. Box 207, Cochituate

MA 01778, (617) 877-3457. Mastercard/Visa by phone. Dealer

inquiries invited. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax. ATARI, ATARI 400, and ATARI 800 are trademarks of ATARI, Inc.

Circle No. 16

better from inside out



at the lowest price!

Call our Modem Hotline (anytime) - 619-268-4488 for exclusive monthly specials. Our free catalog contains more than 600 fantastic values.

ABC Data Products

8868 CLAIREMONT MESA BLVD. SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92123

ORDERS ONLY 800-850-1555

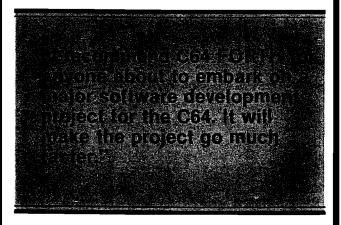
4992217

ITTTELEX INFORMATION 619-268-3537

PET VET (continued)

editor, and some of the special C64 system words; a section on C64 graphics, including sample routines and demonstrations (that should have been recorded on the diskl; a section on I/O and use of buffers; and a full glossary. Unfortunately, there is no index or table of contents, so I found myself doing a lot of page turning. If you know nothing about either FORTH or the Commodore 64, you will get confused very quickly. The graphics examples work well, but you have to know what you are doing to enter the right words in the right sequence.

At first I had a little trouble trying to use C64 FORTH with my C64 Link. A simple POKE instruction executed after loading the program and before running it did the trick. It leaves the Link right in the middle of the memory space, where only large applications will cause a problem. Even this can be overcome with the appropriate relocator routine.



I recommend C64 FORTH for anyone about to embark on a major software development project for the C64. It will make the project go much faster. If your programming will be mostly for your own benefit, and you don't already know anything about FORTH, I suggest waiting for the FORTH cartridge by Tom Zimmer from Human Engineered Software. This version will be very much extended to include convenient words for sound and graphics. Because it is cartridge-based, it will not be suitable for development of saleable products. The HES FORTH for the C64 should be available in July or August. Performance Micro Products also has an extended cartridge version planned, available about the same time this summer.

Update on June Column

The list price for Script 64 is now \$99.95. The full name of the word processor sold by Professional Software is WordPro 3 Plus/64. WordPro 3 and WordPro 3 Plus are different programs (for the PET) and should not be mistaken for the Commodore 64 version. AICRO"

MICRO



by Paul Swanson

r any readers have sent in questions concerning use of the Atari 850 interface. Larry L. Farmer in Dover, Delaware, asked about the bootable handler for the 850.

To use the 850 just for the printer is no problem make sure it is off when you boot the computer and turn it on when you want to use the printer. Use the disk normally, as if the 850 weren't there. There is no bootable handler required for using the printer through the 850.

If you want to use the other four ports on the 850, you do need a handler. The handler loader is in the AUTORUN.SYS file on your DOS disk. You do need the handler for modem programs, for example. Using Atari's Telelink I requires that you have the 850 on when you boot the computer and it will load the handler. Don't Ask Software's TeleTari works the same way, except it uses the disk instead of a cartridge.

To use the AMODEM programs or other communication programs, or your own software to access devices through these ports, boot your computer with the DOS disk and make sure the 850 is on when you boot it. When it loads the handler you will hear a tone from the TV speaker a second or two in length. That is the handler loading from the interface.

The handler is located and booted from the interface. It controls device R (R1, R2, R3 and R4), which is usually an RS-232 port. The AUTORUN.SYS program simply triggers the loading. If you are not going to use the four ports on the 850, whether or not you are going to use the printer connected to the 850, make sure the 850 is off when you turn on the computer. If the 850 is on, even if the handler is not loaded, it will reserve some memory for a buffer. This memory is not used or needed if you don't use those four ports.

Telecommunications

I recently received a review copy of TeleTari from Don't Ask Computer Software (Lost Angeles, California) and have been using it to play with the local billboards. TeleTari allows you to send and receive disk files, which makes it useful for uploading and downloading programs. It also has a very complete terminal configuration selection, allowing communication to anything your modem can handle.

It does live up to it's "Friendly Terminal" slogan every one of its functions is adequately documented and relatively easy to use. A few of the nicer features include a buffer that collects everything while you are on line and that can be reviewed on the screen at any time, easily printed, saved on disk or sent to any other peripheral you choose. Also, the buffer doesn't disappear after you save it, so you can, for example, print it out, then save it to disk. You have to tell TeleTari when you want the buffer cleared. Suggested retail price for TeleTari is \$39.95.

(continued)



Circle No. 18



Vervan utility programs require no software modifications and are must for all serious ATARI BASIC programmers.

CASDUP 1.9 & 2.0 To copy most BOOT tapes and cassette data files. 1.0 is a file copier. 2.0 is a sector copier. Cassette only \$24.95 CASDIS To transfer most BOOT

tapes and cassette data files to disk.

Disk only \$24.95
FULMAP BASIC Utility Package. VMAP-variable cross-reference, CMAP-constant cross-reference (includes indirect address references), LMAP-line number cross-reference, FMAP-all of the above. Will list "unlistable programs. Also works with Editor/Assembler cartridge to allow editing of string packed machine language subroutines. All outputs may be dumped to printer. Cassette or Disk \$39.95

DISASM To disassemble machine language programs. Works with or without Editor/Assembler

cartridge. May be used to up or down load single boot files. All output can be dumped to printer. ssette or Disk \$24.95

DISDUP For disk sector

information copying. May specify single sector, range of sectors, or all Copies may be made without read varify. Disk \$24.95

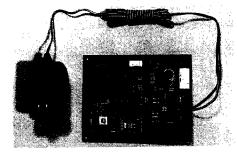
IJG products are available at computer stores, B. Dalton Booksellers and independen dealers around the world. If IIG products are not available from your local dealer, order direct. Include \$4.00 for shipping and handling per item. Foreign residents add \$11.00 plus purchase price per item. U.S. funds only please.

IJG, Inc. 1953 W. 11th Street Upland, California 91786 Phone: 714/946-5805



Circle No. 19

Boulder Logical Testing, Inc. is now offering a new EPROM Programmer FOR \$195.00



- Microprocessor based
- Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A and 2532 EPROMS
- Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) sockets are standard
- 25 or 22 volt programming voltage option
- Copy from EPROM to EPROM automatically
- RS 232 interface with selectable baud rates
- Thorough user documentation includes example software drivers for popular computer systems, including Apple*, IBM PC*, and CP/M*
- Command set can be used from host computer or terminal
- · Comes complete with power supply

To order, or for more information write:

Boulder Logical Testing, Inc. PO Box 902

Boulder, CO 80306

Ordering information: send money order or check only, no CODs. Price includes shipping costs and documentation. Colorado residents include 3% sales tax.

Apple is trademark of Apple, Inc. IBM PC is trademark of IBM, CP/M is trademark of Digital Research. Circle No. 20



A fun and exciting Bible educational game!

- For 2 to 20 players.
- Fully documented SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

Circle No. 21

(Texas residents add 5% Sales tax

Athens, Texas 75751 (214) 675-8479

(Add \$1.50 far shipping and handling charges Programs for 48K APPLE II* and DOS 33 with disk drive *APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Inc

From Here to Atari (continued)



Atari 1025 Printer

If you are looking for a printer and don't want to pay the extra money for the 850 interface, you will probably be looking at an Atari 1025. It handles full 9.5×11 inch forms, which usually come with perforations so that the sprocket holes rip off leaving you with 8.5×11 sheets. It uses fanfold paper only — no single sheets. Suggested retail price for this new printer is \$595.

The 1025 has 80 columns per line but doesn't require the 850 interface. It uses a typewriter spool-type ribbon. It prints at 16.5, 10 or 5 characters per inch and 6 or 8 lines per inch. It also has "European" characters.

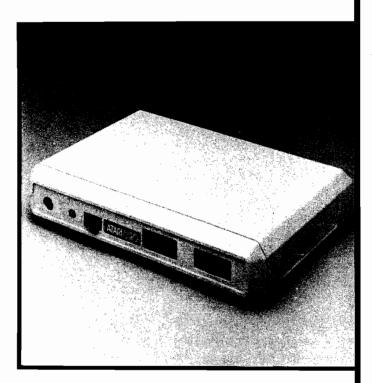
The 1025 does not support graphics nor does it have proportional print. It is probably worth looking at because the 850 is not required, but if you already have an 850, you may want to look at some other printers. I'll stick with my IDS IP-225 and Epson MX-80.

The Atari 1020 printer looks like it will be a little more interesting. It is a four-color "printer" (described like a drum plotter| using colored pens instead of the dot matrix impact printhead. It also connects directly to the serial bus, but uses roll paper only 4" wide. The 1020 suggested retail price is less than \$300.

Interfacing Using Controller Jacks

One topic that keeps recurring is peripheral control through the joystick ports. The four jacks on the Atari 400 and 800 computers are full of places to hook up peripherals. I mentioned my IDS IP-225 printer, but since I have only one 850 interface, I have that printer hooked up through controller jacks 3 and 4 on my Atari 400. That particular printer requires only seven data bits. I use the eighth bit available in the jacks for the STROBE line to the printer and hook the printer's ACK line to a joystick trigger input. If CIO makes you think of a bunch of spies, you may want to use PEEK and POKE from BASIC to control the printer. If it means the Central I/O utility, then you may want to write a handler for the printer.

My IDS uses a handler set in place by a BASIC program. The handler occupies the entire top half of page 6 (actually, 126 bytes) and handles OPEN, CLOSE, PUT and initialization, so the "P" device still refers to the controller jacks after you hit SYSTEM RESET. I am preparing an article on this interface to CIO. If I successfully complete it, you will see it here in MICRO. Otherwise, I will continue the description in future columns. I think such a topic is well worth discussing because you can use the same method for attaching almost any peripheral you want through the controller ports - parallel or serial - and have the handler control all handshaking and data transfers one byte at a time.



Promises, Promises

I know I promised a description of the new 80-column board from Austin Franklin Associates, Inc., in this month's column and it is not here. There was a problem in the software at the last minute, which delayed the release beyond the deadline for the column. Look for you next month. **AICRO**

Send your letters to Paul Swanson at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

NAME BRAND SUPER SALE

Bulk Diskettes* with envelopes

*Now Get High Quality at a Low Price Manufactured by a Major Disc Company For MDS Without Their Name on Diskettes *Minimum order 20 diskettes with Tyvek envelope and storage shipping box. *Quantity Discounts - 100 deduct 3% 1000 deduct 5+.. 10 000 deduct 10+ 100 - Certified I Year Warranty

Soft Sectors

SINGLE SIDE SINGLE DENSITY W/HUB RING

SINGLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY W/HUB RING

DOUBLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY

Soft or 32 Sectors

SINGLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY

DOUBLE SIDE

PRINTERS

All EPSONS available	\$call
GEMINI 10 by Star Micronics	\$359 00
GEMINI 15 by Star Micronics	\$549.00
Okidata Microline 80	\$call
Okidata Microline 82	\$469.00
Okidata Microline 83A	Şcali
Okidata Microline 84	\$call

MICROBUFFER

MBP-16K Parailel \$149 00
MICROBUFFER IN-LINE For Most Printers
32K Parallel \$289 00
64K Parallel \$339.00
32K Serial \$289.00
64K Serial \$339.00
64K Memory
Expansion Modules \$169.00

TANDON DISK DRIVE ENCLOSURES

Complete with Chassis & Power Supply: Fully assembled silver or beige chassis with external card edge connector for easy cable installation for 5¼" drives With MDS 120 days warranty \$59.00



BARE DRIVES

TM100 1 40 Trk	\$199 00
TM100 2 40/40 Trk	\$269.00
TM100 4 80 80 1rk	\$339.00
SIEMANS FDD100 8 SS/DD 8 in	\$279 00
TM50 SS DD 40 Trk Thinline	\$199 00
TM84B 1 SS/DD 8" 77 Trk Thinline	\$369 00
TMSAR 2 DD/DD 8: 77 Trk Thinline	\$479 M

Add \$59.00 For Complete 51/4" Drive System

SANYC

MCB 1000 High **Performance Business System**

Includes FREE MicroPro Software: . WordStar . SpellStar

- MailMerge CalcStar
- And More . Z-80A C.P.U.
- 64KB RAM
- 328KB mini floppy disk drive
- CP/M operating system
- 12" non-glare green phosphor vi display screen
- Centronics parallel printer port
- RS232C serial port
- Additional disk drives up to 2.3MB



MICRO DATA **SUPPLIES**

22295 EUCLID RYE EUCLID, OHIO 44117

Call (216) 481-1600

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

Circle No. 22



CoCo Bits

John Steiner

This has been a busy month for me. I am looking forward to attending the Rainbowfest, the first show for the Color Computer, which is being held in Chicago the end of April (a fait accompli by the time you read this). Also, since this is the hardware issue, I have prepared some news and comments on hardware accessories and modifications for CoCo.

New ROMs Issued

Bob Rosen of Spectrum Projects has passed along some information on new ROMs for the Color Computer. According to his release, Bob has seen and tested these ROMs. He finds Color BASIC 1.2 to contain minor changes in the character I/O and interpret integer expression routines. Extended BASIC 1.1 contains a few changes in the graphics routines. Included is a correction for the PCLEAR bug. Both new ROMs are completely compatible with existing software.

As I commented earlier, there is a new 1.1 Disk ROM as well. According to Bob, it has been drastically changed. A DOS command, added to boot alternate operating systems such as OS-9, has necessitated a major revision. The DSKCON routine at \$D66C in ROM 1.0 has been moved to \$D75F in the 1.1 version. This causes pre-existing software using 1.0 version disk I/O to be incompatible with the new ROM. One other change is the correction of an error in the COPY routine. When encountering an error, COPY can lock up and give an OB error. The new ROM will report only an I/O error and leave everything unchanged.

PCLEAR Bug

For those of you who may not be familiar with the PCLEAR bug, I will describe it more thoroughly. As I commented earlier, Extended BASIC has a bug regarding the PCLEAR command, which is used to reset the number of graphics pages reserved. The problem occurs only when PCLEAR is used from within a large program. When a PCLEAR is issued, it moves the BASIC program in memory to its new location. At this point, it forgets where it was in the program and starts executing from where it thinks it should be. Usually this is in the middle of a line somewhere and a ?SN ERROR message appears. If you type RUN again, the program has already been moved and everything runs normally. The easiest way around this problem is to PCLEAR from immediate mode. I will have more details on working around this bug in a future article.

Lower-Case Adapter

I finally got around to installing my lower-case adapter board from Micro Technical Products into the TDP. I had used it extensively in my other color computer but waited until the warranty expired to install it in my new computer. After I installed the video monitor interface, the



lower-case adapter would not fit. I had to get a 40-pin socket to raise the LC board above the other IC adapter socket. The whole thing works well together, and I now have light letters on a dark background, except when using lower case.

The circuit board installs between the 6847 video display generator and its socket and allows you to return to normal display with a dip switch. Another switch is supplied that will switch between the internal 6847 character set or the alternate set included in an external ROM. You may hook up external switches if you want. Due to the large cooling slots on the top of my TDP, I can reach through with a plastic screwdriver and switch the internal switches any time I want — a convenience I never expected.

Dual Cassette Interface

In keeping with this month's hardware theme, I have included a circuit that allows dual cassettes to be hooked up for tape backup purposes. The circuit is simple and contains only a single DPDT relay and a switch. It is powered by a 9-volt battery and is connected to the computer and recorders by the standard 1/16 micro plugs. Figure 1 contains the circuit, which can be built in any mini-box or other suitable enclosure.

To use the interface, take the cable that hooks into the motor switch jack and install it into the micro jack on the interface. Insert the plug marked playback into the recorder motor jack on the machine you wish to use for a source. Insert the other plug into the record-machine motor jack. Remove the plug that goes into the audio input jack on the playback recorder and install it in the auxiliary input on the machine you will use for recording. Insert the source tape into the machine you designate as playback recorder and place a destination tape into the record unit. Put the source recorder into PLAY and the destination unit into RECORD.

To start the ball rolling, CLOAD the first program into the machine. When it is loaded, key CSAVE'filename'': CLOAD, but don't press ENTER yet. Press the switch on the interface and hold it in while you press ENTER. The relay will provide power to the record motor only. After the program is saved, the computer motor relay will drop out momentarily, causing the relay in the interface to disengage the record motor and at the same time engage the playback motor circuit. When BASIC encounters the CLOAD after the colon, the internal motor switch engages, causing a new program to be loaded in. A new combined CSAVE: CLOAD command can be issued.

New CoCo Reference Guide

I walked into a Radio Shack store the other day and happened to notice a new reference source for the Color Computer. The book, TRS-80 Color Computer Quick Reference Guide, catalog number 26-3194, contains 71 (Continued on page 22)



Alspa Computer, Inc.

The price-performance leader. Includes Z80A, 1 or 2 full 8" drives (double density, double sided), 3 serial and 1 parallel port, and winchester port. Prices start at less than \$2000. Networking Available. DEALER / OEM inquiries invited.

SPECIALS ON INTREGATED CIRCUITS

6502	7.45	10/ 6.95	50/ 6.55	100/ 6.15	
6520 PIA	5.15	10/4.90	50/ 4.45	100/ 4.15	
6522 VIA	6.45	10/ 6.10	50/ 5.75	100/ 5.45	
6532	7.90	10/ 7.40	50/ 7.00	100/ 6.60	
2114-L300		1.95	25/ 1.85	100/ 1.75	
2716 EPROM		5.90	5/ 5.75	10/ 5.35	
2532 EPROM		6.90	5/ 6.45	10/ 5.90	
6116 2K×8 CMOS	RAM	5.90	5/ 5.45	10/ 5.10	
4116 RAM		8	for 14		
Zero Insertion Force	e 24 pir	Socket (So	canbe)	2.00	

Hewlett Packard Write or call for prices. Anchor



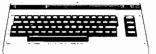


FREE SOURCE MEMBERSHIP WITH SIGNALMAN

All Signalman Moderns are Direct Connect, and include cables to connect to your computer and to the telephone. Signalman Moderns provide the best price-performance values, and start at less than \$100. Dealer and DEM Inquiries invites

at 1000 than \$100.			
Mark I RS232		(99)	79
Mark II for Atari 850		(99)	79
Mark IV for CBM/PET with s	oftware	(169)	99
Mark V for Osborne (software	e available)	(129)	93
Mark VI for IBM Personal Co	mputer	(250)	180
Mark VII Auto Dial/Auto Ans	wer	(179)	119
Mark VIII Bell 212 Auto Dial,	Answer	(399)	319

DC HAYES Smartmedom 219 DC Hayes Smartmodem 1200 545



Apple Emulator for Commodere 64	89
Screenmaker 80 COLUMN CARD for C64	149
FROGGER for C64 or VIC	25
Selid Oak 2 Level Stand for C64 or VIC	29
C64/VIC Switch (networking)	125
BACKUP VI.O tape copier for C64 or VIC	20
CARDBOARD/6 Motherboard - VIC	79
CARDAPTER/1 Atari VCS Adapter - VIC	69
CARDPRINT Printer Interface - C64/VIC	64
CARDBOARD/3s Motherboard - VIC	32
CARDETTE/1 Cassette Interface - C64/VIC	32
CARDRITER Lightpen - C64/VIC	32
CARDRAM/16 RAM Expansion - VIC	64
We carry Apple II+	



@commodore

See us for Personal, Business, and Educational requirements. Educational Discounts available.

PETSCAN **\$245** base price

Allows you to connect up to 30 CBM/PET Computers to shared disk drives and printers. Completely transparent to the user. Perfect for schools or multiple word processing configurations. Base configuration supports 2 computers. Additional computer hookups \$100 each.

CBC / PET / C64 COMMUNICATIONS!

COMPACK

\$115

Intelligent Terminal Package ACIA Hardware / STCP Software

VE-2 IEEE to Parallel Interface 110

Includes case, power supply, full 8-bit transmission, and switch selectable character conversion to ASCII.

89 VIDEO ENHANCER for Commodore 64 Realize video quality equal or better than composite monitor

using standard color TV.

149 SCREENMAKER 80 Celumn Adpater for C64 Provides big screen capability for business applications.

VIC 20 Products		VIC Sargon II Chess	32
BACKUP V1.0	20	VIC GORF	32
VIC RAM Cards in s	tock	Meteor Run (UMI)	39
VIC SuperExpander	52	VIC Radar Ratrace	24
VIC 16K RAM	95	Amok (UMI)	20
There EMI Settware		Snakman	15
HES Software		Rubik's Cube	13
VIC Omega Race	32	Programmers Reference	15
Spiders of Mars (UMI)	39	FRÖGGER	25
Programmers Aid	45	VIC Adventure Series	
VICTORY	Software	for VIC and C64	
Street Sweepers	12	Maze in 3-D	12
	4.4	O'- O-b-'-	40

Night Rider	11	Cosmic Debris	12	
Treasures of Bat Cave	12	Grave Robbers Advent.	11	
Games Pack I	12	Games Pack II	12	
Victory Casino	8	Adventure Pack I	12	
Adventure Pack II	12	Trek	11	
Commodore 64 Progra	mmers	Reference Guide	16	
MicreChess for C64 e	r PET		19	
Compute!'s First Book	of PET/	CBM	11	
C64 er VIC SWITCH				
POWER ROM Utilities for PET/CBM				
WordPre 3+/64				
WordPro 4+ - 8032, disk, printer				
SPELLMASTER spelling checker for WordPro				
VISICALC for PET, ATA	VISICALC for PET, ATARI, or Apple			
PETRAX PET to Epson Graphics Software				
SM-KIT enhanced PET/CBM ROM Utilities				
Programmers Toolkit - PET ROM Utilities			35	
CALC RESULT for C64				

COPYWRITER Word Processor for C64	69
2 Meter PET to IEEE or IEEE to IEEE Cable	40
Dust Cover for PET, CBM, 4040, or 8050	8
CMC Interfaces (ADA1800, ADA1450, SADI in stec	k
ZRAM - CBM 64K RAM, Z80, CP/M	550
Programming the PET/CBM (Computel) — R. West	20

PET Spacemaker II ROM Switch

Color Chart Video Board for PET

ZRAM - CBM 64K RAM, Z8U, CP/M
Programming the PET/CBM (Computel) — R. West
Compute! First Book of VIC
Whole PET Catalog (Midnight Gazette)
PET Fun and Games (Cursor)

		• •			
FlexFil	e for	PET	CBM,	C64	\$110
Natahasa	Report	Writer v	vith calcu	lations Ma	ilina Lists

Database, Report Writer with calculations, Mailing Lis	ts.
FORTH for PET full FIG model — Cargill/Riley	\$50
Metacompiler for FORTH for independent object code	30
KMMM PASCAL fer PET/CBM	85
EARL for PET/CBM Disk-based ASSEMBLER	65
Super Graphics BASIC Language Extensions	45
Fast machine language graphics routines for PET/CBI	M
RAM/ROM for PET/CBM 4K \$75 8H	\$90

01SK ICU - Recovery System for PET/CBM

DISK **SPECIALS**



_					
Scotch (3M) 5"	ss/dd	10/ 2.25	50/ 2.10	100/ 2.05
Scotch (3M) 5"	ds/dd	10/ 3.15	50/ 2.90	100/ 2.85
Scotch (3M) 8"	ss/sd	10/ 2.40	50/ 2.20	100/ 2.15
Scotch (3M) 8"	ss/dd	10/ 2.95	50/ 2.70	100/ 2.65

We stock VERBATIM DISKS Write for Dealer and OEM prices.

BASF 5" or 8" 10/ 2.00 20/ 1.95 100/ 1.85 NEW BASF Qualimetric Disks also in stock. 10/ 1.80 50/ 1.75 100/ 1.70 Wahash 5"ss/sd 10/ 2.00 50/ 1.95 100/ 1.90 Wabash 5" ss/dd Wabash 8" ss/sd 10/ 2.00 50/ 1.95 100/ 1.90

We stock MAXELL DISKS Write for dealer and OEM prices.

Disk Storage Pages 10 for \$5 Hub Rings 50 for \$6 Disk Library Cases 8"-3.00 5"-2.25 Head Cleaning Kits 11

CASSETTES-AGFA PE-611 PREMIUM

C-10	10/ .61	50/ .58	100/.50
C-30	10/ .85	50/ .82	100/.70

DATASHIELD BACKUP POWER SOURCE 225 Battery back up Uninterruptible Power Supply with surge and noise filtering. The answer to your power problems.

Zenith ZVM-121 Green Phosphor Monitor	100
BMC 12A 12" Green Monitor	80
VOTRAX Personal Speech System	280
VOTRAX Type-N-Talk	160
VOICE BOX Speech Synthesizer (Apple or Atari)	
CompuServe Subscription (5 hours free)	32
Prowriter Parallel Printer	389
USI CompuMOD 4 R F Modulator	39
Daisywriter 2000	1050
Many printers available (Star, Brother, OKI, etc.)	
We Stock AMDEK Monitors	
Amdek DXY-100 Plotter	600
A P Products 15	% OFF
Watanabe Intelligent Plotter 990 6-pe	n 1290
ISOBAR 4 Ootlet Surge Suppressor/Noise Filter	49
We stock Electrohome Monitors	
dBASE II (8" format)	325
ALL 800K and SOFTWARE PRICES DISCOL	NTED
Panasonic TR-120M1P 12" Monitor (20 MHz)	149
Panasonic CT-160 Dual Mode Color Monitor	285

· USI Video Menitors—Green or AMBER 20 MHz hi-res. **Cealer and CEM inquiries invited**

Synertek SYM-1 Microcomputer SALE 189 KTM-2/80 Synertek Video and Keyboard 349



Z29 Terminal (new detached keyboard) ZT-1 Intelligent Cemmunications Terminal Z100 16-bit/8-bit Systems in steck

We stock entire Zenith line.

36

11

8

11





68A

369

CALL

WE STOCK ENTIRE LINE-write for prices

ME GIOOK ENT		HE WILL IN PIECE	٠.
Atari 1200	549	QIX	34
Voice Box	100	Ancher Medem—Atari	79
FROGGER	25	Atari Graphics (Computel)	-11
Thern EMI Seftware		First Book of Atari	11
EduFun Software		APX Settware	

215-822-7727 252 Bethlehem Pike Colmar, PA 18915

Hayden Saftware for Apple 20% OFF PIE Writer Wurd Precesser

TG Products for Apple in stock DC Haves Micromodem II

Videx 80 Column Card

A B Computers

299

239

WRITE FOR CATALOG. Add \$1.50 per order for United Parcel We pay balance of UPS surface shipping charges on all prepaid orders (add extra for mail, APO/FPO, air). Prices include cash discount. Regular prices slightly higher. Prices subject to change.

CoCo Bits (continued)

pages of information on the CoCo, including all BASIC, Extended, and Disk commands, ROM data, character and data codes, and a memory map. In addition, the 6809 instruction set, ZBUG, EDTASM+ commands and error messages are included. Line-printer variables, video and color tests, and computer specifications are also included. At \$4.95 this book is quite a bargain.

64K Upgrade

This month, I converted some CoCos from 16K to 64K. The upgrades are easy to do, especially for the E and F boards, and with 6146 ICs at \$1.00 a byte, there is little excuse not to upgrade. Remember, though, if you break the seal on the bottom center screw, you will void your Radio Shack warranty. You may want to wait the 90 days before upgrading. Don't tackle this job if cutting foils on circuit boards and fine soldering make you squeamish. To upgrade a D board, replace the 1.0 BASIC ROM with BASIC 1.1. Just remove the old IC and plug in the new one in the same direction. If you have Extended BASIC, you can tell which ROM you have by entering EXEC 41175. The BASIC ROM version number will appear on the screen.

Now the hard part; you must remove all the screws holding the computer to the bottom of the cabinet. In addition, you must remove the power transformer screws. Turn the circuit board over and remove the several metal plugs that hold the shield to the circuit board. Be careful not to lose any of the plastic spacing washers that hold the shield away from the bottom of the board.

Unsolder and remove capacitors C61, C31, C64, C35, C67, C45, C70, and C48. These capacitors lie between the memory chips and are the leftmost of the two capacitors as you face the computer circuit board from the front.

Move the jumper at the right of U10 to the 16K position, and remove completely the jumper plug between U8 and U4. Using an X-acto knife or razor blade, cut the foil that supplies +5 volts to pin 9 of the RAM chips. Then cut the +12-volt line to pin 8 of the RAMs and cut the -12-volt line to pin 1 of the RAMs.

RAMs into the existing circuits and add 64K logic circuitry. Use 30-guage wirewrap wire (or equivalent) to make the following con-

nections. The 6146 uses only a single +5-volt supply. which you must connect to pins 1 and 8. Pin 9 of the RAMs must be connected to pin 35 of U10, the SAM chip. Pin 12 of U4 is then connected to pin 16 of U8. If you stop here and install the 4164 ICs, you will have the standard Radio Shack 32K upgrade. To access the full 64K, do the following:

- 1. Remove U29 and U5 from their sockets and bend pins 4, 5, and 6 of U29 and pin 5 of U11 in the air. Reinsert them and connect pin 6 of U29 to pin 8 of U29.
- 2. Connect pin 4 of U29 to pin 5 of U11.
- 3. Connect pin 5 of U29 to TP1.
- 4. Install 64K chips in sockets U20-U27.
- 5. Reinstall the bottom shield, and reinstall the circuit board in the cabinet bottom. You may want to power it up and test it before you get it completely put back together.

After completing the upgrade you may find that the computer will power up with a blank screen. Some 6883 SAM chips found in the D boards will not work properly when used with 64K chips. One of the D boards I upgraded required a new 6883, and so you are forwarned. A 6883 is available for about \$30.00. Among other sources, Spectrum Projects, 95-15 86 Drive, Woodhaven, NY 11421, provides RAMs with upgrade instructions, SAM chips, and other CoCo parts.

Next month I will detail the 16K-64K upgrade information for E and F boards.

Parts List for Cassette Interface

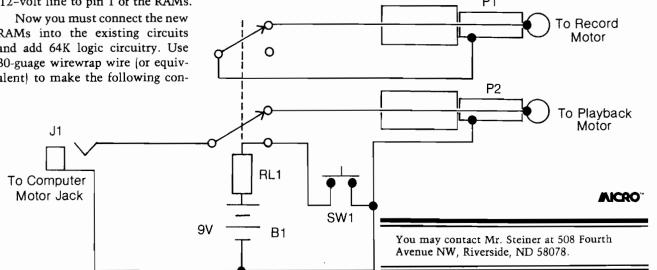
RL 1 DPDT relay

SW 1 SPST normally open push button switch

J 1 1/16 micro jack

P1, P2 1/16 micro plug

9-volt transistor battery





THE MICRO COMPUTER BUSINESS WILL GROW FROM \$10 TO \$100 BILLION IN THE NEXT EIGHT YEARS! ARE YOU READY TO CASH IN?

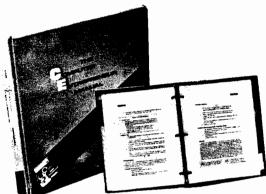
The micro computer business is predicted to grow from its present \$10 billion to \$100 billion before 1990! Imagine the possibilities this opens for you! No matter where you live, if you're starting up or presently in business, no other industry offers you more opportunities!

Now, finally, all the inside information you need to secure a prosperous future in this dynamic industry is available in one place - THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL! - An immense information source, compiled by our inquisitive research team, aided by a panel of experts and business people from all areas of the computer industry!

We present the inside story of more than 100 lucrative computer businesses you can enter, where you'll find the real opportunities for the eighties: from one man operations like Programming Author, Word Processing Center or Consulting, to Systems House, Service Bureau, Computer Store etc! Many at little or no investment! All the invaluable facts and figures: How to start, Capital needs, Profit estimates and Margins, How to Sell and Market, How missing technical or business experience need not stand in your way, Source of Suppliers, etc! Details that could take years to find out on your own!

We'll show you inside tricks, like how to never again pay retail for computer products and consumer electronics, even for one item - right now, while you're starting your business! How to get free merchandise and trade show invitations, etc. This alone will more than pay for the manual! You'll read actual case histories of other computer entrepreneurs, so you can learn from their mistakes, and profit from their success stories! Where you'll be one year from now depends on your actions today! Let us show you how to take the first crucial steps!

Order now and take advantage of our limited introduction special, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL, and a six month subscription to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER (so you're always up-to-date with the industry), both for only \$29.95! You must be convinced on how easy you can strike it rich in the micro computer business - or you may return the manual for a full refund within thirty days! USE OUR TOLL FREE NUMBER TO ORDER!



TO SUCCEED IN THE COMPUTER BUSINESS IS ALL IN THIS MANUAL!

THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL has the answers to all your questions about selecting, starting and successfully running a computer business! There has never been such a comprehensive collection of know-how and information about this business in one place! All the facts you need to plan and acheive your goals in easy-to-follow, step-by-step instructions!

These are some of the 100-plus businesses covered in PART ONE of the manual, with the facts on How to start and run, Start-up Coat (Even how to operate on a shoestring), What profits to expect, Wholesale prices, Mark-ups, Suppliers, future outlook, case histories for each, etc:

Systems House, Software Author (who to sell to and who to avoid), Service Bureau, Software Publisher (How to find programs that sell, Word Processing Service, Consulting and Consultant Broker (use your skills or those of others, make \$150 - \$1000 a day!), The incredible Games Business, Computer Store (Franchises: Pro and Contra, or a low inventory store in your home!), OEM, Hardware Mfg, Data base and Teletext Service (big prospects!), Used Computers, Repairs, Rent-A-Computer, Promote Fests and Trade Shows, Turnkey Systems,

Bartering, Mail Order, Compile and rent mailing lists, Specialized Data Headhunting and Temp Help Service, Tech Writer Shop, Custom Engineering, The highly profitable Seminars and Training Business, and many more!

Many new ideas and ground floor opportunities! Interviews and success stories on companies of all sizes! Privy info on the profits made: How some computer store operators net \$100 - \$250,000! Little known outfits that made their owners millionaires, one of these low-key companies, making simple boards, went from nil to \$20,000,000 and 100 employees in four years! Programmers that make \$300,000, Thousands of micro millionaires in the making, etc!

Whatever your goal is - Silicon Valley Tycoon, or just a business at home - we guarantee you'll find a business to suit you - or your money back!

PART TWO of the manual is loaded with the know-how and "streetfighting" savvy you need, both as a novice or business veteran, to get started, to stay and to prosper in the micro computer business! A goldmine of information in clear and easy-to-use instructions: How to prepare your Business Plan, Outside financing, The mistakes you must avoid, How to hire and manage employees, Incorporation (when, and how to do it cheaply), Surviving bad times, Record Keeping, how to estimate your market before you start. Use multiple locations to maximize profits, how to promote and stay steps ahead of the competition! How to get free advertising, free merchandise, free advice, Power negotiating with suppliers to double your profit margins, etc! Even how to keep a present job while starting a business part time!

Don't miss this opportunity to be part of this great industry - the next success story could be your own! Order the manual today! Part one and two bound in a deluxe ring binder, where you can also collect our newsletter (free for six months with the manual - a \$32.50 value!) - all for only \$29.95!



THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR NEWSLETTER -ALL THE LATEST INSIDE BUSINESS NEWS! NOW! SIX MONTHS FREE WITH YOUR MANUAL!

You're always attuned to the industry, and your manual kept up-to-date, with our newsletter! Each issue has the latest business news, ideas, new suppliers, our indispensible "watchdog" column on profits, discounts (don't miss mfg's promos, like recently, when top video monitor sold at \$80 - that's half wholesale, one third of the retail price!), the competition, the big deals, etc! Feature stories with start-up info and case histories on new micro businesses!

You'll get invitations to trade shows and conventions, the usage of our advisory service and our discount buying service for your purchases!

You'll find many items in our newsletter that will save you the cost of your manual many times over! © 1982, THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUF



CALL TOLL FREE! CHARGE IT! Credit Card Orders (MC, VISA only) accepted 24 hours/day 1-800-227-3800

Ask for extension 1135 In California call

1-800-792-0990



Order by phone (Credit cards only), or use the coupon:

3	
1	Mail to THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR PUBLISHING CO.
=	PO BOX 456, Grand Cantral Station, New York, N.Y. 10163 Please send me THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR
ì	MANUAL, and the six month free subscription to
Ξ	THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER.
3	All for only \$29.95, plus \$3 for postage/handling (NY residents: add \$2.64 for sales tax). If I decide not to keep the
Ī	manual, I may return it within 30 days for a full refund.
Ī	NAME:
=	ADDRESS: —
蒷	CITY, STATE, ZIP:
1	☐ Check or M.O. enclosed Charge to ☐ VISA ☐ MC
Ξ	CARD#:
Ē	CARD#:
Ī	Exp. Date: ————
Ī	SIGNATURE:
1	MM0783

Circle No. 24



Interface Clinic

by Ralph Tenny

his month we need to complement ■ the multi-bit output scheme developed for RS-232 serial ports.

For any computer that implements the serial port as a software function, Serial In, Serial Out, and Common may be all that is available. On CoCo, the printer software uses Serial In as Busy, but when using a modem (used to allow communication with remote computers via telephone lines, CoCo has a fourth line called CD for Carrier Detect, which the modem uses for "Message coming!"

In previous sessions we have discussed how to program CoCo's Serial In and Serial Out lines, which are port lines on CoCo's PIA I/O (programmable interface adapter). However, the CD line is one of four special lines: CA1, CB1, CA2, and CB2. CA1 and CB1 can be used for input only, and B6 and B7 are read-only, while the CA2 and CB2 can be used for either in- other bits may be read or written. put or output. All four of these lines Remember also that the Control can be used as interrupt inputs. An in-Register is accessed when the LSB terrupt is a way of gaining the com- [least significant bit] of the address is puter's attention to service events not on (\$FF21 for CRA and \$FF23 for CRB). recognized by whatever program is operating. Here's an inexact but useful B4 and B5; I recommend that B5 and B4 example: on computers running in be programmed to logic 1 and B3 to BASIC, the BREAK key is monitored by logic zero. On CoCo, CA2 of U4 conthe BASIC interpreter, but a machine-trols the cassette motor and CB2 language program will not respond to enables sound output, so this program-BREAK unless the program is written ming leaves those bits inactive. to scan the keyboard and watch for the BREAK key. So, if something goes lustrate how to read CA1 in a noninterwrong, all you can do is hit the RESET rupt mode. Let's review the principle: button to regain control. With an inter- when CA1 is driven by an external rupt, it would be possible to gain con-signal, flag B7 in the Control Register is trol without using RESET.

RESET (used for power-up initializa- is accomplished by reading Port A (read tion), NMI (non-maskable interrupt) Port B to reset flag B6]. Connect 5V to recognized by the processor depending between pins 1 and 3 of the serial port, at the end of the instruction being pro- the switch after line 30 executes: cessed, and RESET is a shut-down- 10 FOR X = 1TO1500:NEXT X now-and-start-over signal. We will deal 20 A = PEEK(65313) with interrupt programming later.

Only CA1 and CB1 of U4 are 40 B = PEEK(65312)available on CoCo for normal program- 50 GOTO10 ming; CB1 goes to the cartridge slot

port. You may remember that we access the Data Direction Registers in the PIA by changing Bit 2 of the Control Register from logic 1 to logic zero. A similar form of indirect access is used for the CA and CB lines in the PIA. Figure 1 shows the Control Register contents according to function; as mentioned above, Bit B2 is the familiar switch that allows us to read and write either the DDR or the port at the same address (\$FF20 for Port A and \$FF22 for Port B). Bits B6 and B7 are interrupt flags, which means that they are set when the input requirements for CA1 and CB1 are met as discussed below.

Line 20 reads CRA, and line 30 prints the value (probably 52). Line 40 reads Port A, which will reset B7 as it was set, and line 50 starts over. After you close the switch momentarily, line 30 will (probably) print 180. If you convert 52 and 180 to hex numbers, you get \$34 and \$B4 respectively, which indicates that B7 went high in response to activity on CA1.

Figure 2 is the schematic of an input adapter for a serial port; it can read up to eight bits, converting them to a serial input data stream. Two types of integrated circuits we haven't looked at before are used in this design; the

Figure 1. Bit assignments and functions of 6821 PIA Control Register.

В7	B7 B6	B5	B4	В3	B2	B1	В0
IRQA	IRQA IRQB	CA2 C	ONTRO	LBITS	DDR	CA1 CC	NTRO

For now, we will pass over Bits B3,

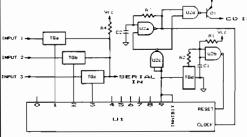
The following mini-program will ilset high. This flag must be reset before Most modern processors have another input can be detected, and this and IRQ (interrupt request). IRQ is 10 volt source in series with a switch on whether the interrupt flag (a special so that a positive voltage is applied to bit in the status register) is set or pin I when the switch is closed. Watch cleared. NMI will always be recognized what happens in this program if you close

30 PRINT A

Line 10 provides a delay that slows and CA1 is the CD line on the serial down the action for easier observation.

transmission gate and the sequencer. A transmission gate is implemented in CMOS logic, and its function is like that of a tri-state game — to disconnect one signal from another. Figure 2 shows four such blocks, marked "TG". We must realize that an input signal is passed through to the output only when the control line is high. A sequencer is illustrated by U1 in Figure 2; it is a decimal counter with specially decoded output states "0" to "9". Only one output is active (high) at one time; when U1's RESET line is activated, output 0 goes high. On the first

Figure 2. Schematic diagram of a multi-bit serial input adapter. Refer to individual device schematics for pin numbers.



clock pulse, 0 goes low and output 1 goes high. This sequence continues until state 9 "rolls over" to state 0 or until RESET is used again. A sequencer will activate several different func-

tions, one at a time, with the time between events determined by the clock rate for the sequencer. In our circuit, from one to eight TGs will sequentially connect input logic levels to the Serial In line.

Schmitt Triggers were synthesized from inverters in Session 4, but this function is available in CMOS logic as the CD4093. This device, along with the sequencer and transmission gates discussed above, make up our multi-bit input accessory shown in figure 2. Figure 3 shows the timing diagram for the circuit; the following discussion refers to figure 2 and figure 3. U2a is an oscillator that cycles U1 through all its count states. U2b, R1, and C1 hold Ul's RESET low (inactive) for most of an operational cycle. TGd and R2 pull down on R1 and C1, slowly discharging C1 to U2b's threshold, causing it to reset U1. This reset operation is started when output 9 goes high at the end of an operational cycle.

Let's pick up the operation when state 9 comes true. Only TGd is turned on, so the Serial In line is pulled high by R3 and TGd has begun to discharge U2d are inhibited by U2c, stopping the clock and input on CD. When C1 is clock and input on CD. When C1 is discharged far enough, U2b activates RESET and state 9 changes to state 0. U2a and U2d are released, allowing a normal cycle to start. The time constant R1/C1 was deliberately chosen to need to be adjusted for faster operation give a long "off" time for the CD input, so that a program can more easily determine when the cyle starts. Once U2d is enabled again, CD is pulled high (a logic zero at the CD pin on U4), once for each clock cycle.

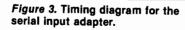
A normal operational cycle will begin with a pulse for 0 state when no input is expected. There will then be an input on CD and a logic level input on Serial In for each successive state through state 8, then the cycle terminates when state 9 happens again.

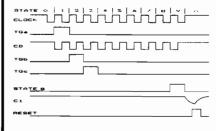
Programming to read this input accessory should accomplish the following sequence:

- 1. Initialize U4's Control Register A to \$34
- 2. Read Port A to reset B7.
- 3. Monitor B7 in a loop, waiting for it to go high.
- 4. When B7 goes high, check for loop time, and identify the long cycle. Read Port A to reset B7.
- 5. Catch the next pulse (state 0), then read Bit 0 of Port B for eight successive pulses, resetting B7 each time.
- 6. Assemble the eight input bits into a data byte and take whatever action is dictated by data data.

Of course, either assembly language or BASIC can be used for this program, but the relative time constants may

if assembly language is used. Next time: programs solving the above problem, contrasting BASIC, assembly language and interrupt programming.





Parts List for the Input Accessory:

- U1 CD4017, Radio Shack 276-2417
- U2 CD4093, R/S 276-2493
- TG CD4066, R/S 276-2466
- C1 .22 uF, 16 volt (or more) capacitor
- C2 .001 uF, 16 volt capacitor
- R1 22k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
- R2 8.2k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
- R3 1 megohm, ¼ watt resistor
- R4 4.7k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
- Q1 2N3906 PNP transistor, R/S 276-1604

VCC - +5v to +10v (Battery OK)

Please forward questions and suggestions for discussion topics to Mr. Tenny at P.O. Box 545, Richardson, TX 75080.

Listing	1					1000 86	34	START	LDA	#\$34	Init control register
		x m-1-			banks a Control Book Manks	1002 B7	FF21		STA	CTLR	
			program	Will call	brate a Serial Port Adapter	1005 8E	0000		TDX	#0	Set index
		*				1008 B6	FF20		LDA	PORTA	Clear IRQA
		* Equat				100B OF	20	STRT1	CLR	COUNT	Zero counter
	FF20	PORT	EQU	\$FF20	SERIAL IN port	100D F6	FF21	IN	LDB	CTLR	Test for IRQA set
	FF21	CTLR	EQU	\$FF21	Control register	1010 OC	20		INC	COUNT	Record operation
	0020	COUNT	EQU	\$20	Count register	1012 C4	80		ANDB	#\$80	Mask to MSB
1000			ORG	\$1000		1014 27	F7		BEQ	IN	Not set, Try again
1000 86	34	START	LDA	#\$34	Init control register	10 1 6 B6	FF20		LDA	PORTA	Otherwise, Clear IRQA
1002 B7	FF21		STA	CTLR		1019 96	20		LDA	COUNT	Test for long cycle
1005 8E	0014		LDX	#20	Set index	101B 81	25		CMPA	#\$25	
1008 B6	FF20		LDA	PORT	Clear IRQA	101D 23	EC		BLS	STRT1	Loop until long cycle
100B OF	20	STRT1	CLR	COUNT	Zero counter	101F OF	20	STRT2	CLR	COUNT	New set of numbers
100D F6	FF21	IN	LDB	CTLR	Test for IRQA set	1021 F6	FF21	IN2	LDB	CTLR	Test for IRQA again
1010 OC	20		INC	COUNT	Record operation	1024 OC	20		INC	COUNT	Count operations
1012 C4	80		ANDB	#\$80	Mask to MSB	1025 C4	80		ANDB	#\$80	Mask to MSB
1014 27	F7		BEQ	IN	Not set, Try again	1028 27	F7		BEQ	IN2	Loop until new edge
1016 B6	FF20		LDA	PORT	Otherwise, Clear IRQA	102A B6	FF20		LDA	PORTA	and reset IRQA
1019 96	20		LDA	COUNT	and keep a record	102D B6	FF22		LDA	PORTB	Read RS232 line
101B A7	89 1024		STA	BUFR,X		1030 A7	89 104D		STA	BUFR,X	
101F 30	1F		LEAX	-1,X	Decrement index	1034 96	20		LDA	COUNT	Test count
1021 26	E8		BNE	STRT1	Loop until Index = 0	1036 81	25		CMPA	#\$25	
1023 39		EXIT	RTS		Then quit	1038 22	04		BHI	BUILD	Assemble input word
1024		BUFR	RMB	20	List of counts	103A 30	01		LEAX	1.X	Increment index
			END	START		103C 20	E1		BRA	STRT2	Loop until long cycle
						103E 86	OB	BUILD	LDA	#11	Set a counter
						1040 64	89 104D	SHIFT	LSR	BUFR,X	Shift bit into carry
		* This	program	will inpu	t from a Serial Port Adapter	1044 79	1059		ROL	WORD	Shift bit into word
		*	r- 6			1047 30	1F		LEAX	-1,X	Step back through buffer
		* Equat	es			1049 4A			DECA	-,,,	Count bits
	FF20	PORTA	EQU	\$FF20	SERIAL IN port	104A 26	F4		BNE	SHIFT	Loop until 8 bits recovered
	FF21	CTLR	EQU	\$FF21	Control register	104K 20	. 7	EXIT	RTS	JIII I	then quit
	FF22	PORTB	EQU	\$FF22	10820101	1040 J9		BUFR	RMB	12	List of counts
	0020	COUNT	EQU	\$20	Count register	1059 00		WORD	FCB	0	1100 of oculou
1000	3020	550111	ORG	\$1000		1079 00		#OID	END	START	MICRO"



Buyers By Phil Daley and Loren Wright

The next nine pages offer information that will help you choose a system to suit your needs. A detailed chart, beginning on page 28, provides comparisons of important features found on the ten systems shown and described here.

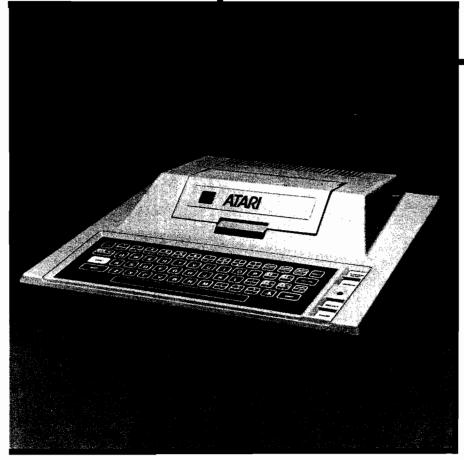
Atari 400

The Atari 400 is essentially the same machine as the 800 in a less expensive package. The keyboard is a flat membrane type. (There is audio feedback on as each key is pressed. Also, a replacement full-stroke keyboard is available from InHome Products and others.) There is no video monitor output and no right cartridge slot. Not much software was written for right cartridges, and the new 1200XL doesn't include the slot either. The Atari 400 comes with 16K, but this may be upgraded by a second-source board. Generally, the same software runs in both the 400 and 800. The list price at press time is \$199, but this is heavily discounted.

Atari 800

The Atari 800 has been the flagship of the Atari computer line since 1981. It includes a full-stroke keyboard and 48K RAM. An Atari BASIC cartridge is optional. At press time, the Atari 800 listed for \$679, but was available at considerable discount. Atari computers use their own serial bus for connection to peripherals, such as disk drives, printers, modem, cassette machine, and the 850 interface module. In addition, there are four controller ports, which may be used for joysticks, paddles, lightpens, and other parallel or A-to-D interfacing applications. An RF modulator is built-in, with a cable included for hook-up to a TV splitter. The Atari 800 also has a connector for output to a video monitor.

With 16 colors available in 16 different luminances, the Atari has an effective pallette of 256 different colors. There are 12 different graphics modes available; three are text and nine are graphics. In addition, other modes are available in machine language or with BASIC POKE statements, making a total of 17. The graphics modes range from a one-color (two-luminance)





40 x 24 character mode, through an 80 x 192 16-color mode, to a one-color 320 × 192 high-resolution mode. Options may be exercised to prevent the default split-screen mode or to prevent clearing the screen. Atari BASIC has a full set of convenient graphics keywords.

LOCATE, PLOT, POSITION, PUT/GET, and SETCOLOR. Movable object blocks, called players and missiles, can be programmed 256 bytes high and 8 bits (players) or 2 bits (missiles) wide. The system can maintain four players and four missiles or, alternately, five players.

Sound may be programmed with a convenient SOUND statement. There are four independent voices, with pitch (over a range of four octaves), volume, and distortion controllable. Using more advanced techniques, more range and complicated effects may be achieved.

When the BASIC language cartridge is removed, the memory it normally occupies becomes available for alternate languages, such as FORTH, Pascal, LOGO, and Microsoft BASIC, or for machine-language programs, such as sophisticated games.

Atari 1200XL

The 1200XL, Atari's new machine, is essentially similar to the 400 and 800. It has a more streamlined appearance. The keyboard has been greatly enhanced by the relocation of a number of keys and by the addition of programmable function keys. Also, cursor movements are accomplished with single keys. The 1200XL has an international character set available. There is only one cartridge slot, but there is very little existing software that requires the other slot. There are only two controller ports.

The operating system has been rewritten, such that four more graphics modes are conveniently programmable from BASIC. (These modes are present in the 400 and 800, but they can only be accessed using an advanced technique called display list programming.) Some existing software for the 400 and 800 will not run on the 1200XL as a result of the operating system rewrite.



					Memory				K	eyt					isp			c		rapł	nics		Per					Sounds Produced					
SYSTEM	Manufacturer's Name	Manufacturer's Address	First Produced	Microprocessor	Standard	Expandable to	Price	Туре	U/L Case	# Keys	# Key Codes Gen.	Character Set	TV or Monitor	RF Modulator	L/C Descenders	# Char Displayed	#Characters Per Line	Lines Per Screen	Characters: Grid Colors	Low-Res: Grid Colors	High-Res Grid	Cartridge	Power Supply	I/O Ports-Types RF & Tape Assumed	Controller Ports	Tones	#Voices	Range	Volume Control/ Tempo				
Apple II +	Apple Computer Company, Inc.	10280 Bandley Dr. Cuperlino, CA 95014	1978	2099	16K BOW 48K PAM	94K	\$88\$	Standard	No	62	88	ASCII	Monitor	Extra	NA	162	40	24	None.	40×48 16	280×192 6	No	Built-in	8 Expansion Slots	1 Game Port	Simple	None	NA	NAMA				
Apple lie	Apple Computer Company, Inc.	10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 85014	1983	6502A	16K ROM 64K RAM	128K	\$1395	Standard	Yes	63	128	ASGII	Monitor	Extra	Xex	256	80	24	None	40 x 48 16	280×192 6		Bullein	1 RS 232 Expansion Slots	1 Game Port	Simple	None	With the second	NIAINIA				
Atari 400	Atari Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyvale, CA 94086	1979	1.79 MHZ 8502B	16K	48K	\$199	Flat Membrane	Yes	. 81	256	ATASCII	TV Supplies and All	Bulltin	1 or 2 Scan	256	40	24	128 Colors Available	80 x 192 9 Colors	320 × 192 2 Colors	Yes (I)	In-Line	Serial	4	Complex		4 Octaves +	<i>671.</i>				
Atari 800	Atari Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyale, CA 94086	1979	1.79 MHZ 65028	48K	48K	9879	Standard	Yes	19	256	ATASCII	TVIMON	Built-in	1 or 2 Scan	256	40	24	128 Colors Available	80 × 192 9 Colors	320 × 192 2 Colors	2 Cartridge	IniLine	Serial	4	Complex	4	4 Octaves +	97.				
Atari 1200	Atarl Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyale, CA 94086	1983	6502B	64 K	And the second s	688	Standard	Yes	99	256	ATASOII	J.A.	Bullt-In	1 or 2 Scan	256	40	24	128 Colors Available	80×192 9 Colors	320 x 192 2 Colors	1 Cartridge	in-Line	Serial	2	Complex	4	4 Octaves +	.0.7 /				
Commodore 64	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Dr. West Chester, PA 19380	1982	6510	64K		\$495	Standard	Yes	385	155	PET ASGII	Ei lher	Built-in	1.Scan line	258	40	25	16	16 Possible 200 × 160 4 at once	16 Possible 320 × 200 2 At Once	Yes	Printe	IEEE Serial Perallel Exp. Cartridge	2	Complex	3 Music 1 Noise	9 Octaves	0.15				
VIC-20	Commodore Buşiness Machines	1200 Wilson Drive West Chester, PA 19380	1981	6502	5K RAM	29K	\$199.95	Standard	86	65 5	356	PET ASCII	Eliner	Included	1 Scan line	256	22	Tag a graduate and the said th		16 Possible 184 × 86 4 At Once	16 Possible 184 x 176 2 At Once	Yes	eviliui.	IEEE Serlat Parallel Exp. Cartridge		Simple	3 Music 1 Noise	5 Octaves	0,15/				
PET 4032	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Dr. West Chester, PA 19380		6502	32K		\$795	Standard	Yes	74	139	PET ASOII	Built-in Mon.	N/A	1 Scan Jine	256	40	.25	40×25 B+W	N/A	N/A	No.	Bullt-in	IEEE-488 Parallel Expansion	No	No	NA	N/A					
TRS-80C	Tandy Corporation	One Tandy Center Fort Worth TX 76102	1981		AK ROM	ABJEATE BAN	\$299.86	Qalculator	Xex	53	86	Ascil	TV.	Hannight As 1. The	CVA	112	32	-18	94×32	128×96	256×192	Yes	Builtisin	RS 292 Cartridge	2 Game Ports	Simple	1	5 Octaves	1,31/1,255				
TI 99/4A	Texas instruments Inc.	P.O. Box 73 Lubbock, TX 79408	1981	TI 9900	16K RAM 26K ROM	48K RAM	\$150.00	Standard	Yes	48	128	ASCII	Monitor	Extra	N/A	97	32 or 40	24	None	32×24 16	256 × 192 2	Yes	In-Line	RS 232 (Extra)	1 Game Port	Complex	3	5 Octaves	N/A/N/A				
98												CBC	_					_								-00		ilv 1	000				

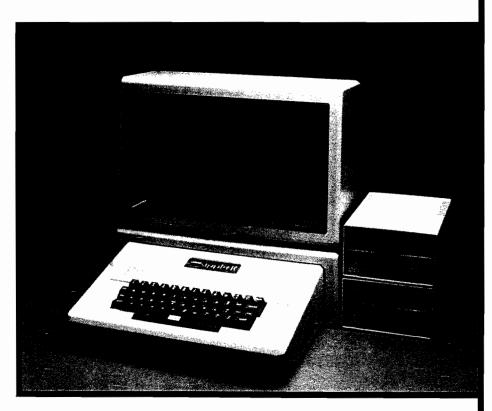
Mass Storage Devices Tape Recorders Disk Drives							nory			me /stic		dles		BAS	SIC				Pri	nter	,					
	#of Units	Price	#of Drives	#of Drives Capacity Per Drive Price						Disk Operating Sys	Size Price ^{Expansion Memory}	Type Price Modem	Туре	Compatibility	Proportional Switch	Price	Size	Additional Available/Size	Price	Resident M/L Mon.	Price if not built in	Name	Type of Interface	Special Cables	Price	SYSTEM
		Standard-\$50	8	143K	1st \$545 Add \$395	PAM	16K 5185	42	Paddles	None	Proportional	967438	8K	Integer BASIC	ingluded winds:			Silentype	Non-Standard	Yes	2863	Apple II+				
		Standard-\$50		43K	191 \$545 Add \$395	BAN	64K \$289	NA	Paddles	None	Proportional	\$34,96	**	Integer BASIC F 6K	Included w/DOS	788		Silentype	Non-Standard	Y88	\$395	Apple lie				
		Special \$99.95	7	88K	56.8638	PAM	32K or 48K \$105	835 Telelink II: \$279.85	Joystick (4) Paddles (8)	Commodore Atarl Games	Switch	\$20/pair	BK	BASIC A+ Microsoft		No.		1025	Serial	Included	\$549	Atari 400				
		Special \$99.95		88K	28 865\$	RAM	32K or 48K \$105	835 Telelink II \$279.95	Joystick (4) Paddles (8)	Commodore Atari Games	Switch	\$20/pair	9K	BASIC A+ Microsoft		No		1025	Serial	Included	\$549	Atari 800				
	-	Special \$99.95	*	88K	\$599.95	PAM	32K or 48K \$105	835 Telelink II \$279.95	Joystick (2) Paddjes (4)	Commodore Atarl Games	Switch	\$20/pair	8K	BASIG A + Microsoft		No		1025	Sarial	pepnjou	\$549	Atari 1200				
	1. 1	Special \$80	0).	176K	\$400	ПОМ	N/A	Vic Modem \$110	Joystick (2) Paddles (2)	Atari Games and Computers VIC	Switch	\$20/pair	12K	BASIC 4 4K	\$100	No	098	VIC 1525	IEEE-Serial	pepnjouj	9888	Commodore 64				
		Special \$80	10	176K	\$400	POW	3K, 8K, 16K, 24K \$60, \$100 etc.	Vic Modem \$110	Joystick (1) Paddles (2)	Atarl Games and Computers Commodore 64	Switch	\$20/pair	12K	BASIC 4 4K	\$100	No	08\$	VIG 1525	EEE-Sørial	pepnioui	2365	VIC-20				
	2	Special \$80	10	178K	\$499	ROM		Anahor \$125	Ņo		N/A		.18K		The same of the same of	Bullt-In		CBM 4022	JEEE-488	P.I Cable	\$499	PET 4032				
		Special \$59.95	•	156K	1st \$549.00 Add, \$399.00	ном	32/6/K \$148.00	ACS \$148 Accuston DN11 \$148 Direct DN2 \$248 Direct	Pair Jevsticks	None	Proportional	66 Mg	эk	Extended Bysic.	7. The CO 1888		94845 A. C.	DMR-100	RS-292	£6%	3663	TRS-80C				
	2	\$50 Special Cable	8	92K	\$749.90 Add \$499.95	ном	32K \$299.95	The Telephone Coupler \$199.95	Remote Controller	None	Switch	\$34.95		Extended BASIC	\$99.95	N/A		Impact	RS 232	No	\$750.00	TI 99/4A				



Apple II, Apple II+

The Apple computer is probably the most adaptable computer on the market, and has had the most software written for it of any computer in the world. Each hardware upgrade has maintained compatibility with previous models and each software upgrade has provided conversion programs and upward compatibility. This relatively constant background and modest cost has produced the largest quantity of software available for a single computer. Many schools use Apples as the main computer learning tool and a great quantity of educational software has followed.

The Apple II hardware architecture was designed to make interfacing the computer to external devices easy, and the multiplicity of add-on hardware at-



and



tests to the success of this strategy. Currently available microprocessor additions include Z-80, 8080, 6809, and 68000 cards with a 16032 card in the works.

Almost every computer language in the world can be run on the Apple, including a new Pascal-like language, Modula-2, by Nicholas Wirth. The Applesoft BASIC language includes low- and high-resolution plotting commands that simplify creating graphics pictures, and there are many machinelanguage programs available for creating animation and detailed graphics designs. The biggest criticism levelled at the Apple was the lack of lower case, which has been corrected on the IIe, and additional hardware can be bought to upgrade older Apples for lower-case display and entry.

Apple Ile



TRS-80 Color Computer

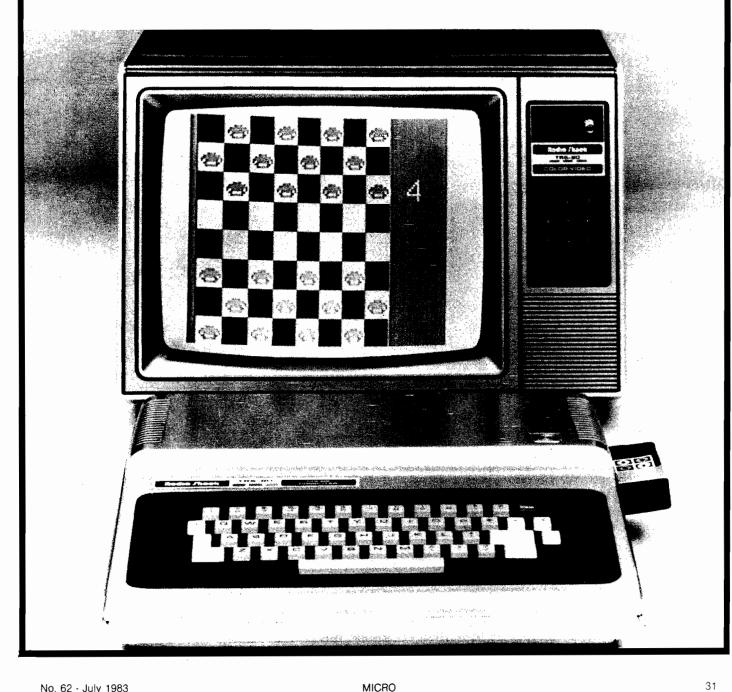
The CoCo, as it is known, has tremendous potential to become the most versatile of the low-cost computers. Expanded to 32K RAM, a Color disk system can be added (156K per 5" double-density diskl, and with minor or no alterations, depending on the manufacturer, it can access the full 64K RAM present and run the operating systems for the standard 6809 micros, Flex, and OS-9. With Extended BASIC, it has the largest and most versatile BASIC among all the low-cost micros.

The CoCo has five graphics modes with special commands for drawing

lines and circles, copying pictures from one screen to another, and filling specified areas with a specified color. The string functions include commands to search a string for a specified string, make a string of specified length out of a specified character, convert to and from hexadecimal, and replace one portion of a string with another. For formatted output, the BASIC includes PRINT USING, which has decimal point alignment, comma insert, dollar sign lead, asterisk lead, floating dollar sign, sign before or after, exponential format, and leading spaces. The music

command includes note names or numbers (including sharps and flats), octave, volume, tempo, note length, and pause.

Even though Radio Shack is not giving as much support to the product as they could, several CoCo-only magazines have sprung up, many thirdparty manufacturers have started producing both software and hardware, and a good deal of grass-root support has sprung up as attested to by the showing at the Rainbowfest in Chicago (see CoCo Bits).



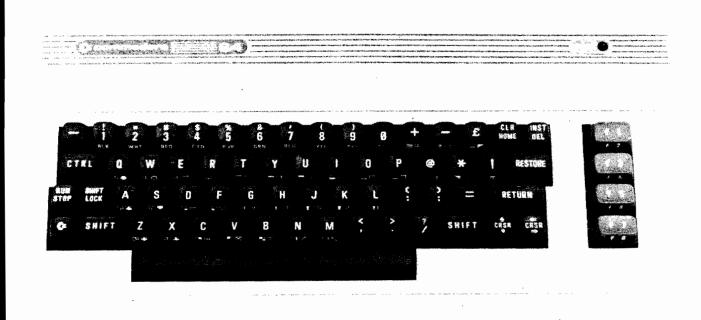


VIC-20

The lowest priced computer in Commodore's line at press time was listed at \$199.95, but discounted as low as \$88. The VIC-20 features a color display of 23 rows of 22 characters, 5K of RAM (expandable to 29K), and a full-featured BASIC-in-ROM. Two character sets are easily available from the keyboard. One contains capital letters and an extensive assortment of graphic characters. The other replaces the capital letters with lower-case letters, and replaces some of the graphic characters with upper-case letters. Eight colors are available for characters

and the border; 16 are available for the screen and auxiliary register. The pointer to the character ROM may be changed to point to RAM, where you can store your own character definitions. Additional capabilities include double-height characters and multicolor-mode characters. The latter allows four colors to be used at once in a character. Limited high-resolution graphics are possible.

The VIC has three voices for simple music, covering a five-octave range, and another voice for noise. The Super-Expander cartridge adds 3K of RAM and convenient commands for graphics and sound. Additional upgrades include 3K, 8K, 16K and 24K RAM cartridges, the inexpensive 1541 disk drive that stores 176K per 5'' diskette, and the 1525 dot-matrix printer. At \$110 list, the VIC-Modem is one of the least expensive available. An IEEE-488 adaptor cartridge, available from a number of non-CBM manufacturers, allows use of Commodore dual disk drives, hard disk units, letter-quality printers, and a large variety of scientific instruments manufactured by Hewlett-Packard, Tektronix, Fluke, and others.



Commodore 64

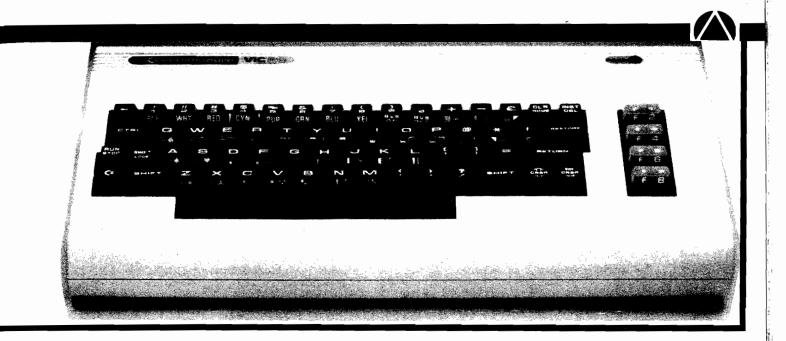
The Commodore 64 now lists for about \$499.95, but is available at considerable discount. The C64 includes 64K, a 40 × 25-character color display, and BASIC-in-ROM essentially indentical to that of the VIC-20. The 6510 microprocessor allows bank switching of color memory, character-generator ROM, and I/O so that nearly 39K is available for BASIC programs. For other applications, such as alternate languages and machine-language programs, an additional 8K to 16K can be freed. Character graphics are identical to those of the VIC-20, except that eight additional character and border

colors are available. An additional controller port (for a total of two) and a built-in RF modulator distinguish the C64 from the VIC externally.

Eight movable object blocks, called sprites, may be programmed. These are maintained by the VIC II CRT controller chip. Each sprite may be 24 × 21 pixels in size. The color and X,Y-position are specified and the sprite is displayed at that position on the screen. Features include multicolor mode, X-expand, Y-expand, sprite collision detection, and background collision detection.

The SID (sound interface device)

chip allows three programmable music voices. The frequency is selectable over a range of nine octaves, with triangle, sawtooth, variable-pulse-width rectangular, and noise waveforms available. Each voice has a programmable envelope generator, where attack, decay, sustain, and release may be programmed. In addition, high-pass, low-pass, and band-pass filters may be selected, and synchronization and ring modulation between two voices can be programmed. The audio signal is compatible with high-fidelity amplifiers, and the quality approaches that of dedicated synthesizers.



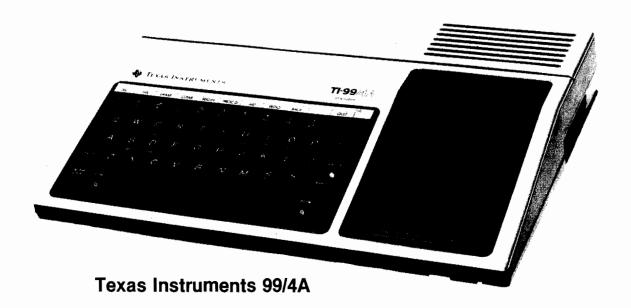
PET 4032

The PET was the original Commodore computer introduced in 1977. In today's advanced configuration, the 4032 includes a full-sized keyboard with separate numeric keypad. The black-and-white display is directed to the built-in 12-inch green-phosphor monitor. Interfaces include two cassette ports, a parallel port, expansion port, and IEEE-488 port. The 4032 has 32K RAM and BASIC 4, occupying 18K ROM. There are two character sets available, one with upper case and graphics characters, and the other with lower case and upper case. The graphics character set is one of the most complete in a home computer. BASIC programs are generally compatible among PET, VIC-20, and Commodore 64.

Peripherals available from Commodore for the IEEE-488 bus include several printers; .5 Mbyte, 1 Mbyte, and 2 Mbyte dual floppy disk drives; a single floppy drive; and 5 Mbyte and 7.5 Mbyte hard disk units. Because the IEEE-488 is an industry standard, many sophisticated scientific instruments from Hewlett-Packard, Tektronix, Fluke, and others can be used with the PET.







The TI is a home computer, which is also aimed at the educational market. It has impressive built-in hardware capabilities including a 16-bit microprocessor, the only low-cost computer to have one, and graphic

sprites. The only languages available are BASIC, Pascal, Pilot, and LOGO. Almost the only software available is from Texas Instruments, and most of it is on cartridges. TI makes a speech synthesizer to allow the terminal to talk to

you. While Texas Instruments is offering good support for the product, almost no one else in the computer marketplace is making any software or hardware for this computer.

MICRO

Terrific Opportunity

for

Microcomputer Programmers

Atari 400/800 * TRS-80 Color Computer Commodore 64 * VIC-20 * Apple II

You are already writing programs in BASIC (and maybe even Assembly Language) on one of these systems. And, more importantly, you are looking for a chance to work on the others.

You also possess excellent communications skills — verbal and written.

If this describes you, then here's an opportunity for you to learn and grow with one of the most prestigious microcomputer magazines in the world.

MICRO Magazine offers an excellent working environment in brand-new offices located in Southern New Hampshire. A friendly atmosphere, a sound benefit package, a competitive salary, and all the "hands on" experience you want on a wide variety of systems.

If this sounds like the opportunity you're looking for, send resume and salary requirements to:

> MICRO Magazine P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031 (603) 889-4330

> > An Equal Opportunity Employer



Ver. 2 For your APPLE II/II+

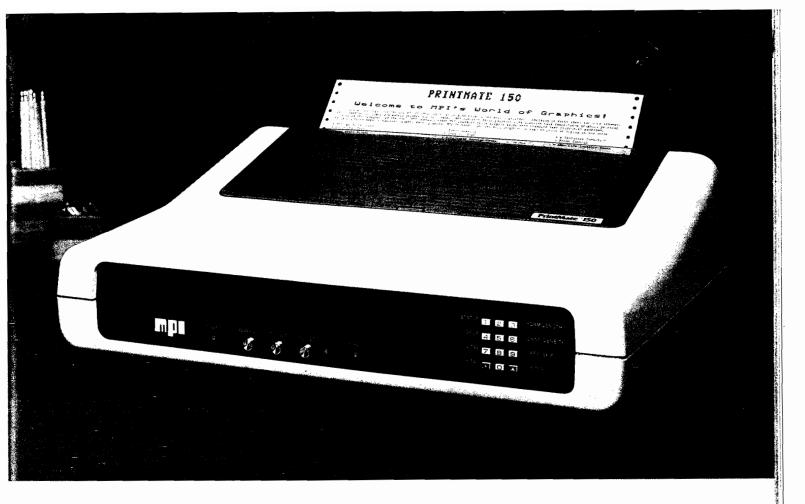
The complete professional software system, that meets ALL provisions of the FORTH—79 Standard (adopted Oct. 1980). Compare the many advanced features of FORTH—79 with the FORTH you are now using, or plan to buy!

, o with the v o i i i i job and men doming,		
FEATURES	OURS	OTHERS
79-Standard system gives source portability. Professionally written tutorial & user manual Screen editor with user-definable controls. Macro-assembler with local labels. Virtual memory. Both 13 & 16-sector format. Multiple disk drives. Double-number Standard & String extensions. Upper/lower case keyboard input. LO-Res graphics. 80 column display capability Z-80 CP/M Ver. 2.x & Northstar also available Affordable! Low cost enhancement option: Hi-Res turtle-graphics. Floating-point mathematics. Powerful package with own manual, 50 functions in all, AM9511 compatible.	YES 200 PG. YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES	
FORTH-79 V.2 (requires 48K & 1 disk drive) ENHANCEMENT PACKAGE FOR V.2		\$ 99.95
Floating point & Hi-Res turtle-graphics COMBINATION PACKAGE (CA res. add 6% tax: COD accepted)		\$ 49.95 \$139.95

MicroMotion

12077 Wilshire Blvd. #,506 L.A., CA 90025 (213) 821-4340 Specify APPLE, CP/M or Northstar Desler invitates





PrintMate[™] 150 THE MOST ADVANCED PRINTER IN ITS CLASS.

Easy-to-use. Fast. Excellent print quality.

These are the features every pc and microsystem user wants. These are the same features we build into every PrintMate 150. And there's one more thing... value. No other printer offers more versatility for the price. At \$995, the wide-carriage PrintMate 150 is an exceptional value.

HIGH SYSTEM THRUPUT

Print at 150 cps. Advanced logicseeking impact printing. Accelerated print head slew rate. Highspeed paper advance.

PRINT CAPABILITIES

10, 12, 15 or 17 characters per inch. High-density, high-speed correspondence printing, plus

SoftSwitch™ KEYPAD Establish, change or display the

double-wide for emphasis.

operating mode from the front of the printer.

EXPANDABLE PRINT BUFFER

Increase performance with buffers that take you from 2K to 68K to provide high-speed interleaved printing with computing.

EASY WITH PAPER

Three paper paths—front, back or bottom-make the PrintMate 150 one very easy-to-use machine.

DOWNLINE LOADABLE FONTS

Custom character sets may be downloaded to a PrintMate 150 with a 4K or larger buffer.

PRINT WITH STYLE

No other printer offers more graphics support for the price. It's true. Our exclusive AP-PAK™, available for most popular computers, lets you print in dozens of stylized fonts, in characters up to

1/8" high. Got a graph on the screen? Need a custom font or logo? Do it with an AP-PAK.

OUR BOTTOM LINE

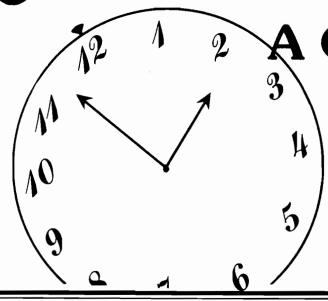
Superior performance starts at \$995 on a PrintMate 150. We wouldn't print that if we didn't mean it. Call or write us today. 1-800-821-8848

OEM's: Ask us about custom AP-PAKs and low-cost private labeling.



Micro Peripherals, Inc. 4426 South Century Drive Salt Lake City, UT 84107





Clock Interrupt for Your Apple

by Charles Putney

This hardware modification and interrupt-driver program allows use of 1/60-second interrupts on the Apple.

The driver demonstrates how interrupts are serviced

Clock Interrupt

requires: Apple II w/16K RAM

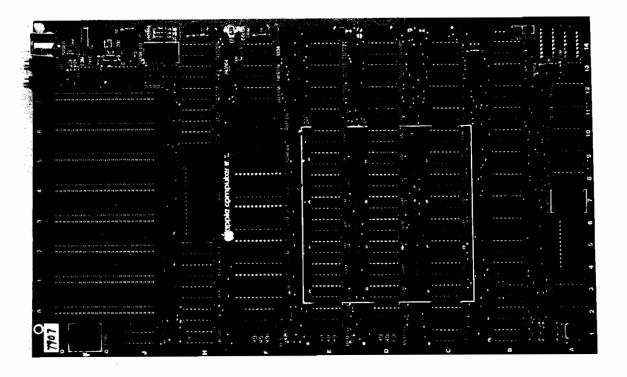
A one wire modification

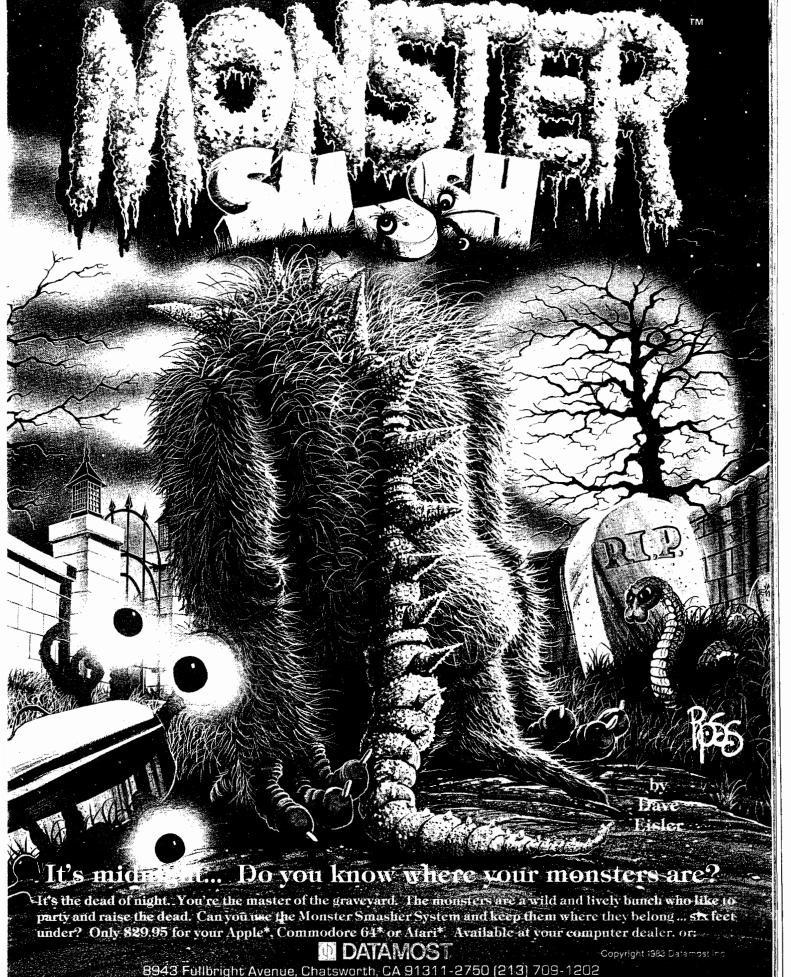
and implements a timeof-day clock with a type-ahead buffer. This is a poor man's interrupt addition to the Apple that requires only one wire! I have seen a few clock interrupt designs but none as simple and easy as this one.

The Apple has many periodic levels present on various points on the board. What if one of these was connected to the IRQ line of the 6502? There are four

(Continued on page 38)

The Apple II motherboard showing the locations of the pins where the jumper wire is to be continued.





VISA/MASTERCARD accepted \$2.00 shipping/handling charge. (California residents add 61/2% sales tax.)

Apple, Commodore 64, and Atari, are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., Commodore Business Machines, and Atari Inc., respectively.

Circle No. 28



counters (D11, D12, D13, and D14) that generate the horizontal byte position and vertical line position on the screen. Adding interrupts is easy. Connect Pin 11 of D11 to Pin 4 of H7/8 (the 6502). The best method for doing this is to use 30-gauge wire-wrap wire. Lift each chip slightly to allow the wire to fit in the socket along with the pin from the chip and reseat the chips and

the wire. This wire then can be routed neatly along the board. By doing the modification this way you can remove it at any time.

The connection provides 59.92 interrupts per second on my Apple but may vary slightly on your own. (A Euro-Apple has different counter connections and will not work with this jumper.) This may seem high but the

overhead in processing this many interrupt requests is only 2.9 percent.

There are several possible applications for a clock interrupt. The first is to keep track of time. The interrupt driver has an hours, minutes, and seconds counter that will maintain a running count after initialization of the rect hours, minutes, and seconds. Unfortunately, disks and other peripherals must inhibit interrupts so a few seconds are lost if disk usage is high. Without disk access this clock provides an exact method for determining keyboard response time. A second use is as a keyboard buffer to catch keystrokes during a running program; the interrupt driver also adds this function. Other uses are as print spoolers and foreground/background tasking.

Using the Interrupt Handler

Install the hardware modification as described and then enter the interrupt handler at \$300. To enable interrupts from BASIC, CALL 768 (from monitor 300G]. This toggles between interrupt enable and interrupt disable so the same CALL is used to disable interrupts. At the upper-right corner of the screen a space character will start blinking at the rate of once per second. This will tell you if interrupts are active or not. There are three counters that count hours, minutes, and seconds in 24-hour time. You can change this to 12-hour format by setting location \$34C [844 decimal] to \$0C [12 decimal). The other function of the interrupt handler is to buffer keyboard characters. From BASIC, enter a simple time consuming line such as

FOR I = 1 TO 5000: NEXT I

Enter a few characters while this is executing. When execution is finished, all characters entered will be input as though they were retyped. This can be used as a type-ahead buffer to allow programs to continue execution while still collecting input.

Program Description

With interrupts enabled, each interrupt causes execution to resume at the address of \$FFFE upon completion of the current instruction. This is a pointer to the monitor interrupt service



built-in suppressor.

fan of its kind on

Super Fan II

In addition, Super Fan II cools

your Apple, removing heat buildup

at a remarkable 17 cubic feet of air

per minute. Yet it's the quietest

Super Fan II's Zener Ray™ Transient Voltage Suppressor and Power Filter squelches spikes up to 6000 amps - even those caused by lightning-while responding up to 100 times faster than Apple II's



Without Zener Ray, \$74.95 Additional air flow seals, \$5. Available in 240V/50 Hz.

*U.S Patent #D268283 #4383286

France, call B.I.P. 1-255-4463 Australia, call Imagineering (02) 212-1411

us at 566 Irelan Street, Buellton,

CA 93427, (805) 688-2047.

Circle No. 29



routine at \$FA40 [\$FA86 in old monitors]. The routine checks for a break condition and then does a JMP (indirect) to \$3FE, which is the user-interrupt routine.

The first section of the interrupt handler installs the JMP vector in \$3FE and then initializes the blinking character and buffer pointers. When an interrupt occurs, the registers must be saved. The accumulator is already saved in \$45 by the break interrupt processing, so just the X and Y registers need to be saved. Since the IOSAVE routine in the monitor uses fixed locations to save the registers, it cannot be used in an interrupt routine. If a program that called IOSAVE was interrupted, then this second use of the save area would clobber the original saved registers. If IOSAVE used stack processing instead of fixed locations for a register save area, then it would be ideal. Since the stack needs to be inspected to determine the address of execution, I use fixed save locations.

The method used to derive seconds from a non-integral number of interrupts per second is called differential addition. A 3-byte counter (called COUNT) is used to maintain a running total. During each interrupt, a 3-byte value is added to the counter. This number is $16,777,216(2^{24})$ – divided by the number of interrupts per second. The carry is used as a once-per-second output. Since any extra remainder in the counter accumulates, this is an easy way to make integers count fractional values. A 24-bit counter represents an accuracy of 1.88 seconds per year. The drift of the master oscillator is then the limiting factor. The once-per-second output is added to the SECOND counter. Together with the MINUTE and HOUR counters, these count seconds, minutes, and hours. The three counters can be initialized to the time of day and will continue to keep time. When each second is counted, the upper-right screen location is set to a normal or inverse space, which is a discrete reminder that interrupts are enabled.

When a running program is not ready for data, the keyboard buffer subroutine accepts keystrokes and buffers them until required. To accomplish this, the return address of the running program is checked to determine whether or not it used the keyboard input routine. If it was in the

keyboard input routine and there are previous characters in the buffer, then the next character is sent. To send a character, it is loaded into the accumulator, then the return address is modified to return to the end of the keyboard input routine, as though a monitor ROM, everything will work fine until RESET is pressed. To return from the monitor, normally you type 3D0G. This will no longer work because 'G' resets the processor status register to the status saved during the break. The easiest solution to this

There are three counters that count hours, minutes, and seconds in 24-hour time...The three counters can be initialized to the time of day and will continue to keep time.

character was entered from the keyboard. If the running program was not in the keyboard input routine, then any keystrokes are buffered. The buffer used is the normal keyboard input buffer (\$200 - \$2FF) but the interrupt handler uses the buffer from \$2FF downwards while the keyboard input routine uses from \$200 upward. This limits the number of characters that can be saved, but I have never had an overflow. Since the pulse used to create the interrupt is long, reentry of the interrupt routine would occur normally. A delay is added to the end of the routine to prevent this from happening and, although the interrupt routine is slowed down, usually it will not be noticed. The delay can be tested for the correct value by temporarily putting a LDA \$C030 (AD 30 C0) at location \$323, which will toggle the speaker without changing the timing each time the interrupt code is executed. Next change the delay to a lower value. If the sound changes as you type characters then the routine is being reentered.

Side Effects

One disturbing side effect occurs with programs that use the keyboard strobe (\$C010) to check for a keypress. Since the interrupt handler clears the strobe for the next keystroke, the program usually will miss any keystrokes. One solution to this problem is to check BUFIN and BUFOUT. If they are unequal, a key has been pressed.

The second side effect involves the permanent connection of the clock interrupt when the interrupt handler is not loaded. On a machine with the old

problem is to type '48:4 N 3D0G RETURN', which sets the processor status interrupt disable 'on' so that 'G' will work. With the new monitor ROM, reset will operate normally. If you enter monitor you can use the same trick to exit.

Correcting the Clock

The Clock Calibrator program can be used to determine the correct entries for the interrupt timer counters. RUN the program with the Interrupt Handler installed and enabled, enter the correct time, and about 10 minutes later enter the correct time again. The program will calculate the correct settings for the counter and install them. For a more accurate clock, the interval between entries should be longer (overnight?); the day counter is included for this reason (day = 0) is defined as the same day). The clock shown on the display used for the Calibrator will stop updating when you begin an entry, but this will not affect accuracy. When the clock is accurate enough for you, don't forget to BSAVE the Interrupt Handler with the new counter values.

All you need now is a piece of wire!

Charles Putney received a BSME from Carnegie-Mellon University in 1973. Currently he is an engineer with Dataproducts Ltd, in Dublin and treasurer of the Dublin Apple Users Group. He may be contacted at 18 Quinns Road, Shankill, County Dublin, Ireland.



About Apple Interrupt Listing

The listing for this article was generated by the new ORCA/M assembler from Hayden Software. The assembler includes a screen-oriented text editor and several excellent features such as macros. conditional assembly, upper/lower case, and a large subroutine library. The system is designed to have programs written in modules (subroutines) and has a link editor to link the modules together during assembly for a run-time package. Due to constraints imposed by our publishing programs for everyone to type into their own assembler, many of the more sophisticated procedures will not appear in print. (For additional information, see the June Operating System Data Sheet.)

There are a few points in the listing that might need clarification. Here is a list of differences among some of the standard assemblers. Those of you who use the monitor to enter programs will notice no difference.

KEEP	The name of the binary file generated
GEQU	A global equate necessary for zero-page variables
START	The beginning of a subroutine module
I	The high byte of a 16-bit number
DS x	Define storage space of x bytes, initialized
	To 0
DC I 11	Define character of type 'I', enclosed in
	single quotes
	Types of letters (i) allowed:
	A Address
	B Boolean
	C Character constant
10	D Double precision FP
	F FP number
	H Hexadecimal number
	Two-byte integer

Four-byte Integer

One-byte integer

R

Apple Interrupt Listing

```
KEEP INTHAND.OBJ
       INTERRUPT HANDLER
       WITH HOURS MINUTES SECONDS COUNTER
       BLINKING CURSOR ONCE PER SECOND
       KEYBOARD BUFFER
       CHARLES H. PUTNEY
       Copyright (C) 1983
       by MICRO Ink
       P.O.Box 6502
       Amherst, MA 03031
       PAGE ZERO ADDRESSES AND CONSTANTS
BUFINX GEQU
            $34
                       KEYBOARD BUFFER INDEX
                       TEMPORARY STORAGE FOR ACCUMULATOR
ACC
       GEQU
            $45
                       STACK PAGE
STACK
       EQU
            $100
                       KEYBOARD INPUT BUFFER
KEYBUF EOU
             $200
                       INTERRUPT VECTOR LOCATION
INTVEC EQU
            $3FE
                       UPPER RIGHT CORNER SCREEN LOCATION
SCREEN FOU
             $427
KEYBD
       EQU
            $C000
                       KEYBOARD INPUT
                       KEYBOARD INPUT STROBE
KEYSTB EQU
             $C010
KEYIN
       EQU
            $FD1B
                       KEYBOARD INPUT
                       INTERRUPT MASK FOR PROC STATUS REG
ENABLE GEQU
            $20
DELAY GEQU
             $39
                       DELAY TO MISS LONG INTERRUPT PULSES
INVRS
      GEQU
             $80
                       INVERSE CHARACTER MASK
SPACE
      GEQU
       START
       ORG
            $300
       INSTALL INTERRUPT VECTOR
       AND ENABLE/DISABLE INTERRUPTS
                                              (Continued)
```

Appl	e Interrupt	(contin	ued)		
0049 0050 0051 0052 0053 0054 0055 0056 0057	0300 A91A 0302 8DFE03 0305 A903 0307 8DFF03 030A ADBE03 030D 8DBF03 0310 AD1803 0313 4920 0315 8D1803 0318 78 0319 60	INST	LDA STA LDA STA LDA STA LDA EOR STA SEI RTS	#INT INTVEC /INT INTVEC+1 BUFIN BUFOUT LO #ENABLE LO	MAKE BUFFER POINTERS EQUAL GET ENABLE/DISABLE COMMAND
		*			
		*	INTER	RUPT HANDI	ER
0068	031A 8EC003 031D 8CC103 0320 18	INT	STX STY CLC	XREG YREG	SAVE X (ACC ALREADY SAVED IN \$45) SAVE Y
0070	0321 A202		LDX	#2	INITIALIZE INDEX
0071	0323 BDC503	L1	LDA	COUNT,X	
0072	0326 7DC203		ADC	INTSEC,X	
0073	0329 9DC503		STA	COUNT,X	STORE RESULT BACK IN COUNT 3 BYTES
0074	032C CA		DEX		NEXT COUNT BYTE
0075	032D 10F4		BPL	L1	NO
	032F 9032		BCC	L3	NOT ONE SECOND YET?
	0331 A93C		LDA	#60	GET 60 FOR COMPARE
	0333 EEC803		INC	SECOND	BUMP SECONDS
	0336 CDC803		CMP	SECOND	IS IS 60?
0080	0339 DO1D		BNE	12	NO
0082	033B A200 033D 8EC803		STX	#0	GET A ZERO INITIALIZE SECONDS
	0340 EEC903		INC	SECOND MINUTE	BUMP MINUTES
	0343 CDC903		CMP	MINUTE	IS IT 60?
0085	0346 D010		BNE	L2	NO
	0348 8EC903		STX	MINUTE	INITIALIZE MINUTES
0087			LDA	#24	GET 24 FOR COMPARE
0088	034D EECA03		INC	HOUR	BUMP HOURS
0089	0350 CDCA03		CMP	HOUR	IS IT 24?
0090	0353 D003		BNE	L2	NO
0091	0355 8ECA03		STX	HOUR	INITIALIZE HOURS
	0358 ADBD03	L2		BLINK	GET BLINKING CHARACTER
0093	035B 4980		EOR	#INVRS	INVERT IT (Continued)

Appl	e Inter	rupt (c	ontinu	ed)			
0094	035D 8I	DBD03		STA	BLINK	SAVE FOR LATER	
0095	0360 81			STA	SCREEN	SHOW THAT INTERRUPTS ARE ON	
0096	0363 B	A	L3	TSX		GET STACK POINTER	
0097	0364 E8	В		INX		SKIP OVER PROCESSOR STATUS	
0098	0365 E			INX			
0099	0366 B			LDY	STACK,X	GET PC LOW	
-	0369 E			INX			
-	036A BI			LDA	STACK,X	GET PC HIGH	
	036D C			CMP	/KEYIN	WAS IT IN KEYIN HIGH?	
-	036F D			BNE	L5	NO	
	0371 0			CPY BCC	#KEYIN L5	CHECK KEYIN LOW NO - TOO LOW	
	0373 90			CPY	-	CHECK KEYIN ROUTINE END	
-	0375 C			BCS	L5	NO - TOO HIGH	
	0377 B			LDY	BUFOUT	GET BUFFER OUT POINTER	
	037C C	-		CPY	BUFIN	ANY CHARACTERS IN BUFFER?	
-	037F D			BNE	L4	YES - SEND ONE	
	0381 A			LDA	#SFF	RESET BUFFER POINTERS	
	0383 8	-		STA	BUFIN		
	0386 8			STA	BUFOUT		
	0389 D	_		BNE	L6	RELATIVE JUMP TO RESTORE REGS	
	038B B		L4	LDA	KEYBUF,Y	GET CHARACTER	
	038E 8			STA	ACC	PUT IN ACC ON EXIT	
0117	0390 C	EBF03		DEC	BUFOUT	GET READY FOR NEXT CHARACTER	
0118	0393 CI	A		DEX		NOW POINTS AT PC LOW	
0119	0394 A9	92E		LDA	#KEYIN+19	SET RETURN ADDRESS TO END OF KEYIN	
0120	0396 91	00001		STA	STACK,X	PUT IN STACK FOR PC LOW	
0121	0399 DO	014		BNE	L6	RELATIVE JUMP TO RESTORE REGS	
0122	039B 20	COOCO	L5	BIT	KEYBD	KEY PRESSED?	
0123				\mathtt{BPL}	L6	NO	
	03A0 AI			LDA	KEYBD	GET KEYBOARD CHARACTER	
0125				STA	KEYSTB	CLEAR KEYBOARD STROBE	
	03A6 A	-		LDY	BUFIN	GET BUFFER INPUT POINTER	
	03A9 99			STA	KEYBUF, Y		
	O3AC CI		_,	DEC	BUFIN	READY FOR NEXT TIME	
0129	-		L6	LDX	#DELAY	DELAY INSERTED TO AVOID RE-INTERRUPTS	
-	03B1 C		L7	DEX	177	NOT 7EDO VETS	
-	03B2 D			BNE	L7 YREG	NOT ZERO YET? RESTORE Y	
	03B4 A0	-		LDX	XREG	RESTORE X	
	03BA A	_		LDA	ACC	RESTORE ACC	
0135	03BC 4			RTI	AUU	EXIT FROM INTERRUPT & RTS FROM	
01)	JD0 40	•		1111		ENTITION INTERNOT & RIO TROP	

Арр	le Inte	errupt (c	ontinu	ed)		
0151		000000			3	INTERRUPT TIMER
				20		(THREE BYTES)
	0308		SECOND			SECONDS COUNTER
	0309		MINUTE		1	MINUTES COUNTER
0154	03CA	00		DS	1	HOURS COUNTER
0155	03CB		ZZSIZE	EQU END	*-INST+1	PROGRAM LENGTH:
1.00	REM	C1	ock Cal	ibrat	or	
12Ø	REM					
13Ø	REM	Ch	arles H	I. Put	ney	
14Ø	REM	1	8 Quinn	s Roa	đ	
15Ø	REM	S	hankill	L		
16Ø	REM	С	o. Dubl	in Ir	eland	
170	REM					
	REM	Cop	yright	(C) 19	983	
	REM	•	MICRO I		,-,	
	REM				herst, NH Ø	3Ø31
	TEXT:			2- 1		,-,-
	DØ = 0					
		5: HTAB 6	- TNPIIT	יייאייי י	THIT ST	
2.10		M,SS ";HØ		2411	ER TIME	
220				Møl- 1	POKE 968,SØ	-
220		965,Ø: P				•
224		. 905, w. r	OVE 300	, w: P	JKE 907, B	
	HOME	TEV (06/1)	. 256 8	שפפע	(062) . 654	: 24 × DEEK (042)
				PEEK	(963) + 65	536 * PEEK (962)
		6 † 3 / I				_
				rr "FR	EQUENCY = "	; F
		PEEK (970				
		PEEK (969				
		PEEK (968				
		= 23 THE				
				THEN DO	C = DC + 1:0	Q = Ø
		15: HTAB				
330	IF HO	< 10 TH	EN PRI	NT "Ø	";	
340	PRINT	HC;":";				
350	IF MC	< 10 TH	EN PRI	NT "Ø	";	
36Ø	PRINT	MC;":"; < 10 TH				
37Ø	IF SC	C 10 TH	EN PRI	מיי דאו	";	
	PRINT					
39Ø		20: HTAB				
		ER CORREC				
		EK (958)	= PEEK	(959)	THEN 270	
410	INPUT	D,H,M,S				
420	HC = F	PEEK (970)	:MC = F	PEEK (969):SC = P	EEK (968)
43Ø	EC = D	OC * 864ØØ	+ HC *	+ 36ØØ	+ MC * 60 -	+ S - DØ
l	* 864	HØØ - HØ *	3600 -	- MØ *	6Ø – SØ	
440	ER = I	* 86400	+ H * 3	36ØØ +	M * 60 + S	- DØ *
l	86400	5 – нø * з	600 - M	1Ø * 60	Ø − SØ	
45Ø		* ER / EC				
		962,1 / 6				
				T (I	/ 65536)) *	65536
		963,IL /				
		964,IL -		NT (I	L / 256)	
		965,Ø: PO				
1 22			d			

510 HØ = H:MØ = M:SØ = S

52Ø GOTO 22Ø

ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS

INTERRUPT HANDLER VARIABLES

1

1

I1<'SPACE' BLINKING CHARACTER

H'0445A9' (256)/(INTERRUPTS

PER SECOND)

BUFFER INPUT POINTER

BUFFER OUTPUT POINTER

X REGISTER SAVE AREA

Y REGISTER SAVE AREA

At last! Microscreens, a screen generation package lets you produce clear, uncluttered, professional quality monitor screen formats ... for only \$119.00. Just a few lines of code in your BASIC is all it takes. Develop selection menus, data entry, inquiry display and more ... quickly and easily ... because Microscreens:

 provides configuration routines for monitor control characters. Permits use on . • provides six different escape codes for any monitor.

BLINK DC

BUFTN DS

BUFOUT DS

XREG DS

INTSEC DC

YREG DS

0145 03BD A0

0146 03BE 00

0147 03BF 00

0148 0300 00

0149 0301 00

0150 03C2 0445A9

 provides a "DRAW" program. Enables programmer to create any screen format on a blank screen

 provides protected, unprotected and. variable use fields.

 provides editing of input to data-entry screens and full data validity checking. provides highlighting and reverse video

features usage (when available on your monitor).

lets you position the cursor at the begin- as 40%.

ning of any data input field.

help, emergency stop or any other abnormal complication of input.

• can be INCLUDEd in CP/M® BASIC compiled programs or MERGE'd with the MICROSOFI® BASIC Interpreter for Apple II with Softcard®

• 3 K memory for screen handling routines: frequently less than your own code for monitor input/output.

 is a maximum flexibility screen generator. Reduces your programming time as much ORDER NOW. \$119.00

Please send my Microscreens program so t can begin to get quick and easy professional quality monitor screens. Only \$1,1900. City, State, Zip Phone _ Exp. date ... MC/VISA Circle one CBASIC Compiler MBASIC Compiler CB80 Compiler MBASIC Interpreter Basic-80 Compiler Apple CP/M. [®]Apple (FMa) Apple Computer, Inc., Marceoff, MBASCTMat Marceoff, Inc.; CP/MTMo! Digital Resourch, Inc. PMI, incorporated P.O. Box 87 Buckfield, ME 04220 (207) 336-2500 DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED ----

Circle No. 30

(Continued)

MICRO



INTERFACING THE ATARI JOYSTICK

Howard beer your Color Computer for erick Inpute and booksup an At an ewitoff roverer to the Color Computer

by John Steiner

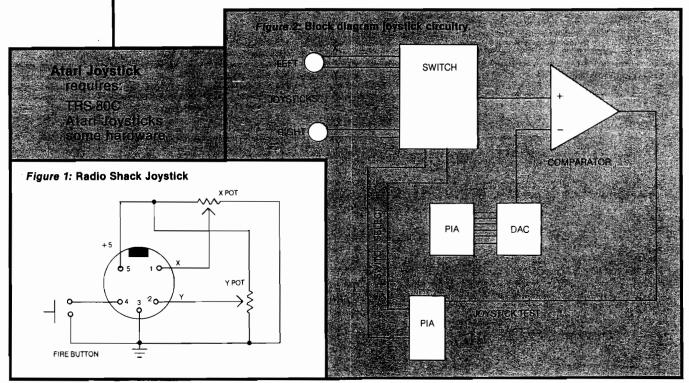
while playing Ghost Gobbler on the Color Computer, I was frustrated by the lack of positive action on the joystick. An analog joystick usually is sufficient for operation, but there are times when a positive-switch closure is better. This article shows you how to interface the popular Atari joystick to the TRS-80C. Also included is an applications program that demonstrates the differences between the two joysticks.

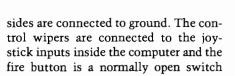
The Color Computer has an interesting joystick interface, and the analog joystick port is an excellent feature of CC. With a minimal investment, you can have the best of both

worlds by following the modification procedure and changing a few programming techniques. Many programs written in BASIC can be modified easily to use the switch joystick.

How the Joystick Works

First take a look at the Radio Shack joystick interface (see schematic in figure 1). There are two potentiometers; they are labeled X for horizontal movement, and Y for vertical movement. The high sides of the pots are connected to +5 volts, and the low



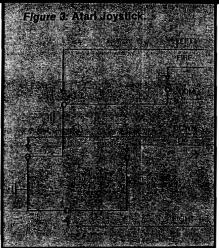


Look at the joystick schematic. You can change the voltage at pin 1 from approximately zero volts to +5 volts by moving the joystick from left to right. Similarly, pin 2 will vary between zero volts and +5 volts if you move the joystick from up to down.

that connects to ground when pressed.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of the internal joystick interface. The joysticks are connected to an electronic switch. When the joysticks are read, the correct input is selected from the switch and sent to a comparator. (More on this later.) To read the joystick, a machinelanguage subroutine is called. Here is how it works: the switch is connected to either pin 1 or 2, left or right, depending on the reading specified in the program. A peripheral interface adapter (PIA) inside the computer sends data to a digital-to-analog convertor (DAC). To understand more clearly, you could start by storing a zero in the PIA. A zero into the DAC outputs approximately zero volts to the comparator. The function of the comparator is to put out a zero as long as the voltage at the minus input is lower than the voltage at the plus input. Increase the PIA number by one, which increases the output voltage of the DAC, then check to see if the output of the comparator is a logic one. If not, increase the PIA by one again. There are 64 discrete voltages available from the DAC; when the comparator output is finally one, the voltage will be within 5/64ths of the joystick output voltage.

The above method works, but it is not linear in speed. For example, lower voltage outputs could be found much faster than higher voltages. Indeed, if the joystick is all the way down, or all the way right, 64 readings would have to be made. Radio Shack decided to use an iterative, or binary, search. The joystick routine needs only six samples to identify any of the 64 possible joystick values. The routine does this by starting at 32 and either dividing the number in half or dividing in half and adding to the original number, depending on the output of the comparator. Check a programming manual for more on iterative search routines. Once the value is found (always between 0 and 63, inclusive), it is stored in a variable by BASIC.



How to Use the Joystick in a BASIC Program

Color BASIC has a special JOYSTK command that reads the output of the desired joystick. Its syntax is A = JOYSTK(X). The variable A can be any numeric variable normally allowed. When the command is complete, A will contain the value read at the joystick port. The variable X can be 0, 1, 2, or 3 only. X defines the joystick parameter being accessed: JOYSTK(0) is the right X or horizontal reading, (1) is the Y or vertical reading, (2) is the left joystick X, and (3) is the left joystick Y. There is one constraint when using the joystick command: you must always read IOY-STK(0) before reading any other joystick value, whether or not you plan to use the value. For example, if you wish to read the vertical value of the left joystick only, do the following:

10 A = JOYSTK(0)20 A = JOYSTK(3)

variable A will finally contain the value of JOYSTK(3) and can be used as required.

Since the joystick is an analog input, you can use almost any device as a joystick input. A thermistor could turn the computer into a thermometer, or a photo detector could become a simple light pen. See William Barden's "Color Computer from A to D," BYTE, December 1981, for further applications using the joystick ports and a description of the circuitry and JOYSTK routines. Spectrum Projects offers a light pen that uses the joystick input.

The Need for a Switch Joystick

Although the analog joystick port is an excellent feature, sometimes the



large range of numbers available and the amount of play in the stick itself make directing the stick difficult. The listing included is a case in point {the program is an exercise in using the port in a BASIC program]. Enter the program and run it. If you use the standard joystick, you will see what I mean — it is difficult to start the gunner at the bottom and when he begins to move he is hard to stop, or he moves in the other direction.

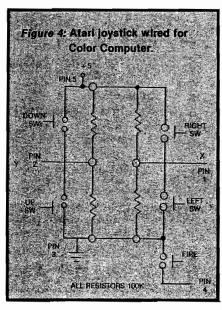
The joystick calculations are handled in lines 280 to 320, variable PP is a PRINT @ position, and the joystick values modify the position, one position at a time. The program needs to know only whether the joystick is left of center or right of center. Lines 290 and 300 check the position. The sensitivity to the joystick can be varied by changing numbers 52 and 12.

There are other methods of using the joystick to indicate position. One way to set the position of the gunner is to read the joystick and divide its value by 2. This will give you a range of 0 to 31. The position of the gunner can then be set directly, as there are 32 PRINT @ positions on the gunner line. This technique is difficult to use, however. Slight movements of the joystick result in large movements of the gunner.

Hooking Up and Using the Atari Joystick

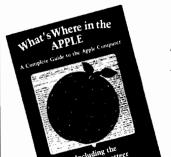
The alternative to a linear joystick is a digital or switch joystick as found

(Text continued on page 47) (More figures and listings page 46)



PRODUCTS from MICRO

Revised edition now available! All new text added to the original atlas and gazetter...



"What's Where in the Apple"

A Complete Guide to the Apple Computer

This revised edition of the famous Apple Atlas will:

- provide you with more information on the Apple's memory than is available elsewhere
- guide you with a numerical Atlas and an alphabetical Gazette — to over 2000 memory locations of PEEKs, POKEs and CALLs
- give you names and locations of various Monitor, DOS, Integer BASIC and Applesoft routines and tells you what they're used for
- enable you to move easily between BASIC and machine language
- guide you through the inner workings and hidden mechanisms of the Apple

The Atlas and the All New Guide are now available in one 256-page Wire-O-Bound book for only \$24.95.

All Apple users will find this book helpful in understanding their machine and essential for mastering it.

Retail price\$24.95

THE GUIDE

Get the most out of your Apple with the
"MICRO on the APPLE" series...

This series of books for the APPLE computer is the best source of Apple specific programming aids, utilities, enhancements, games and much more. MICRO has taken the best APPLE material ever published in MICRO magazine and brought it together in this three volume series.



Volume 1 allows you to -

Round and format numbers accurately, get lower-case letters and punctuation into Applesoft strings or play the hit game "Spelunker"

Volume 2 lets you -

Speed up machine-language programming using five powerful machine-language aids, add additional editing and I/O features, or play the intriguing game "GalactiCube"

Volume 3 gives you more -

Machine-language aids, I/O enhancements, graphics and games

Each volume comes complete with diskette to save you the time of typing hundreds of lines of code.

If you use an APPLE computer you should own these books.
Retail price\$24.95

If you own the original What's Where in the Apple purchase The Guide to complete your edition. This 128-page Wire-O-Bound version contains all the new material to be used with the memory map and atlas.

Don't miss this opportunity to complete your edition of What's Where in the Apple.

Order your copy of The Guide now.

Order your copy of the Guide now.

Retail price\$9.95

FOR EASY ORDERING CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-345-8112

(IN PA 1-800-662-2444) MasterCard and VISA Accepted

AND now the "MICRO on the APPLE" series is available as a boxed set.



All three volumes are packaged in an attractive box with the 110 programs on one diskette (double-sided).

The set is available at a 20% savings off the individual price.

Retail price\$59.95



Order your copy of the **Best of Micro**

> If you're looking for excellent software at a very low price these two books are for you!

Volume 1 — SOLD OUT!

Volume 2 contains 55 articles and programs that appeared in MICRO magazine from October 1978 through May 1979. These programs are for the Apple, AIM 65, KIM-1, PET, OSI, and SYM-1. This 224-page book is paper bound 81/2 x 11. Retail price

Volume 3 contains 88 programs and articles from June 1979 through May 1980 issues of MICRO magazine. These programs are for use on Apple, AIM 65, KIM-1, PET, OSI, and SYM-1 computers. This 320-page book is 8½ x 11 and is paperbound. Retail price\$10.00

Learn how to master VIC BASIC programming with MICRO's newest book...

"Mastering Your VIC-20"

Now you can do more with your VIC-20. This new book and the 8 projects and 20 programs that it contains can teach you how to master VIC BASIC programming. Each chapter concen-

trates on a particular aspect of VIC BASIC...and each program is accompanied by discovery-oriented. tutorial text - clear directions that will quickly have you writing programs, modifying them and adding features all on your own. And to help you master your VIC-20 even faster, all 8 programs are already keyed in on the accompanying cassette.

Some of the programs you'll find in this book are:

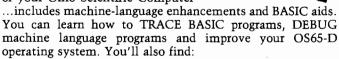
- MICRO Calc a minature spread sheet program that makes complex, repetitive calculations a breeze.
- Master a guessing game that teaches programming with random numbers and flags.
- VIC Clock to teach you ON...GOSUB functions and character graphics.

Each program is worth the price of the book itself. Order your copy of "Mastering Your VIC-20" by using the order form below.

Each program is worth the price of the book itself.

ATTENTION OSI USERS

Micro has just released a new book, "MICRO on the OSI." This comprehensive book provides you with methods to improve the use of your Ohio Scientific Computer



- Hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video
- Programs for control code and upper/lower-case entry

Plus... a What's Where in the OSI C1/C2

This new book will also help you to improve your own BASIC programs with PRINT AT, DELETE, AUTO-number and FUNCTION INPUT. No OSI owner can afford to be without this book.

You'll receive 25 programs in this 176 page book. Order your copy today!

Retail price\$19.95





12 issues

\$6.00 off

0	R	F	R	N	0	W	I	Į
v	11		11	- 1 -	\mathbf{U}	T1		=

Send me the following products...

☐ Mastering Your VIC-20 (w/cassette)	\$23.95
☐ MICRO on the OSI	\$19.95
☐ Best of MICRO #2	\$ 8.00
□ Best of MICRO #3	\$10.00
☐ Micro on the Apple, Vol. 1 (w/diskette)	\$24.95
☐ Micro on the Apple, Vol. 2 (w/diskette)	\$24.95
 Micro on the Apple, Vol. 3 (w/diskette) 	\$24.95
☐ Micro on the Apple Boxed-Set (w/diskette)	\$59.95
☐ What's Where in the Apple A Complete Guide to the Apple Computer	\$24.95
☐ The Guide to What's Where in the Apple	\$ 9.95
Allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery.	

i own a(n) □ Apple □ Atari □ Commodore

☐ TRS-80 ☐ OSI ☐ Other

Yes,	want	to s	ubscribe	e to	MICRO
year át			ears at \$42/		

Canada \$27, Europe \$27 (\$42 air mail) Mexico, Central America, Mideast, North and Central Africa \$27 (\$48 air) South America, Far East, South Africa, Australasia \$27 (\$72 air)

Add \$2.00 S & H for each book.										
Total Amount Enclosed \$ I'm paying by □ Check										
Credit Card #										
Expires										
Name										
Company										
Address	State									

Mail to: MICRO P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031



Figure 5

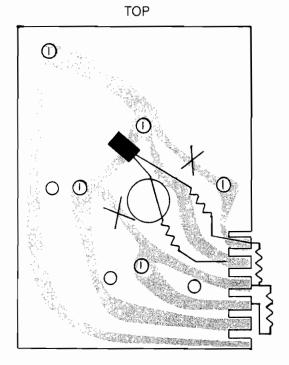
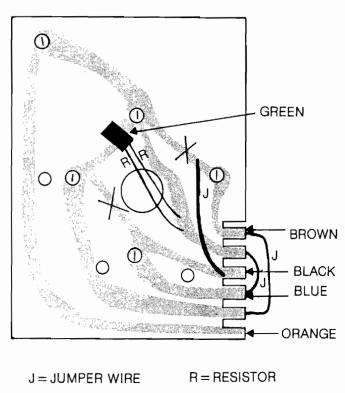


Figure 6

46

TOP



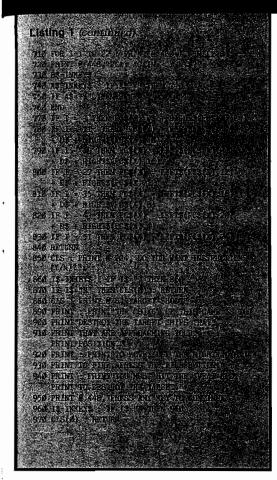
```
Listing 1
    1 'TARGET
    2 'JUNE 15, 1982
   3 'BY JOHN STEINER
4 'WRITTEN TO DEMONSTRATE THE ATARI
JOYSTICK ON THE TRS-80 C
    10 CLEAR 500
    20 GOSUB 850
    30 M1$ = "02;L2;G03;D;L8;C;02;B;A;O3;
       L2;G;L4;D;L8;C;O2;B;A;O3;L2;G;L4;D;L8;C;O2;
       B;03;C;12;02;A"
    40 PLAY "T4; XM1$;"
    50 M2$ = LEFT$(M1$,15)
    60 M3$ = "02;L4;G;G;O3;E;L1;E;L4;E;E;F;L8;
   F;E;L1;D;L4;D;O2;G;G;O3;E;L1;E;L4;E;G"
70 TI=0: TIME=0: PC=0: X=1 - CO=134 : CL=137
80 FOR I=1 TO 32 : X$ - X$ + CHR$(128) : NEXT
    90 PC$(X)=""
   100 PRINT 6 224, "HOW GOOD ARE YOU?";
110 PRINT" ENTER 1 IF YOU ARE GOOD, 4 IF YOU'RE NOT";
    120 AS=INKEYS : IF AS = "" THEN 120
    136 DI=VAL(A$) : IF DI < OR DI > 4
THEN PRINT" ENTER 1 TO 4 ONLY"; : GOTO 166
    140 DI=DI*50
   150 CLS(0)
    160 FOR J=1 TO 63
    17Ø SET(J,3Ø,1)
    18Ø NEXT J
    190
    200 P$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(151) + CHR$(155) + CHR$(128)
   210 E$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(CO) + CHR$(CL) + CHR$(128)
220 D$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(128) + CHR$(128) + CHR$(128)
    230 FOR I=1 TO 7 : PC$(X)=PC$(X) + E$ : NEXT
    240 PRINT @ 448,X$;
   250 PRINT @ PP,P3;
260 FS=PEEK(65280) : IF FS=126 OR FS=254 THEN 370
    270 TI=TIMER : PRINT @ 480, "TOTAL SCORE =";SC;
    28d ZP=JOYSTK(Ø)
   290 IF ZP>52 THEN 2Z=ZZ+1
300 IF ZP<12 THEN 2Z=ZZ+1
310 IF TI>DI THEN GOSUB600
320 PP=ZZ+448:IFFP>476THENPP-476
   330 IF PP < 448 THEN PP=448
340 PRINT @ PC_PC$(X);
350 IF PC > 416 THEN 530
    360 FS=PEEK(65280) : IF FS=126 OR FS=254
                               THEN 370 ELSE 240
    380 FLAY"T255;XM23;"
    390 FOR I = 0 TO 63 : F=FOINT(1,28)
    400 IF F=2 THEN 430
   410 NEXT
   420 IF J=0 THEN 240
    430 SET(I,J,8)
   440 J=J-1
    450 RESET(I,J+1)
    460 IF POINT(I,J) < >0 THEN 480
    470 GOTO 420
    480 GOSUB 770
   49Ø PLAY"T255;XM3$;"
    500 SC=SC+1
   510 IF PC$(X)=D$ + D$ + D$ + D$
+ D$ + D$ + D$ THEN GOSUB 640
    520 GOTO 240
   530 FOR I=1 TO 32 : PRINT @ PC+1, CHR$(128); : NEXT 540 FOR I=1 TO 32 : PRINT @ 447+I, CHR$(128); : NEXT
    550 SC=SC-5
   500 St-3x-7

560 IP X>5 THEN 640

570 CO+CC + 16 : CL=CL + 16 : TI=0 :

TIMER=0 : PC=0:X-X + 1 : PC$(X)=""
   58Ø GOTO 19Ø
   590 PRINT NEW ENEMY POSITION
    600 FOR I=1 TO 28 STEP 4
   610 PRINT @ PC+I,D$;
   620 NEXT
   630 PC=PC+32 : TIMER=0 : RETURN
   640 IF X<5 THEN SC=SC+10 : GOTO 530
    650 PRINT @ 260, "YOUR TOTAL SCORE IS";SC;
    660 IP DI=200 THEN BP=SC*10
    670 IF DI=150 THEN BP=SC*25
   680 IF DI=100 THEN BP=SC*50
   690 IF DI=50 THEN BP=SC*100
    700 PRINT @ 292, "BONUS POINT TOTAL IS"; BP;
```





(Continued from page 43)

on the Atari home computer and video games. The joystick has five switches, each of which close independently as the joystick is used. Figure 3 is a schematic of the Atari joystick circuitry as it is wired originally. For our application, the actual pin numbers are not required and therefore are not listed. All the switches are connected to ground, unlike the TRS-80C joystick, which needs both a +5 volt and ground hook-up.

Normally all inputs are high until a switch is closed. When a switch closes, a corresponding pin on the cable jack goes low and the software notes the changed state of the port. The switch joystick is not as versatile, but is useful when you are looking for digital changes. In my program, I need to know only whether the operator wants to go left, right, or stay where he is.

If you wire the joystick as shown in figure 4, the joystick port receives only three values: the center position [no switch closed] returns a value of 32; a left command returns a zero; and a right command returns a 63. You can do this by rewiring the joystick and adding a voltage divider network to the X and Y switches accordingly. The modification requires only four 100K

resistors, a 5-pin DIN connector to fit the computer, and a joystick. Converting one joystick costs about as much as one new Radio Shack joystick.

Disassembling the stick is easy; just remove the four phillips screws from the bottom. Be careful when pulling the stick apart - there is a tiny spring on the fire button that could get lost easily. Figure 5 is a drawing of the printed circuit board inside the joystick. The switches are mounted directly on the circuit board and are only metal contacts soldered to the foils, which are identified in the diagram by lines drawn through circles. The fire button is in the upper left corner, and north, east, west, and south are where they should be. A row of slots on the lower right of the board is used to connect the cables.

The figure also has two Xs marked over foil traces. Using a razor blade, cut the foil at those points. You can double check it with an ohmmeter, if you have one. You will also have to slice through the plastic membrane covering the circuit board. Cut about '4'' of plastic away from either side of the break. This allows you to solder a couple of wires to the foil. [Figure 5 shows the location of the four resistors.]

When you finish cutting the foil you are ready to begin wiring. Figure 6 contains a diagram of the jumper wires that must be soldered to the board. The process is not difficult; I was able to complete the wiring in about an hour, which also included figuring out how to cut the board. I mounted all the resistors on the bottom side of the board and ran leads through the slots and large center hole. There are two jumper wires and four resistors to be installed (see figure 6).

When you finish installation, unplug the white wire from the circuit board and cut it off close to where the cable comes into the stick; it is no longer needed. Then unplug the green wire and cut off the connector. Solder the wire to the foil at the same point as the two resistor leads, as shown in figure 6. All the other colors are left as originally found. Those colors are listed in the figure in case your joystick has a different color combination.

Now you are ready to install the DIN plug. Cut off the Atari plug close to the plug end and strip the outer cable and inner conductors. Cut off the white cable at the cable and connect the wires as follows:

	Table 1
Pin	Color
1	brown
2	blue
3	green
4	orange
5	black

Table 1 shows the pin numbering from the solder side of the connector. Connect the colors to the pin numbers as shown. When you are done, enter the program shown in listing 2 to check the operation of the new joystick.

Listing 2

10 CLS 20 A = JOYSTK(0) 30 B = JOYSTK(1) 40 PRINT @ 224, "HORIZ ="; A,"VERT = ";B; 50 GOTO 20

Enter the program listing and install the joystick in the right joystick port. When you run listing 2, the two numbers should be 32. Moving the joystick left changes HORIZ to 0, moving it right returns a 63. Moving the stick up changes VERT to 0, and moving it down changes it to 63. Changing the program to JOYSTK(2) and (3) in lines 30 and 40 tests the left joystick port.

Now get out a few of your joystick programs: some will show a noticeable improvement, other will not. Don't worry about causing damage if you miswire the connector — the port is protected with a current-limiting resistor. Even connecting the +5-volt pin to ground is harmless, as there is only about 50 mA of current flowing.

This modification is easy and well worth the effort. If you have trouble, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope and I will answer any questions. The program listing is available by sending a blank cassette and enough postage for shipping. Now that you know how, get off the "pot" and get on the "stick."

John Steiner is an electronics instructor in the Fargo Public School System. He has a 32K Color Computer with disk, and an Epson MX-80 printer. You may contact Mr. Steiner at 508 Fourth Ave., N.W., Riverside, ND 58078.



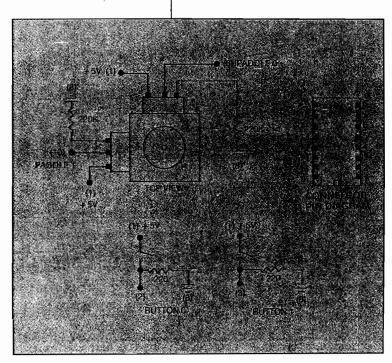
An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II

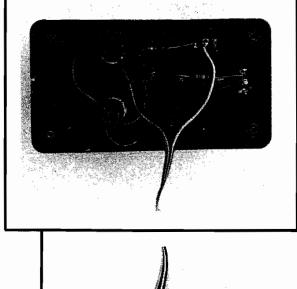
by Phil Daley Circuit by Dan Weston Apple Joystick
regulres;
Apple II
and hardware parts

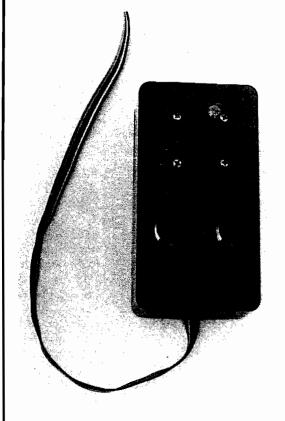
Construct your own joystick for the Apple II at a savings of over 50%. A wiring diagram is included.

The only knowledge necessary for you to construct your own joystick is the use of a few simple tools and a soldering iron. In addition to the parts list below, you will need a piece of ribbon cable (six strands) or six pieces of wire. Separate wires are better if you plan to use the stick a lot; ribbon cable is likely to break internally under the strain of much flexing.

Top right: Interior of assembled joystick. Bottom right: Completed joystick. Below: Circuit Diagram.









The first step is to visit your local Radio Shack outlet and buy the follow: Ing parts:
ing parts:
1 190K loystick por 271-1705 \$4.95
2 220K ohm resistors 271 049 19/or
2 220 ohm resistors 271-015 194ar
2 Push buttons 275-800 STRV/m
1 Project case: 276.422 \$2.14
A Proposition of the Control of the

Also you will need a 16-pin DIP header to plug into the game paddle socket. Unfortunately RS no longer stocks these parts, but most electronic parts stores should carry them.

The first step is to drill two 3/8" holes for the buttons. Be sure to place them where they will be convenient for playing games that require both buttons. Then drill, or cut, a larger 1" hole for the joystick. This hole will require four smaller holes, spaced evenly around the edge, for the mounting screws. The safest way to make sure they are in the proper location is to make a paper pattern to place on the box to mark the drilling spots.

Next, fasten the joystick to the box with the four screws and each button to the box with the washer and nut supplied. Solder a wire from each of the

connections marked '1' to the next connection marked '1'. The order is not important as long as they are all connected to each other. Solder one end of each of the 220K ohm resistors to the appropriate joystick connection (#8) and one end of each of the 220 ohm resistors to the #8 connection on each button. Solder all the free ends of the four resistors together in the center of

Cut a small channel in one end of the case for the ribbon cable or the separate wires to fit through when the case cover is in place. We used a razorblade knife to remove enough of the plastic so that the cable wouldn't get crushed when the cover was tightened down. Solder four of the six wires to the proper location, #'s 2,3,6, and 10. The two remaining wires connect to

locations previously soldered. One connects to the resistors connection in the center and the other connects to any one of the locations numbered '1'.

Solder the other end of the wires to the proper location on the DIP header that has the numbers printed on it. The number 1 location is on the bottom right looking down from above. Run the cable through the channel, put the four cover screws back into the case, and you are all set to plug the header into the game paddle socket.

We think that you will find games allowing use of a joystick instead of the keyboard A/Z and forward/backward arrow maneuvers will be a lot easier to control with this inexpensive joystick. Happy gaming!

Many thanks to John Morse of Newton, MA, for help with the resistor values for the circuit.

Dan Weston teaches a self-contained eighth grade in Brooks, Oregon. He may be contacted at 195 23rd NE, Salem, OR 97301. Phil Daley is a Apple editor for MICRO magazine.

AICRO

Basic Aid

'An excellent program and fine utility. Rainbow Review — Aug. 82 Single control key input of BASIC commands. \$34.95

Spectrum Stick

More like arcade joysticks than anything we've yet encountered. Rainbow Review—Oct.82

Resoonse and control put the iov back in color computing. \$39.95

Colorcom/E

Out of thousands of programs,

this program... SUPER!" 80-US Review-Nov. 82 A smart communications package. Disk or Rompack \$49.95

CoCo/EAD

Color Computer Editor. Assembler and Debugger

Spectrum Paddle For quicker side-to-side action and higher scores. \$19.95

CALL NOW 212-441-2807 FOR FAST DELIVERY All orders plus \$2 shipping

SEND TO DEPT. C2 93-15 86TH DRIVE WOODHAVEN, N.Y. NY residents add sales tax

Circle No. 32

COMPUTER

EPPOPS—DOWNTIME—SERVICE

A speck of dust, dirt, or magnetic oxide on the read/write head of your floppy disk can cause data transfer errors, a disk crash, or even a costly disk drive failure. Regular use of Perfectdata head cleaning diskettes can keep your drive heads clean and your system up and running. The Perfect data system can be used on single or dual-sided floppy disk drives. (Comes complete with 2 cleaning diskettes, a 4 oz. bottle of CS-85 cleaning solution, and full Instructions.)

5.25" DIsk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75 8" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75

ORGANIZE AND PROTECT YOUR DISKETTES

Organize your diskettes with an Innovative Concepts Flip 'N' File from Mercury Micro. Holds up to 50 diskettes in a handsome smoke-colored transparent plastic case.

Case for 5.25" Diskettes \$23.75 Case for 8" Diskettes \$29.75

WHAT'S YOUR FAVORITE NUMBER?

New for spring. Top quality shirts with "64" or "20" printed in large numerals on both front and back. 50/50 blend will not shrink. Spe color and size and number choice. Available in red or blue,

\$7.50 each

ORDERING INFORMATION

Phone (301) 994-1122

SHIPPING

Add \$1.50 to all orders for shipping. We pay balance for UPS service on all orders. Add \$2.00 for COD. Maryland residents please add 5% state sales tax.

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE COMPUTER ACCESSORY CATALOG: SURGE PROTECTORS, DUST COVERS, BOOKS, DISK MAINTENANCE, BLANK MEDIA AND MUCH MORE.



Mercury Micro inc. Dept. F Cherry Field Road Drayden, Md. 20630

Circle No. 33



PET GOES ROM

by Jerry D. Brinson

Software and hardware are provided for a PET 2532 EPROM Programmer.

You have probably noticed some extensions to the PET operating system for sale. WORDPRO, TOOL-KIT, etc. are systems that use a portion of the 12K ROM memory block not used by the PET operating system. It would be nice to use some of that free area for your own machine-language programs or to store your favorite BASIC program in ROM. This article shows you how.

First you must choose a good EPROM. Texas Instruments makes an EPROM that's pin-for-pin compatible with the three empty ROM sockets that lie underneath the hood of a 16/32K PET. That EPROM is the TI-2532 and is matrixed 4K by 8 bits. You will need one TI-2532 for each 4K of ROM that you use.

Next you must program the EPROM. The circuit in figure 1 and the program in listing 1 does the trick. It may not be fast but it's cheap and it works!

All of the parts can be purchased at an electronics store. I used a 44/22-pin experimenter's board to lay out the circuit mentioned. I used sockets for all the integrated circuits, although only the EPROM socket is necessary. This

TRANSIC STATE OF THE PROOF OF T

should be a ZIF socket or some other type that allows quick and easy removal of the EPROM.

Once the circuit board is finished, a harness to interface the 2532 programmer to the PET must be made (see figure 2). Note that both the user port and the IEEE-488 port are used. Cable length should not exceed 18 inches. When the circuit board and the interfacing harness have been built, a check of all connections with an ohmmeter is suggested.

Listing 1 must now be entered into the PET. Double check that what is in your PET's memory equals listing 1. You should save this program on tape/disk for future use.

The program provides a menu to allow various functions to be called. Other than the PROGRAM function, the READ and COMPARE functions are used to check what you actually placed into the EPROM. The EXIT TO MONITOR and END functions are self explanatory.

The 2532 Programmer has two areas of RAM that are reserved. The RAM area from 8192 [\$2000] to 12287 (\$2FFF] is reserved for the program that you wish to enter into EPROM. The RAM area 12288 (\$3000) to 14335 [\$3FFF] is reserved to store what is read from the EPROM.

Prior to running the 2532 Programmer in the PROGRAM mode you must, of course, have what you want to place into the EPROM in the 2532 programming area. For machine-language programs this is rather easy. By using the PET monitor you are able to LOAD and SAVE programs to any spot in memory. For BASIC the process is somewhat different. First I will discuss machinelanguage programs.

The ROM area where the EPROM program will reside is located at 36864 (\$9000) to 49151 (\$BFFF). This is broken into three 4K blocks.

Block 1: 36864 (\$9000) to 40959 (\$9FFF)

Block 2: 40960 (\$A000) to 45055 (\$AFFF)

Block 3: 45056 (\$B000) to 49151 (\$BFFF)

The empty ROM sockets in the PET, located from left to right, are Block 3, Block 2, and Block 1. You can store up to a 12K continuous program in three 4K blocks.

The first requirement is to select the ROM area that you want to use. If

you own WORDPRO or TOOLKIT part of the decision has already been made for you, as these programs reside in Block 3. Assume, for example, that you have a 2K machine-language program and you want this program to reside in Block 1, from 36864 (\$9000) to 38911 (\$97FF). To work with the 2532 Programmer the machine code should be loaded into RAM at location 8192 (\$2000) to 10239 (\$27FF). Note that although the program is loaded into the RAM location, the machine-code pointers, jumps, etc. should be as if the program were located in ROM at the target address you have chosen. Any programs less than 4K will afford extra storage for other programs. You may stack programs; otherwise you should fill the remaining RAM programming area with (\$FF) decimal 255. This will allow you to add future programs to the EPROM without erasing.

Insert a TI-2532 into the proper socket on the programming board. *Note:* Three 9-volt transistor radio batteries are used to supply the necessary 25-volt supply. *Always* disconnect the 25-volt supply at the same time you disconnect the 5-volt supply. Or disconnect the 25-volt supply prior to disconnecting the 5-volt supply; otherwise damage may result to the EPROM.

Load the 2532 Programmer into the PET and RUN. The PET will tell you what steps to take. Select the READ function to check what was put in EPROM. When the READ function is finished, select the COMPARE function. This will make a comparison between what you intended to put into ROM and what actually got there. If everything goes well the COMPARE function will finish without an error message.

Turn off the PET and insert the EPROM into the proper socket, noting correct polarity. Turn the PET back on and type SYS xxxx with xxxx equal in decimal to the entrance of your machinelanguage program. Your program should execute properly. Note that at the end of your routine a RTS should be included to return you to BASIC.

Most BASIC programs will run in ROM unless they are self-modifying. The program in listing 2 will take a BASIC program and store a modified copy in the 2532 programming area. You should enter the program in listing 2, check and SAVE it, then RUN the program. It will make a copy of itself in the 2532 programming area ready to be

placed in ROM. This is necessary so that you may convert other programs using the Relocator from ROM. If you have greater than 16K memory, you may store the Relocator in upper RAM instead by calling a RAM address instead of a ROM address when asked during program execution.

The Relocator will ask where you want the relocated program to reside. The ROM address will be the one you select; the RAM address will be within the 4K programming block of the 2532 Programmer. For example, if you want to locate your program in the top 2K of ROM 47104 (\$B800) to 49151 (\$BFFF), when asked for ROM address enter 47104; when asked for RAM address enter 10240. Since the ROM address is in the upper 2K of the block, the upper 2K of the 2532 Programmer programming area must be used.

After running the program the PET will display the area in ROM and RAM that the program will occupy. It will also indicate the starting point for the next program. Last but not least, it will indicate two pointer values — the BASIC START pointers, which reside in zero-page locations 40-41 (\$28-\$29). These are the values that you must POKE into the PET to call your ROM resident BASIC program. Write down these values for future reference.

At this point you should have a copy of the Relocator ready to be placed in ROM. Use the same procedure as described for the machine-language program to program the EPROM. When finished, instead of using a SYS command you must call the BASIC program with POKE 40,xxx and POKE 41,xxx. The xxx's equal to what was written down previously. Type RUN and

Figure 2 IEEE PORT (+27V) 22 21 20 **3** 19 2 100 18 94.A IEEE 17 16 C 15 D 14 13 12 13 Table 11 5. **11** 10 9 M 8 100 7 124 K . 4 E 3, E O D 2 5.74X

RETURN. Your BASIC program will execute as if in RAM. To return to the normal PET operation you must reset the pointers with POKE 40,1:POKE 41,4.

Now, at a few keystrokes' notice, you have the TOOLKIT, SUPERMON, RABBIT, TAPE INDEX, and many other features available to enhance the operating system of your PET.

Jerry D. Brinson is an Electronic Engineer employed at Hueco Manufacturing, Inc. During the last four years he has been active in programming in both BASIC and assembly language. You may contact Mr. Brinson at 10136 E. 96th St., Indianapolis, IN 46256.



Upryte Byter™ For the Commodore 64"

The user affectionate sprite development program. Menu-driven, Mono/Multicolor sprites, joystick/keyboard, Tape/Disk 20K w/FAST machine language routines. Over 60 commands: ROTATE (any angle 0-360), INVERT/ OBVERT, SHIFTS, SYMMETRY, AND/OR, REVERSE, REVIEW, MOVIE (animation). Create and Edit up to 128 sprites per file. For programming efficiency and FUN!

PLUS The Game Maker

Automatically prepares a base for game development-up to 32 sprites WITHOUT DATA STATEMENTS! Adds SPEED to your games. Saves memory too.

To order. Send check (U.S. Funds) \$29.95 for Cassette, \$34.95 for Disk. Dealer inquiries invited.

FOXSOFT-P.O. Box 507

Deer Park, Texas 77536 (713) 473-6723



A Division of Foxfire Systems, Inc.

Circle No. 34

OHIO SCIENTIFIC

NEW PROGRAMS!

SCOUT - Full color, machine language, fast action and graphics! After a year of development, comes the all machine language SCOUT. Patrol the planet surface protecting and saving the human population from abductors. Turn your OSI into a real arcade! \$24.95 C4PMF, C8PDF.

Send for our FREE catalog. We have what you want for less: S-FORTH \$39, FULL Ef :TOR \$19, SCREEN ADVENTURE \$19, SKYHAWK \$8, TOUCH TYPING \$19, IN-TELLIGENT TERMINAL \$24, THE WIZARD'S CITY \$12, UTILITIES, and much more for the C1P to the C8PDF.

> (312) 259-3150 **AURORA SOFTWARE**



37 S. Mitchell Arlington Heights, Illinois 60005



List 1 (continued)

360 INPUT"TREAD/WRITE SWITCH SET TO WRITE Y###!"; A\$: IFA\$<>"Y"THEN360 370 PRINT"D PRINT"D ***#PROGRAMMING*****
GOSUB1000: PRINT" DATA FROM 8192 TO 12287": POKEPROG, PEEK(PROG) 0R224-W=1 390 POKE USER, 255

400 GOSUB1050:FORT1=0T03:FORT2=0T03:FORT3=0T0255

400 GOSUB1050:FORT1=0T03:FORT2=0T03:FORT3=0T0255
410 X=8192+T3+(256*T2)+(1024*T1):X1=PEEK(X):POKEDXT,X1:PRINT"%00000ATA
420 PRINT"%000000ATA ";X1;
430 PRINTTAB(16)" MEMORY LOCATION ";X:POKEADR,T3
440 PRINT"%000000ADDDRESS ";T3." PAGE ";T2;" SEC ";T1
450 ON (T1+1)GOSUB 610,620,630,640
460 ON(T2+1)GOSUB 570,580,590,600
470 GETS\$:IF S\$=CHR\$(13)THENSTOP
480 POKEPROG,(PEEK(PROG)AND31)OR192:FORT=0T025:NEXTT-POKEPROG,PEEK(PROG)OR224

490 FORT-07025: NEXTT 500 NEXTT3: IFJ-07HENGOSUB1050 510 NEXTT2: T1: GOT0650 520 ON (T1+1)GOSUB 610,620,630,640 530 ON(T2+1)GOSUB 570,580,590,600

540 GOSUB780 550 NEXTT3: IFJ=0THENGOSUB1050

560 NEXTT2,T1:GOT0650 570 POKEDAY,52:POKENDAC,52:RETURN

580 POKEDAY, 60: RETURN 590 POKEDAY, 52: POKENDAC, 60: RETURN 600 POKEDAY, 60 : RETURN

600 POKEDHY, 50-RETURN
610 GOSUB1080:POKE AXN, (PEEK(AXN)AND251):RETURN
620 GOSUB1070:POKE AXN, (PEEK(AXN)AND251):RETURN
630 GOSUB1070:POKE AXN, (PEEK(AXN)AND 251)OR4:RETURN
640 GOSUB1070:POKE AXN, (PEEK(AXN)AND 251)OR4:RETURN
650 L=L+1:IFL=LOORW=0THENPRINT"N FINIS
660 IFW=1THEN400

FINISHED": GOSUB930: GOT0140

730 PKINI "ANNUMENTAL 740 FORTI=0T03:FORT2=0T03:FORT3=0T0255 750 X=12288+T3+(256*T2)+(1024*T1) 760 GETSE\$:IFSE\$=CHR\$(13)THENSTOP 770 POKENDR.T3:GOT0520 780 X1=PEEK(DXT):POKEX,X1

PRINT" WINDOWS COME

"SX:RETURN "; T1; "

860 IFS\$=CHR\$(13)THEN190 870 NEXTT:GOSUB1000:FRINT" 880 GOSUB970:FRINT" ** COMPARE COMPLETE": GOSUB930: GOT0190

960 RETURN 970 PRINT": DOCUMENTO DOCUMENTO PRINT MANDE DOCUMENTO PRINT MANDE DOCUMENT MANDE PRINT MANDE DOCUMENTO PRINT MANDE DOCUMENTO PR

1030 G0SUB1040:G0SUB930:RETURN PRESS #RETURNE TO EXIT COMMAND" : RETURN

1040 PRINT "M PRESS METURNE TO EXIT COMMI 1050 PRINT "MONOMORDED "

1060 PRINT "MONOMORDED DED "

1070 POKE NRFD. (PEEK (NRFD) AND 253) OR2: RETURN

1080 POKE NRFD. PEEK (NRFD) AND 253: RETURN

Listing 2: Relocator

RELOCATOR

REM RELOCATOR BY JERRY BRINSON
CLR: MX=PEEK(53)/2:POKE53, MX:F=FRE(0):BE=1024:PG=256
INPUT"CROM BEGIN ADDRESS IN DECIMAL";RA:IFMA<MX*256THEN6
INPUT"MMODULE BEGIN ADDRESS IN DECIMAL";MA:IFMA<MX*256THEN6
0=MA-BE:IN=RA:PG:NHX=IN:RH=((IN-NHX)*2565):NLX=RM

***IN-NA**ORG:NHX-IN-BM-((IN-NHX)*2565):NLX=RM

8 0=MA-BE: IN=RA/PG: NH%=IN: RM=((IN-NH%)*256): NL%=RM
10 IN=MA/PG: SH%=IN: RM=((IN-SH%)*PG): SL%=RM
10 IN=MA/PG: SH%=IN: RM=((IN-SH%)*PG): SL%=RM
12 FORT=BETO((PEEK(53)*PG)=F): P7): POKET+0. PEEK(T): PRINT"[MAORKING": NEXTT: PRINT
14 LL=PEEK(MA+1): LH=PEEK(MA+2): A=(PG*SH%)+SL%+1: EN=0+(BE+((0-1)-F)-7): GOTO18
16 LL=PEEK(A): LH=PEEK(A+1): IFLL=0ANDLH=0THEN24
18 Z=LL+NL%: IFZ>255THENPOKEA, (Z-PG): POKEA+1. PEEK(A+1)+(NH%-3): GOTO22
20 POKEA. PEEK(A)*NL%: POKEA+1. PEEK(A+1)+(NH%-4)
21 A=(PG**LH)*LL+0: PRINT"[M**: GOTO16
22 A=(PG**LH)*LL+0: PRINT"[M**: GOTO16
24 PRINT: PRINT"[M**PESS**] (RETURN): TO CONTINUE ":
25 POKE167,0: GETAS: POKE167,1: IFA*=""THEN25
26 PRINT"[MI**DOULE BEGIN ADDRESS**] = "; MA: PRINT"[MI**ODULE END ADDRESS**] = "; A+1
28 PRINT"[MI**DGIN NEXT MODULE **] : FA+2
30 PRINT"[MI**DGIN NEXT MODULE **] : FA+((A+2)-0)-BE: POKE53,2*M%
31 IFNL%=255THENNL%=-1: NH%=NH%+1
32 PRINT"MTO RUN BASIC MODULE": PRINT"[MI**POKE**] 40,"; NL%+1: PRINT"[MI**POKE**] 41, "; NH%

MICRO



FOR YOUR APPLE II

Industry standard products at super saver discount prices

COETWADE	
SOFTWARE	
ARTSCI List Magicalc \$149.00 Magic Window II 149.00	SGC \$ 99.00
	99.00 475.00
	4/0.00
BRODERBUND Payroll \$395.00	\$295.00
Choplifter	25.00 29.95
Serpentine	25.00 55.00
Home Accountant Plus 150.00	109.00
DATAMOST Snackattack	\$ 22.50
Thief	22.50 24.95
Zork I, II, or III 39.95	27.95
Starcross 39.95 Format II 250.00 System Saver & Fan 59.95	27.95 175.00
System Saver & Fan 59.95 Multiplan 275.00	49.00 199.00
ON LINE	
Mystery House \$ 24.95 Cranston Mannor 34.95	\$ 19.95 24.95
Frogger 34.95 Screen Writer II 129.95	24.95 99.95
Memory Management II 49.95	39.95
PEACHTREE GL, AR, AP,	
Inventory, Payroll ea.\$400.00 ea Micro Buffer II 299.00	
SENSIBLE SOFTWARE	
Super Disk Copy III \$ 29.95 DOS Plus 24.95	\$ 22.95 17.95
SERIUS SOFTWARE	
Bandits	\$ 26.95 26.95
Fly Wars	22.95 29.95
Sneakers 29.95 Joy Port 74.95	22.95 59.95
Wizardry 49.95	34.95
Star Maze	26.95 26.95
PFS	89.95 69.95
PFS Graph 125.00	89.95
Data Capture 4.0 64.95 Merlin/Assembly Lines 119.95	49.95 89.95
Merlin	49.95 99.95
Transend II	119.00 65.00
DB Master	165.00
DB Utility Pack	79.00
All Software \$ 59.95 All Software 39.95	\$ 39.95 27.95
SYNERGISTIC SOFTWARE	21.30
Wilderness & Dungeon \$ 32.50 GPLE 64.95	\$ 24.95 49.95
TG Joystick 59.95	45.00
Select-A-Port	45.00 325.00
Spellstar SuperCalc	175.00 175.00

SPECIAL AND NEW

FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER

Hardware and Software compatible with Apple II\$950
FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER plus
DISK DRIVE, CONTROLLER, and MAGICALC

EXPAND-A-RAM™ PLUS MAGICALC™

Everything that Visicalc™ can do and much more —plus additional memory. Fully compatible with Visicalc. Includes DOS, CP/M, Pascal Disk Emulator. No preboot or Apple modification required.

MAGICALC	 \$375
128K EXPAND-A-RAM plus MAGICALC	 \$449

APPLEsurance II®

Diagnostic Disk Controller and System Assurance Package. Standard disk	
controller plus automatic check of system hardware	\$99

51/4" DISK DRIVE

Use with either standard		
drive or APPLEsurance	H	\$249

GRAPHITTI CARD

Prints HIRES page 1 or 2 from onboard firmware. Features: True 1:1 aspect ratio, prints emphasized mode, reverse mode, rotates 90 degrees . . . plus more. Compare all this with the Grappler. We think you'll agree that this is the best graphics card on the market. Specify for use with EPSON, NEC-8023, C-ITOH Prowriter, or Okidata.

(List: \$125)																.\$89
---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	-------

PARALLEL PRINTERS

NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510

(Virtually identical) Specifications: • 100 CPS dot matrix printer • 80 column print—136 characters per line • Tractor/friction feed • 7 different print fonts included • 2K printer buffer • Proportional spacing • Bit image graphics and graphic symbols.

NEC 8023 or C-110H	94/5
NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510 with Parallel Interface and Cable	\$550
EPSON 100 with Parallel Interface	
and Cable\$77	75 (
BROTHER Daisywheel Printer \$89	95

VERSAcard FROM PROMETHEUS

Four cards on one! With true simultaneous operation. Includes: (1) Serial Input/Output Interface, (2) Parallel Output Interface, (3) Precision Clock/Calendar, and (4) BSR Control. All on one card. Fully compatible with CP/M* and Apple Pascal*.

(List: \$249) \$169

WORD PROCESSING SPECIAL WITH WORDSTAR AND SUPERCALC!

Do professional word processing on your APPLE. All necessary hardware and software included. Complete 80 column video display, enhanced character set, 16K memory board, Z-Card with CP/M* software, Wordstar and word processing software and SuperCALC.

(List: \$1,228) . . . Special at \$795

Z-80 CARDS List Microsoft Softcard Z-80 \$399.00 ALS Synergizer 749.00 U-Z-80 Processor Board Microsoft + Premium Syst.	\$GC \$289.00 595.00 125.00 595.00
80-COLUMN CARDS Smarterm 80-Col Display . \$345.00 Smarterm Expanded Character Set	40.00 260.00 275.00
MODEMS FOR YOUR APPLE II Hayes Smartmodem 300 Hayes Smartmodem 1200 699.00 Micromodem II Hayes 100 Baud Apple Cat II 389.00 D Cat Modem 199.00	\$229.00 550.00 279.00 Call 299.00 175.00
MONITORS Amdek 300G Green Color – Taxam RGB with Interface	\$159.00 395.00
PARALLEL INTERFACE Centronics Compat. PRT-1.	\$ 69.00
JOYSTICK Replaces two Apple Paddle Controllers . \$ 59.00	\$ 39.00
FUNCTION STRIP \$ 79.00	\$ 65.00
MEMORY EXPANSION Prometheus 16K RAM Module complete\$169.00	\$ 65.00
51/4" FLOPPY DISKS Box of 10 with hub rings With other purchase Without other purchase	\$ 19.95 23.00
i e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	

All equipment shipped factory fresh. Manufacturers' warranties included. California customers add 6½% tax. Include payment by personal check, money order, or cashier's check with order and SGC will pay shipping charge. Call for amount of shipping charge when paying by credit card.

All items are normally in stock

)415)490-3420

... And we'll be here to help after you receive your order. Feel free to call the SGC Technical Staff for assistance.



The mail order specialists
342 Quartz Circle, Livermore, CA 94550

Circle No. 36

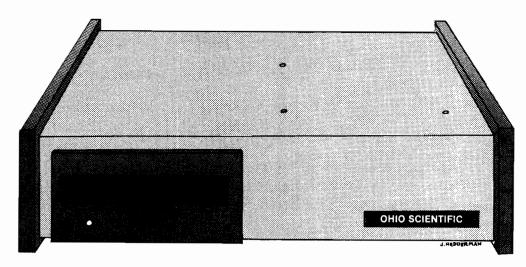
VisiCalc

179.00



AUTOMATIC

HEAD LOAD



CONTROL

by Peter Kleijnjan

By adding just a few bytes of patch code to the operating system, OSI minifloppy system users can have fancy head load control. Now the head is loaded only during disk activity.

OSI minifloppy system users may have noticed the LED that glows continually on the front of their disk drives. This LED is on whenever the disk head magnet is activated and the head is pulled down to touch the surface of the diskette: so-called head load. Whenever your computer system is on, the disk head is loaded, and the glowing LED is a silent witness to the wearing away of your disk head and floppies. In addition, that handsome auto-eject mechanism of your floppy drives won't work when you keep the head loaded all the time.

There is an elegant way to reduce diskette and disk head wear: just unload the disk head when there is no disk activity. This type of head load control is a standard feature of nearly all professional floppy disk-based systems, including OSI's C3 and C8P 8'' systems. OS-65D was originally

developed for use on these 8" systems, and this explains why most of the software you need to automatically load and unload the disk head is already part of it. All OS-65D commands that require disk access are tied into head loading and unloading routines. These routines, however, were not written to control the MPI B51, the disk drive used in OSI's minifloppy systems.

The minifloppy disk drive controller is connected to a PIA at \$C002, with separate bits for stepping, reading/writing, erasing, track 0 indication, etc. OS-65D drives a head load bit at D7 of the PIA, but this bit is not connected to anything meaningful on minifloppy systems. The MPI drive controller does not have a separate head load control input. However, a drive select control input at D5 that is used by the operating system's SElect command, unloads the head when it is off

select. Now, if you don't use more than one minifloppy drive, there is no reason why you shouldn't use this input to control your head load.

The first thing you have to do is convince the operating system that the head load bit is at D5 (counting D0-D7), active high, instead of D7, active low. This is easy: instead of resetting D7 to load the head to disk, set D5, and vice versa. There is a little more to it than this, however. The operating system first positions the head and then loads it to disk, which is perfectly logical. You are using the drive select. however, instead of the nonexistent head load. This means that when the operating system tries to position the head, the drive is not listening (it's off select and you get read errors. What you have to do is to call your load-head routine before you position the head. This is achieved by installing patches (PATCH1 and PATCH2) in both the position-head-to-track and the HOme routine

When you look at the code, you'll notice a few quirks that require explanation. OS-65D V3.2 has an undocumented bonus: sector 2 on track 6 contains extensions to the operating system that are loaded to \$3200 for one

MICRO No. 62 - July 1983



Listing 1: Head Load Control Assembly Listing

```
10
             ; MODIFICATION TO USE THE AUTOMATIC
20
              HEAD LOAD ON/OFF FEATURE OF OS65D
30
             IV 3.2 ON C2-4P AND C4P SYSTEMS
40
             50
60
                    ;LOAD HEAD-
70
                    ;SET BIT 5 AT $C002
80
90 2754
                   *=$2754
100 2754 A920
             LOAD
                   LDA #$20
110 2756 0D02C0
                   ORA $C002
120
                   130
140
                    ;UNLOAD HEAD---
150
                    RESET BIT 5 AT $C002
```

*=\$2761 170 2761 UNLOAD LDA #\$DF 180 2751 A9DF 190 2763 2D02C0 AND \$C002 200 *********************** 210 220 ************************ 230 2663 *=\$2663 ;(HOME) 240 2663 202432 JSR PATCH2 250 2E17 *=\$2E17 ; (FIND NAME IN DIR) 260 2E17 202B32 JSR PATCH4 *=\$2294 270 2294 280 2294 4CA922 JMP \$22A9 290 22A9 *=\$22A9 300 22A9 A91E LDA #\$1E 310 22AB 8DD826 STA \$2608 320 22AE A932 LDA #\$32 330 2280 8DD926 STA \$26D9 340 ************************ 350 350 ************************ 370 321E *=\$321E 321E 205427 380 PATCH1 JSR \$2754 390 3221 4CDA29 JMP \$29DA PATCH2 JSR \$2754 400 3224 205427 410 3227 208A26 JSR \$268A 420 322A 60 RTS 430 322B A960 PATCH4 LDA #\$60 ;SELF-MOD CODE 440 3220 80202B STA \$2820 :a \$2B20 450 3230 201A2B JSR \$2B1A 460 3233 A94C LDA #\$4C 470 3235 8D202B STA \$2B20 480 3238 60 RTS 490 500 510 27C1 *=\$27C1 520 2701 94 .BYT \$94

Head Load Control requires:
C2/4P or C4P with OS65D V3.2

page. In this page, OSI has placed a modified keyboard routine instead of the one in ROM at \$FD00. Although this routine is just as bizarre as the old one, you can appreciate the gesture and use the space that is left over to accommodate your patches. The keyboard routine goes from \$3200 to \$321D, so your patches start at \$321E. Since the patches reside on track 6,2 you cannot call them before the operating system is loaded in full. Therefore, install the final patch in the position-head-to-track routine only just before you start loading BASIC.

After these changes, there are two commands that do not unload the head upon return: HOme and INitialize. In both cases, the disk head is automatically unloaded again on completion of the next disk-accessing command. Listing 2 is a BASIC program to install the modifications. I must emphasize that only V3.2 can be used: the code lay-out and timing of V3.0 and V3.1 are totally different.

You may contact Mr. Kleijnjan at Kleijnjan Consultants BV, Kerkwetering 11, 3421 TS Oudewater, The Netherlands.

Listing 2: Head Lead Control BASIC Listing

160

```
100 PRINT:PRINT "Dake Sure that you have a 85-65D V3.2 system disk
110 PRINT" in the disk drive with track" copier on 13:1;"
120 PRINT" then DIRES and Key. "EDISK!" 60 2520"
130 DISK! "CD 5200-86.2"
140 FORF-DTD25*READA; FOKE2*022*1, A:NEXT
150 DISK! "CA 6400-81; FOKE2*022*1, A:NEXT
150 DISK! "SA 66.2-5200/1"
160 DISK! "SA 66.2-5200/1"
160 DISK! "SA 60.52-5200/1"
170 FOKE3*D5. B:FOKE3*D6.2-8*106.50*10**
170 FOKE3*D5.8:FOKE3*D6.50**
170 FOKE3*D5.8:FOKE3*D6.50**
170 PRINT#5. "EXIT" +CR*+"CA 8200-13.1" +CR*:
170 PRINT#5." EXIT" +CR*+"CA 8200-13.1" +CR*:
170 PRINT#5." EXIT" +CR*+"EN" +CR*+"20" +CF*+"80" +CF*+
170 PRINT#5." EXIT" +CR*+"EN" +CR*+"20" +CF*+"80" +CF*+
170 PRINT#5." EXIT" +CR*+"EN" +CR*+"20" +CF*+"20" +CF*+"80" +CF*+
170 PRINT#5. CA*+"A754" +CR*+"49" +CF*+"20" +CF*+"20" +CF*+
170 PRINT#5. CA*+"A754" +CR*+"20" +CF*+"20" +CF*+"20" +CF*+"20" +CF*+
170 PRINT#5. CA*+"A754" +CR*+"20" +CF*+"20" +CF*+"2
```

A GAS





by Jack Brindle

Complete hardware diagrams and sample software drivers help explain how to interface a troppy disk to 6502-based system.

Many single-board computers have cassette interfaces built into the system. These interfaces provide adequate, low-cost mass storage for beginning programmers or small system jobs. However, as you progress in computing, the job of editing, assembling (or compiling), and loading becomes tedious due to the slow data transfer rates inherent with tape systems.

For several years floppy disks have been the standard mass storage device for development systems. Until recently these systems were too expensive for those of us on an experimenter's budget. Floppy controllers generally were large boards containing many diverse components, and required special circuitry to interface to a microcomputer system.

Western Digital simplified the design with the introduction of the FDD1771 floppy disk controller. This

chip placed the tasks of data accumulation, timing, block check control and drive control into one LSI package. A second generation chip, the FDD1791 expanded upon the FDD1771, while solving processor interface and data detection problems. Western Digital now manufactures a family of disk controllers, the FDD179X series of devices. Each member of the family offers variations of the FDD1791, such as a true or inverting data bus, and doubledensity capability. Another chip recently introduced by Western Digital, the WD1691, handles the separation and detection of data from the floppy drive through a phase-lock loop arrangement. These devices form the basis for an inexpensive mass storage system for the small computer.

The standard recording technique used in most floppy disk systems is the IBM 3740 format. The FDD179X con-

trollers use this format for data storage, allowing easy interchange of data between users. The 3740 format uses 128-byte sectors with 26 sectors per tráck and 77 tracks per drive. The 77 tracks recorded on each floppy contain a lot of information (see figure 1). In addition to the 26 data fields, there are pre-index fields, post-index fields, gap fields, and other fields used by the controller to keep track of exactly what data it is reading. The track and sector identifiers are recorded to provide a check to the controller for its internal count registers. Each sector contains error detection information in the form of cyclic redundancy check (CRC) characters. The controller compares these characters with figures it has accumulated during the data transfer. Any differences are flagged as an error by the controller.

I chose the FDD1793 for my system because of its double-density capability and true data bus. The addition of 12 integrated circuits form the basis for the floppy system. I use an eight-inch Siemens FDD-100-8A floppy disk drive as the mass storage device, but a minifloppy could just as easily be interfaced



with one minor change. Appropriate control software finishes off the system, allowing the main processor to control all data transfers.

The target computer for the floppy storage system consists of an MCS6502 microprocessor with a clock speed of 1.25 MHz, 28 kilobytes of static RAM, and 12 kilobytes of EPROM. Previously, I used a cassette interface for mass storage. This system provides the basis for a powerful computing system.

Hardware

See figure 2 for a schematic of the floppy disk interface. The system can be broken into three parts. U1, 2, 8, and 10 comprise the bus interface to properly connect the system's components to the OSI bus. U1 and 2 are four-bit bidirectional buffers used to invert the normal data for the system data bus. The direction of data travel in these buffers is determined by U10, a fast PROM used to decode the address bus, enabling the on-board devices when addressed. I decided to use a TMS2508 at U10 during development because of programming ease. This device can be programmed using a 2716-type EPROM programmer. I later changed the device to an MMI 6341 bipolar PROM. This eliminates timing problems caused by the slower EPROM when you're accessing memory devices. The PROM is programmed to provide a low output on a device-select output line only when the desired device address is applied to the address lines. Bit 7 of the PROM provides data direction information, so it must be programmed to output a zero for a data read of a selected device. Figure 3 gives examples of the PROM data. By using a PROM you are allowed flexibility in the addresses used for selecting devices on board. The unused output lines of the decoder can be used to select other devices on board, such as parallel or serial I/O interfaces.

The RD and WR signals required by the FDD1793 are derived from the system phase 2 clock and R/W signal by U8, a 74LS00 TTL quad NAND gate.

The second section of the system consists of the disk controller and its associated circuitry. I chose an FDD1793 for its normal (non-inverted) data bus and double-density format capability. The FDC requires a 2MHz symmetrical square wave at its clock input. This signal is derived from a 4 MHz crystal-controlled clock generated

by two sections of U7. A 74LS04 should not be used here to avoid startup problems created by the 74LS04's low input impedance. The 4 MHz clock is divided by two by one section of U11, a 74LS74 D-type flip-flop. The output is a 2 MHz square wave used to drive the FDD1793. For use with a minifloppy, the signal should again be divided by two to give a 1 MHz square wave required for the slower minifloppy data rate.

The task of data separation and recovery is handled by U5 and 6. U5 is a Western Digital WD1691 Floppy Support Logic device. It works in conjunction with U6, a 74S124 voltage-

write head is fully loaded prior to attempting any read or write with the disk. The period of the one-shot, which is about 33 milliseconds for a Siemens FDD-100-8A, can be adjusted by changing R3 to meet the requirements of other drives. Signals going from the controller board to the floppy disk drive are buffered with 7406 inverting open collector buffers. This provides the inverted signal levels required by the disk drive. Input signals are generally unbuffered, although the Raw-Read and Ready signals are both buffered to reduce noise pickup. All lines use one kilohm pull-up resistors as terminators to reduce noise and provide proper TTL

Although based on the OSI-48 bus, the interface could easily be adapted, with minor software modifications, to other systems.

controlled oscillator, as a phase-lock loop (PLL) data separator. The FM encoded data recorded on the diskette consists of clock and data pulses. Each data cell begins with a clock pulse. If the data bit is a '1', a data pulse follows in the middle of the cell; no pulse is recorded for a '0'. The WD1691 senses each clock pulse, transmitting it to the FDC on detection. The frequency of the clock pulses is monitored by the PLL, causing the PLL frequency to follow the input rate. Only the clock pulses need to be separated; the FDC takes care of separating the data pulses from the input stream.

U12 provides a delay for the disk controller to assure that the disk read/

level signals. The cable connecting the board to the floppy drive should be kept as short as possible.

The third part of the system is used to lessen the software requirements to drive the FDC. This section consists of an MCS6522 Versatile Interface Adapter (VIA). The FDC's DRO and IRO lines are routed to PA7 and PA6 of the VIA. This allows a single 6502 'BIT' instruction to read the status of the FDC, saving valuable time in interrogating the FDC for data. Bit 0 of port A is used to select the disk drive in a two-drive system. The remaining bits are available for other control or status uses as desired. Additionally, a full eight-bit port with handshaking is available for (Continued on page 59)

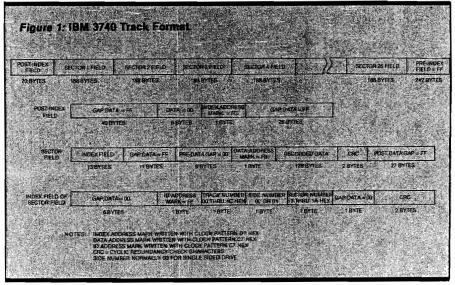


Figure 2: Interface Schematic ELECTRO-GRAPHICS, P.O. BOX-6106 LACONIA, N.H. 03246 WRITE PROTECT FLOPPY DRIVE INTERFACE RAW READ WR DATA TRACK 00 STEP-IN READY +5v ~~~~1 x 7406 ВҮ: 330 7404 DRAWN FLOPPY DISK INTERFACE₹ 2 +5V FIGURE 2 REV 12/26/81 Jack Brindle ¥ DAL4 LATE 18 투매 ğ FDD1793 \$ 56 PE 186 ₩ a 153 ₹2 U11 74LS74 ξ ξ ή ή XHZ ₹ 0.4 4700 PORT WITH HANDSHAKE FOR PRINTER, ETC.) §11.1**5**11111111 % VOLTAGE CONNECTIONS 24 22 28 745124 7404 7400 7406 7406 74274 74121 22 PRW 53 ES 24 PRW 53 PRW 54 F5XX F4X 25 U8B) U8C +5 A1 U10 06 16 \$ 5 5 5 80252MT 1+53IMM 5 2 2 9 741500 g O Wan 81268 8JFFER 81268 BUFFER U2 5 08U 5 한 리티티 % S GND 4+5V 99999 20212181

driving a printer or other I/O device.

The parts for this project, available from several parts distributers advertising in computer magazines, cost about \$90.00. The FDD1793 is the most expensive part.

Adjustment

To adjust the PLL made up by the WD1691 and 74LS124 use the following steps: disconnect the disk drive from the circuit. Connect the Raw-Read line to +5 volts. Adjust R1 [Bias Voltage Adjust] for a reading of 1.4 volts at pin 2 of U6. You should do this with a high-impedance voltmeter to avoid loading the circuit. Next connect a frequency counter to pin 7 of the 74S124. Adjust R2 to give a 4 MHz signal at this point. These are the only adjustments required for the system to operate normally.

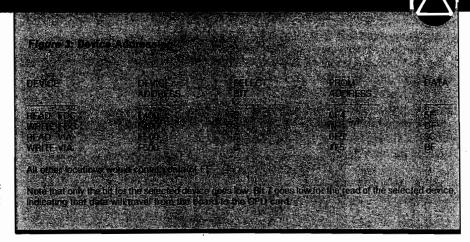
Software

The software that drives the floppy disk controller is written using a multi-level approach. The fundamental level contains the disk control and read/write routines that interface directly to the controller. The second level builds on these routines to provide a file handling structure. User programs rely on both levels to support their execution.

You achieve disk control by issuing commands to the FDD1793 (FDC). These commands are broken into four levels (see figure 4). The first level controls the position of the read/write head over the diskette. Level two is used for normal sector data transfers and level three is used generally only for formatting the diskette. Level four gives a facility for interrupting disk functions and placing the FDC in a known state prior to issuing a disk command.

The controller status is available in an eight-bit read-only reigster. The contents and meaning of the status register is dependent on the currently executing command, or that most recently executed. A summary of the bit designations for type 1, read sector and write sector commands is given in figure 5. Upon termination of a command, the register is tested for proper execution. If an error flag is set, use an error procedure to recover the invalid command execution.

On reset the Force Interrupt command is issued, using its terminate



function to place the controller in a ready mode, then a home command restores the read/write head to track 00. This process clears the FDD1793's internal track counter to 0, with the FDC ready to accept further commands. The controller can now be commanded to read or write data, or move to a desired track to get data. To move to another track, the user can issue multiple step, step-in, or step-out commands until the head is positioned over the desired track. An easier way to accomplish this task is to load the data register with the desired track and issue a seek command. This allows the controller to perform the necessary steps for the CPU, signalling an IRQ when finished. This command is illustrated in listing 1.

Reading and writing data to the diskette is a simple task when done with the FDC. As listing 2 shows, the

desired sector ID is loaded into the sector register, then the proper read or write command is issued. A wait loop is then executed, waiting for the DRQ line to become active. The DRQ bit in the FDC's status register could be tested, but a longer operation would be necessary since the data must be ANDed with a bit mask to get the proper bit. Further, the busy flag information would be lost, requiring more processing to recover the data. By using the 6522, these extra steps are eliminated, saving both time and memory space. The IRQ bit is tested first to assure that the operation has not come to an error halt. The DRQ bit is tested until it becomes active and the data byte is read and stored. The location counter is updated; the operation continues until 128 bytes have been transferred or an error interrupt occurs. Finally the status register is read and checked for

59

1 RESTORE	0000hvab 0001hvab	h = head load tlag f = load, 0 = unload
1 STEP	001uhwabi	v= verify flag
1 STEP-IN	910uhvab + Di luhvab	1 = verify, 0 = no a,b = stepping rates
1 STEP OUT	OLIUIVAD .	00 = 3 ms
	AN ADMINISTRATION	01 = 6 ms
2 READ SECTOR	100m1e00	m=multiple record flag
2 WRITE SECTOR	101m1e0c	# = multiple records e = 15 ms delay
		c = 0 = data addi mark
THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS.	100	1 = data defeted mark
3 READ ADDRESS 3 READ TRACK	11000e00 11100e00	
3 WRITE TRACK	11110e00	。在1980年中 第6份第一
4 FORCE IRO		
		k = roy to not roy transition
		1 = not rdy to rdy transition
and Mark		all 0= terminate, no IRQ



proper execution. If an error occurred, the operating system handles this by retrying the operation a specified number of times. Should the error continue, the command is aborted and the operator notified. Note that writing to the disk is performed in the same way, with the data transfer going to the FDC from the memory buffer.

Now I will turn to the second level of the software system. As discussed previously, this level uses the basic sector read, write, and disk control functions from the first level to provide a file-handling structure. Rather than write this level on my own and be saddled with a one-of-a-kind system, I decided to conduct a search for a commerically available operating system to run on my system. The 6502 user has had a major disadvantage compared to other processor users with the lack of a common operating system. This has made software exchange next to impossible with so many standards (Continued on page 62)

Listing 1:	SEEK Example				4.54E
				44.4	
FCMD	ECU \$F400			egister (write only	1
FIREK	EQU SFAR	40.00	DC status regi DC track regis	and the state of the state of	
FSECT	EOU SF áic	and the same	CIC sector regi	the second second	ering to the second
FDATA Via	EQU STAR	多是《公司》 [1]	DC data regisi 622 VIA port A	· 数据, 图 《 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Mark S
SEEK	500	400	jet ine destinit		
	CVID LENG		Coglight (Aprelia		
	BEG I LAB		uad irack linto i	is equecossary EX	
	"我们就是是是有 "	100	satie seek comi	nand	
LOOP	STA FEME	THE PARTY OF	e FBC jet status, loop	until	na.
	BVC. LOCF	E 200	RQ is signalled	100	
	20A FSEA	表现的关系的	et command si seor it sot zero	atus for check.	
EXIT	AND TO SERVICE		(nisted)		
				1447	
-1949	有限和现代的	生产工程的 (1) [1] [1]	对于		A 11 (1)



THE TACKLER ™ - DUAL • MODE PARALLEL INTERFACE FOR THE APPLE® 2 BOARDS IN ONE FOR NO MORE COMPATIBILITY PROBLEMS!

An intelligent board to provide easy control of your printer's full potential. Plus a standard parallel board at the flip of a switch - your assurance of compatibility with essentially all software for the APPLE®. Hires printing with simple keyboard commands that replace hard to use software routines. No disks to load. Special features include inverse, doubled, and rotated graphics and many text control features, available through easy keyboard or software commands. Uses Industry standard graphics commands. This is the first truly universal intelligent parallel interface! Change printers — no need to buy another board. Just plug in one of our ROM'S and you're all set. ROM'S available for Epson, C. Itoh, NEC, and Okidata - others available soon. Specify printer when ordering, Call for



THE UPGRADEABLE PPC-100 PARALLEL PRINTER CARD

A Universal Centronics type parallel printer board complete with cable and connector. This unique board allows you to turn on and off the high bit so that you can access additional features in many printers. Easily upgradeable to a fully intelligent printer board with graphics and text dumps. Use with EPSON, C. ITOH, ANADEX, STAR-WRITER, NEC, OKI and others with standard Centronics configuration. \$139.00

IF YOU WANT GRAPHICS AND FORMATTING THEN CHOOSE THE PERFORMER

for Epson, OKI, NEC 8023, C. ITOH 8510 provides resident HIRES screen dump and print formatting in firmware. Plugs into Apple slot and easy access to all printer fonts through menu with PR# command. Use with standard printer cards to add intelligence. \$49.00 specify printer.



THE MIRROR FIRMWARE FOR NOVATION APPLE CAT IIO

The Data Communication Handler ROM Emulates syntax of an other popular Apple Modern product with improvements. Plugs directly on Apple CAT II Board. Supports Videx and Smarterm 80 column cards, touch tone and rotary dial, remote terminal, voice toggle, easy printer access and much more. List \$39.00 Introductory Price \$29.00

MINI ROM BOARDS

Place your 2K program on our Mini Rom Board, Room for one 2716 EPROM, Use in any Only \$34.95 slot but zero.

DOUBLE DOS Plus

A piggy-back board that plugs into the diskcontroller card so that you can switch select between DOS 3.2 and DOS 3 3 DOUBLE DOS Plus requires APPLE DOS ROMS. \$39.00



Super Pix

Hires screendump software for the Epson, OKI, C. Iton and Nec 8023. Use with Tymac PPC-100. Special \$19.95 (Specify Printer)

Mr. Lister - Customer Contact Profiler & Mailer

A Super Mail List Plus more — up to 1000 Entries on single 3.3 Disk (only 1 Drive required) — 2second access time to any name — full sort capabilities — Dual Index Modes — supports new 9 digit Zip. Easy to follow manual — Not Copy Protected — 4 user defined tables with 26 sort selections per table - Beta tested for 6 months - user defined label generation Introductory Price \$135. \$99.00 Dealer &: Dist, Inquiries Invited.

A communications system for the Apple® (Requires Hayes Micro Modem). Transmit and receive any type of file between APPLES*. Automatic multi-file transfer, real time clock indicating file transfer time. Complete error check. Plus conversation mode. Only one package needed for full transfers. Compatable with all DOS file types. (requires Hayes Micro Modem)

THE APPLE CARD/ATARI CARD

Two sided 100% plastic reference card Loaded with information of interest to all Apple and Atari \$3.98

NIBBLES AWAY II

- AGAIN! Ahead of all others.

 AUTO-LOAD PARAMETERS. . . Free's the user from having to Manually Key in Param values used with the more popular software packages available for the Apple II.
- EXPANDED USER MANUAL . . . incorporates new Tutorials for all levels of expertice; Beginners Flowchart for 'where do I begin' to 'Advanced Disk Analysis' is included.
- TRACK/SECTOR EDITOR . . . An all new Track/Sector Editor, including the following features: Read, Write. Insert. Delete Search, and impressive Print capabilities!
- DISK DIAGNOSTICS . . Checks such things as: Drive Speed, Diskette Media Reliability, and Frasing Diskettes.
- HIGHEST RATED . . . Best back up Program in Softalk Poil (Rated 8.25 out of 10).
- CONTINUAL UPDATES . . . Available from Computer Applications and new listings on the source.

Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited.



MICRO-WARE DIST. INC. POMPTON PLAINS, N.J. 07444 P.O. BOX 113 Circle No. 37 **201-838-9027**

THE NEWEST RELEASE FROM ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP.

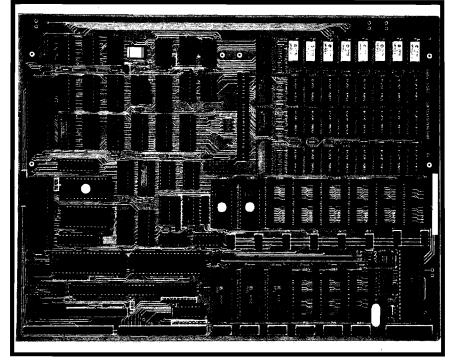
DP-09

2MHZ **OPERATION**

256K DRAM

6 RS-232 SERIAL PORTS

> 8 28-PIN SOCKETS



DUAL 68B09E **PROCESSORS**

FLOPPY CONTROLLER

WINCHESTER **INTERFACE**

4 LAYER PC BOARD

6809 BASED SINGLE BOARD SYSTEM

12"X9"

5 V , 4 A

± 1 2 V , . 2 A

- **FEATURES:**
 - ⊕ 68B09E ADVANCED 8/16 BIT SYSTEM PROCESSOR WITH MEMORY MANAGEMENT HARDWARE ALLOWS FOR ONE MEGABYTE ADDRESS SPACE
 - 9 64K 256KBYTE DRAM
 - # 8 EACH 28-PIN SOCKETS FOR UP TO 128KBYTE EPROM EPROMS CAN BE 2732, 2764 OR 27128 IN ADDITION 2KX8 OR 8KX8 STATIC RAMS MAY BE USED
 - ⊕ SIX RS-232 SERIAL PORTS WITH FULL MODEM HANDSHAKE ADVANCED 6551A ACIAS WITH SOFTWARE BAUD RATE SELECT OF 110 TO 19.2KBAUD
 - Φ 6522A INTERFACE CHIP PROVIDES TWO 16-BIT TIMERS PLUS TWO 8-BIT PARALLEL PORTS (UNBUFFERED)
 - 2 8 AUTO-VECTORED INTERRUPTS FOR HIGH SPEED I/O HANDLING
 - # 50-PIN EXPANSION SOCKET

TERMS:

ALL ORDERS PREPAID, VISA, OR MASTERCARD ALLOW 3 TO 4 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY ADD 2 WEEKS FOR PERSONAL CHECKS

- # INDEPENDENT 68B09E SUBSYSTEM FOR DISK CONTROL 1-4 FLOPPYS 5" OR 8" SS DS SD DD SASI INTERFACE ALLOWS 5-45MBYTE WINCHESTERS TO BE CONNECTED USING EXTERNAL CONTROLLER THE SUBSYSTEM USES A PROPRIETARY DMA TECHNIQUE FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION
- # FLEX OPERATING SYSTEM IS AVAILABLE

PRICES:

DP-09 A&T 64K 4 SERIAL PORTS	\$795(1-9)
FLEX FOR DP-09	\$150
OS-09 LEVEL ONE & TWO	CALL
FORTH	CALL

ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP. 410 CROSS ST. WINCHESTER, MA 01890 (617) 721-2109

Circle No. 38

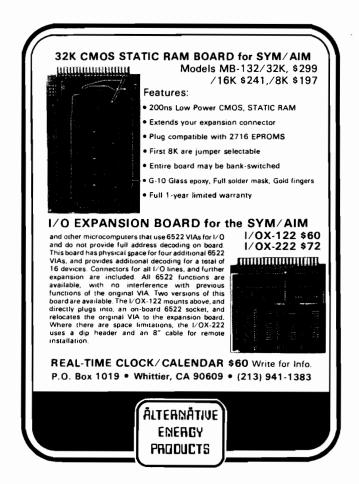


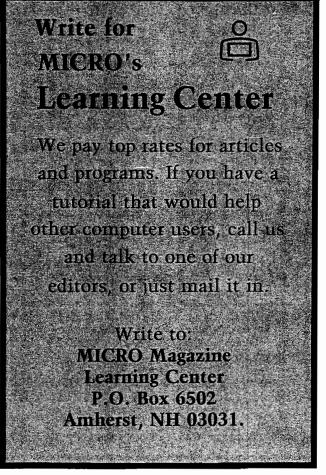
floating about. The availability of a quality, common operating system has helped push the popularity of Z80-based computers.

After several months of searching, I finally found my operating system. Called DOS/65 it is CP/M file-compatible, allowing files to be read and written from CP/M version 1.4 diskettes. Since we are using a 6502 processor, the CP/M programs cannot be executed, except for those written in BASIC. DOS/65 includes a good assembler with loader, editor, debugger and BASIC-E/65 BASIC compiler/interpreter. The assembler object output is in KIM file format, which can be converted to absolute executable code using the system loader. Assemblylanguage programs can be written on the system, assembled and debugged, then downloaded to a KIM, SYM, or TIM system, or punched to paper tape for loading by one of these systems. This feature is useful for developing programs for controllers or small systems.

(continued)

Listing 2:	Sector RI	EAD Routine	The state of the s
FCMD	EQU	\$F400	FDC command register (write only)
FSTTS	EQU	\$F400	FDC status register (read only)
FTRCK	EQU	SF401	FDC track register
FSECT	EQU	\$F402	FDC sector register
FDATA	EQU	\$F403	FDC data register
VIA	EQU	\$F50F	6522.VIA port 'A' data
READ	LDA	SECTOR .	get the sector
	STA	FSECE	In the FDC
	LDY	#\$60	zero index
	LDA	#%10001000	Issue read sector command
LOOP	BIT	VIA .	get DRQ, IRQ status
	BVS	DONE	arror if IRQ = 1 3.
	BPL.	COOP	wait until DRO=1
and the second	LDA	FDATA	get the data byte
	STA	BUEFERY	store the data byte
	INY "		aext location 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	BPL	LOOP 4	s floop until 126 bytes input
DONE	LDA	FETTS	gel EUC status
ig a salatan	AND	#%10011100	error if Acc not zero
	RTS		(iinished)
1.70			







BIT	TYPE 1 CMD	READ SECTOR	WRITE SE	CTOR
7	NOT READY	NOT READY TO THE	LI NOT HEA	PN TO THE REAL PROPERTY.
6	WRITE PROTECT	0	Walter	
5	HEAD LOADED	RECORD TYPE	WHILE IS	WILL STATE
4	SEEK ERROR	REGERD NOT FOUND I		
	CRC ERROR	CECHGERROR STREET		
	TRACK 6	LOSTOCKIN TO		
t in the	INDEX BUSY	BUSY 2	EUSY	

DOS/65, like CP/M, is written in several layers. The first layer, the System Interface Module (SIM), includes the disk drivers discussed previously, along with system console and printer drivers. The second level, called PEM or Primitive Interface Module, links individual sectors together to form files. Sectors are dynamically allocated: as sectors are needed for file data, they are allocated from a free pool of sectors. Thus the sectors allocated to a file need not be contiguous, and generally are not. This eliminates the need for sector packing found in many systems that can cause problems if a power interruption occurs during a pack operation. The third layer of DOS/65 is called the CCM, or Console Command Monitor. This layer provides a user interface using the two lower levels. Through this interface, the user can develop, compile, and execute programs on the system without worrying about the specifics of the system hardware.

These three layers give DOS/65 much power and flexibility; I highly recommended this system to the 6502 user. (DOS/65 is available from Micro Systems Engineering, 1363 Nathan Hale Dr., Phoenixville, PA 19460.)

Conclusion

The floppy disk system discussed in this article is a versatile yet simple system for the microcomputer user. The small component count and use of the CPU in data transfers provides a low cost system with enough power to control several floppy disk drives. The system software helps give the user a "big system" feeling. A computer using these components will provide a good tool for software development or a general purpose computer capable of meeting all but the most demanding user's needs.

I would like to thank Mark Gintis and Richard Leary for their help in this project, and Western Digital for their exceptional diskette controller.

Mr. Brindle is a design engineer with Motorola's Portable Products Division. His system is a homebrew 6502-based computer, which has evolved from a single OSI 400 board to a disk-based 28K system. You may contact Mr. Brindle at 1174 N.W. 29th St., Sunrise, FL 33323.

MICRO

Perry Peripherals Repairs KIMs!! (SYMs and AIMs Too)

- · We will Diagnose, Repair, and Completely Test your Single Board Computer
- We Socket all replaced Integrated Circuits
- You receive a 30-day Parts and Labor Warranty
- Your repaired S.B.C. returned via U.P.S. C.O.D., Cash

Don't delay! Send us your S.B.C. for repair today Ship To: (Preferably via U.P.S.)

Perry Peripherals

6 Brookhaven Drive Rocky Point, NY 11778

KIM-1 Replacement Modules

- Exact replacement for MOS/Commodore KIM-1 S.B.C.
- Original KIM-1 firmware 1K and 4K RAM versions

REPLACEMENT KIM-1 Keyboards

- Identical to those on early KIMS SST switch in top right corner
- Easily installed in later model KIMs

Perry Peripherals is an authorized HDE factory service center.

Perry Peripherals carries a full line of the acclaimed HDE expansion components for you KIM, SYM, and AIM, including RAM boards, Disk Systems, and Software like HDE Disk BASIC V1.1. Yes, we also have diskettes. For more information write to: P.O Box 924, Miller Place, NY 11764, or Phone (516) 744-6462.



SCRIPT 64

Suggested Retail: \$139.95

"REALLY FOXY IS BEING LETTER PERFECT"

Contact Your Nearest Commodore Dealer Today . . . You'll Be So Glad You Did!

COMPUTER MARKETING SERVICES

64



300 W. Marlton Pike Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08002 (609) 795-9480

Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited Script 64 is a trademark of Richvale Telecommunications

Circle No. 41

The

ACCO LEARNING CENTER

TRS-80C

Texas Instruments

Features:



Mode 10 Atari Painting Program

by Paul Swanson

A simple drawing program that lets you use nine colors

Word Detective

by Bob Tripp

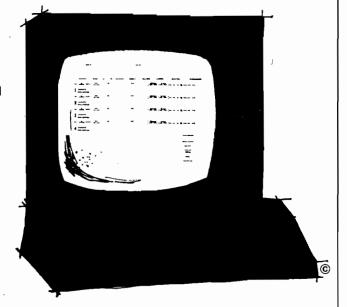
Figure out why, in this word game, the computer accepts some words and not others

Lo-Res Shape Drawer

by Doug Denby

Draw enlarged versions of hi-res shapes on the lo-res screen

MICRO

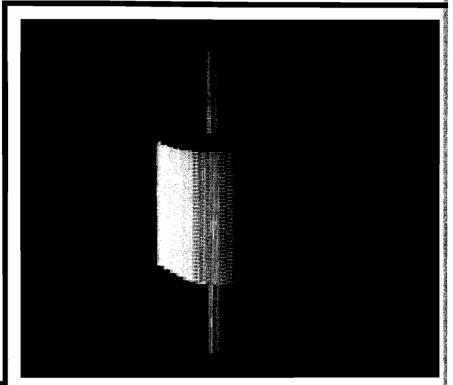


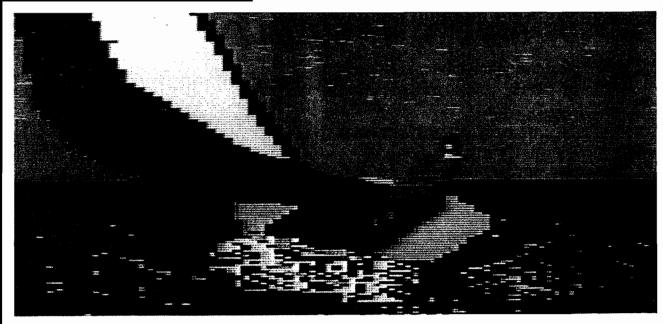


Mode 10 Atari Painting Program

by Paul Swanson

The program in the accompanying listing can be entered and used to create screen displays with up to nine different colors on your screen. Included are options for loading and saving pictures on disk, and functions may be easily added to the program to expand its capabilities.







Also, the pictures stored on the diskette can be loaded and used by other BASIC programs so that you can incorporate your drawings in your programs without having to decipher all the PLOT and DRAWTO commands required.

After you enter the program, save it on cassette or diskette using either SAVE or LIST. If you alter the program substantially, LIST it to disk or cassette, enter NEW, then ENTER the program again. This clears the variable table and a few other things that make the program run more efficiently. Actually, that is good practice when altering any significantly sized program.

This month Part I explains how to operate the program so that you can type it in and know how to use it. Next month, Part II will explain in detail how the program operates and how you can add your own functions to it.

Entering the Listing

Most of the program can be entered with no explanation — just enter it as it is listed. However, there are a few lines in the program that contain control codes and control codes do odd things to printers. Therefore, the listing was made using a special lister program that converts each control code to a form that is printable — a number enclosed in angle brackets. Consult Appendix C in your BASIC Reference Manual for the conversion to keystrokes.

When entering control codes, you most often use CTRL and a letter key. For example, < 1 > is a CTRL-A. Note that <0 > is a CTRL-comma. These codes all have special symbols that print out on the screen, like the heart that prints out when you enter CTRL-comma.

There are a few control codes that require the ESC key. These correspond to the screen and cursor controls. For example, the up arrow lists as < 28>; press the ESC key once, then press the CTRL-up arrow. For < 27>, just press the ESC key twice. The control codes that require the ESC key tend to complicate entering the listing. However, with a little trial and a lot of error, things will start to make sense.

Using angle brackets can create confusion since BASIC uses them for greater than and less than. If there is confusion on any angle bracket, first check to see if the brackets are enclosed in quotation marks. If they are, the number is a control code; otherwise it is an angle bracket indicating greater than or less than.

There is one screen control code that will not print in angle brackets because it isn't a code that requires the CTRL key. Instead, it appears as a right brace and is actually a clear screen code misinterpreted by the printer. In line 22 the first symbol after the quotation mark is this right brace. To enter, press ESC once, then press SHIFT with CLEAR. You should get an arrow that points up and left.

Running the Program

Once you have typed the listing in and SAVEd it, type RUN and hit RETURN. The program will begin a rather lengthy initialization routine. After 15 seconds, the entire screen will turn black except for one small, blinking dot in the center. If you have trouble seeing the dot, turn the brightness up on your television. This dot is the cursor and it marks where you are on the screen. To move the cursor, use the joystick. The cursor will move in a direction corresponding to the direction in which you push the stick. Next, hold the trigger button down while you move the joystick. If everything is typed correctly, you should be able to see that the joystick controls cursor movement and the trigger controls the depositing of color.

Mode 10

The mode 10 graphics mode has the most flexible variety of colors but it also has a strangely shaped pixel, or dot of color. The pixel in mode 10, as in the other so-called GTIA modes, is long horizontally (there are only 80 of them across the screen), but short vertically (192 of them from top to bottom). Since the timing in the program depends on the number of dots to move, rather than actual distance, horizontal movement appears to be about four times faster than vertical movement.

Although the cursor movement responds to the diagonal positions of the joystick, the resulting line does not appear at 45°. This is another effect of the odd pixel shape. The diagonal joystick position produces a line that travels four units horizontally for each unit vertically.

Other Colors

There is more to this program than just that dull reddish line on the screen! There are eight foreground colors in addition to the black background. You can chose any one of them for your "paintbrush."

Push START. A multicolored bar should appear on your screen and, after a second or two, a white arrow and the abbreviation COLR under the bar. This is the selector for your paintbrush color. It is initially pointing to the left of the colored bar, which is the position to select the background color. This can be used to erase mistakes or to "cut out" holes in solid shapes. Push the joystick right or left to position the arrow under the color you want and press the joystick trigger button. The drawing in progress reappears on the screen and you can now draw with the new color you selected.

Each of the eight colors plus the background color can be changed to any one of 128 colors. When you change any one of the colors on the bar,



all that you have drawn using that color will change to the new color. To see how this works, press SELECT. The screen looks exactly like the one to select the paintbrush color except the abbreviation under the arrow is CHGE instead of COLR. Use the joystick to place the arrow under the color you want to change and press the trigger.

A longer bar of colors will now appear on the screen. There are sixteen in all, including black for the background (black will produce all of the grey shades from black to white). For this example, move the HUE arrow to under one of the blue colors, then press the trigger button.

On the next screen, using an arrow labelled LUM, you can select the luminance, or brightness, of the hue you chose. Since you chose blue because you are following this example, the top third of the screen all around the bar should be the darkest shade of blue. Because dark blue does not show up well on a black background, try choosing a lighter blue by moving the arrow over to the eighth shade, and pressing the trigger button. Notice that all of the lines you drew in that dull red color changed to a light blue. If you select another color for the first color on the bar, all of the lines will change to the new color.

One note about the luminances concerns the differences in modes. The luminance bar appears to give you a choice of 16 luminances, but mode 10 can support only eight — the even numbered luminances. If you select an odd-number, it will be rounded down to the next even number. To determine the luminance number, start with zero for the position of the arrow when the luminance screen first appears. This looks like it isn't pointing to a box, but like the other screens it is pointing to the selection that is being used to color the background of that section of the screen. Add one for each block to the right. The above example selected eight, but nine would give the same result because nine would round down to eight, which is the next lower even number.

One more choice that will affect screen colors is increment. You may have increments of 1 or 2. An increment of 1 is normal — the cursor moves one dot location at a time. An increment of 2 causes the cursor to move two dots at a time, putting a dot in every other dot location. This can be used to create shading effects (it was used to create the picture of the cylinder) or to combine up to four different colors in one area to get the effect of extra colors. Much experimenting is required to understand the possibilities that occur when using an increment of 2 in combination with the other features of this program.

Other Options

Press the OPTION key for the "Help" screen. This will give you a list of all the functions of this program. The ones on the left side have been explained. The ones on the right use the keyboard keys. R, L, and C help you create solid objects on the screen.

To see how the fill function works, first move the cursor to the left of the lines you have created on the screen. Any movement of the joystick will cause the "Help" screen to disappear and the drawing to return. Move the cursor to the left and up almost to the highest part of your drawing. Now press the R key. Then try drawing a line straight down by holding the trigger button with the joystick toward you. Continue until you have gone a line or two below the lines on the screen.

The "fill right" function fills in the space to the right of the cursor position with the selected color. The fill area stops when it reaches either a dot of the same selected color or, as you saw at the bottom, the edge of the screen. Try moving the cursor to the right of your drawing and use the L key for a left fill. The same thing should happen except that the fill lines go left instead of right.

Notice that the television sends out beeps while the right or left fill function is in effect. This is to warn you that if you hit the trigger your cursor is going to shoot out a line instead of a dot. To return to the single dot mode, press C. The beeping should stop and you will be back in the initial mode.

The last option left on the "Help" screen is the load/save option. The program is set up to load and save on disk, but it can be modified to use a cassette if that is what you have. It should work the same way except the file name request must be replaced by cassette commands. This modification is explained in Part II.

Pressing D will cause everything to stop on the screen for a few seconds, which means that the cursor will stop blinking. After that brief pause, the screen will be in the normal text mode and it will display a three-item selector entitled "Disk Transfers." The options are save, load, or return to the picture. Press 1 to save your picture on disk; press 2 to load one that you have previously saved. In either case you will be asked for the file name. This must be in the correct form for disk files — up to eight characters plus (optionally) a period followed by up to three characters. All characters must be upper-case letters or numbers.

When the load or save is complete, the disk transfers menu will reappear. If you loaded a picture, the new picture is now the "current" picture.

Save your pictures under different names because there is no checking in the program. If you name the picture with the same name as another file on the disk, the picture will replace the other file. When you do save a picture, a copy remains in memory as the "current" picture. The only way to change the "current" picture, other than drawing over it, is to load another picture from disk.

Mode 10 Drawings

The accompanying pictures show a few things that can be done with mode 10. Since there are nine selectable colors, as opposed to two or four available in other map modes, shading can be used to effect depth. Mode 9 has more shading available (16 shades in all) but has only one color. Mode 11 has 16 colors, but they are all the same shade. Mode 10 allows you to select the hue and luminance of each of its nine colors.

The block drawing (see figure 1) shows how depth can be simulated by colors. The explanation that follows tells how to draw a block like the one pictured. The dimensions are approximate, so don't bother counting pixels!

To start the block, first push SYSTEM RESET and reRUN the program. That is the simplest way to clear the screen. Draw a line straight up as tall as you want the block. Next, draw one to the left about the same length. Now press R and draw a line down as far as the bottom of the first line. With the fill on, this should be easy to see. When done, press C to cancel the fill.

Move the cursor over to the lower right corner of the box plus one dot to the right. This will be the beginning of the drawing of the side of the box. Press START to choose another color. Move the pointer to the second color on the bar, which is a light pink, and press the trigger button.

The next part may be a little difficult for anyone not experienced in Atari games. The bottom of the side of this box is a diagonal line. Push the trigger down and position the joystick on the upper-right diagonal and draw a line as long as you want for the side of the box. If you've made a mistake in anything so far hit START, select the background color by pressing the trigger without moving the joystick, and draw over your mistake to correct it.

At the end of the diagonal, draw a line straight up. This line should be the same length as the sides of the front of the box, but just approximate that for now; corrections can be made later.

Bring the cursor to one pixel right of the upperright corner of the front of the box to start the top edge of the side. Do not draw when you are moving the cursor to that point (don't hold down the trigger). Next, press R again to start the right fill function. Draw a fill line down to where you started drawing with this color — the lower-right corner of the front of the box. Actually, you should stop one pixel before that or you will get a pink line all the way to the edge of the screen. If that happens, leave it for corrections later.

Return to the upper end of the line from which you just filled (next to the upper-right corner of the front of the box). Leave the right fill on [do not press C yet]. Draw a diagonal up and to the right and you will get a filled in triangle to form the top of that side of the box. Do not go beyond the rightmost part of your picture if your line was too short.

Cancel the fill now by pressing C. Move the cursor around using the trigger to place any dots you may have missed during that last fill. Next, press START and press the trigger to select the background color. Use the joystick and trigger to

(Continued on page 71)

Listing 1

```
10 REM *** MODE 10 PAINTER ***
12 REM ***
             PROGRAM
14 REM ***
16 REM *** Designed by
18 REM *** Paul S Swanson ***
20 REM ***
22 ? "}<29><29><29>
                               MODE 10 PAINTER
PROGRAM
24 ? "
               FOR ATARI COMPUTERS"
26 ? :? "Program by Paul S. Swanson"
28 ? :? :? "Initializing...'
30 REM +++ INITIALIZATION +++
40 REM - JOYSTICK READ TABLE -
50 DIM JOY(15,1),A$(2)
60 FOR RDG=1 TO 15:FOR DIR=0 TO 1:READ JOY:JOY(RDG,DIR)=JOY:
NEXT DIR: NEXT RDG
70 DATA 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1,1,1,-1,1,0,0,0,-1,1,-1,-1,-1,
0.0.0.0.1.0.-1.0.0
80 REM - POSITION STRINGS -
90 REM - ON 1K BOUNDARY
100 DIM X$(1):A=ADR(X$):B=INT(A/1024+1)*1024:DIM XX$(B-A-1):
PMSTART=B/256
110 REM -- DISPLAY LISTS
120 DIM HELPDL3(64), SELDL3(64)
130 REM - SCREEN AREAS
140 DIM HELPSC$(256), SELSC$(256)
150 REM - INITIALIZE DL'S
160 HELPDL$="ppppppppB<0><0><2><2><2><2
 ><2><2>A
170 SELDL$="pppppppp0<0><0><15><15><15><15
 > <15> <15>pA'
180 ADRSETUP=5000
190 A=ADR(HELPDL$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:HELPDL$(LEN(HELPDL$)+1)=A$
200 A=ADR(SELDL$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELDL$(LEN(SELDL$)+1)=A$
210 REM - INITIALIZE SCREENS -
220 HELPSC$=" ":HELPSC$(256)=" ":HELPSC$(2)=HELPSC$
230 SELSC$="<0><0><0><0><0><0
 ><0><0>"
240 FOR I=17 TO 255 STEP 17
250 FOR J=1 TO 2:SELSC$(LEN(SELSC$)+1)=CHR$(I):NEXT J:NEXT I:
 SELSC$(39,40)="<0><0>"
260 SELSC$(256)=" ":SELSC$(41)=SELSC$
270 REM - PUT SCREEN ADDRESSES
          INTO DISPLAY LISTS
280 A=ADR(HELPSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:HELPDL$(10,11)=A$
290 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
300 REM — INITIALIZE PLAYER2
310 DIM PL2$(128)
320 PL2$="<0>":PL2$(128)="<0>":PL2$(2)=PL2$
330 REM - HELP SCREEN TEXT -
340 HELPSC$(1,40)="<14><14><14><14><14><14>
 > HELP SCREEN <14> <14> <14> <14> <14>
 > <14> <14> <14> "
350 HELPSC$(41,80)="OPTION - HELP screen
360 HELPSC$(81,120)="SELECT - Color Selection L Fill
370 HELPSC$(121,160)="START - Change Pen Color|C Cancel
380 HELPSC$(161,200)="1,2 - Increment
 load/save
390 FOR I=1 TO LEN(HELPSC$):N=ASC(HELPSC$(I)):N1=(N>27):
 N=N-N1*128
392 N=(N-32)*(N>31 AND N<96)+(N+64)*(N<32)+N*
 (N > 95) + N1 * 128 : HELPSC$(I,I) = CHR$(N) : NEXT I
400 REM - SET UP MODE 10 SCREEN
410 GRAPHICS 10
420 REM - USE RANDOM COLORS
430 COL=25:FOR REG=704 TO 712
440 POKE REG, COL: COL=COL+25: NEXT REG
450 POKE 704,0
460 REM -- DEFINE CONSTANTS --
470 CONSOL=53279
480 CBASE=704
490 DMACTL=559
500 GRACTL=53277
510 HPOSP1=53249
520 PMBASE=54279
530 SIZEP1=53257
540 BEGIN=1000
550 KB=764
560 GTTA=623
570 NMIEN=54286
                                      (Continued on next page)
```

600 REM - INSTALL DLI ROUTINE -

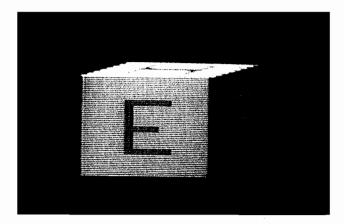


```
Listing 1 Continued
610 RESTORE 7000:LOC=1536
620 READ N:IF N < 256 THEN POKE LOC, N:LOC=LOC+1:GOTO 620
630 POKE 512,0:POKE 513,6
640 REM - ALTERNATE SCREENS -
650 DIM ALTSC1$(256),BUFF$(8192)
660 ALTSC1$="<0>":ALTSC1$(256)="<0>":
 ALTSC1$(2)=ALTSC1$
670 FOR I=1 TO 240 STEP 40:ALTSC1$(I,I+23)=SELSC$(I,I+23):
 NEXT I
900 REM -- OTHER DIMS -
910 DIM RCOL(9), F$(12), Q$(40), FILE$(14), LINE$(80)
920 REM - INITIALIZE COUNTERS, ETC.
930 X=39:Y=96
940 UNDERCURSOR=0
950 CURSORFLAG=0
960 CURSORCOUNT=0
970 SELCOLOR=1
980 FLASHCOUNT=0
982 INCREMENT=1
990 REM ***
992 REM *** MAIN PROGRAM TEXT ***
994 REM ***
996 REM -- READ JOYSTICK/CONSOL -
1000 STK=STICK(0):CURSORCOUNT=CURSORCOUNT+1:IF CURSORCOUNT
 <4 THEN 1060
1002 IF FILLFLAG=0 THEN 1040
1010 FLASHCOUNT=6-FLASHCOUNT
1020 SOUND 0,60,10, FLASHCOUNT: FOR DELAY=1 TO 2: NEXT DELAY
1030 SOUND 0,0,0,0
1040 CURSORFLAG=1-CURSORFLAG: COL=UNDERCURSOR+CURSORFLAG:
 IF COL > 8 THEN COL=0
1050 COLOR COL:PLOT X,Y:CURSORCOUNT=0
1060 IF STK < >15 OR STRIG(0)=0 THEN 1080
1070 SWITCH=PEEK(CONSOL):IF SWITCH < >7 THEN 4000
1072 IF PEEK(KB) < >255 THEN 3000
1074 GOTO BEGIN
1080 POKE 77,0
1110 COLOR UNDERCURSOR: IF STRIG(0)=0 THEN COLOR SELCOLOR
1120 PLOT X,Y
1130 REM --- MOVE CURSOR ROUTINE -
1140 X=X+JOY(STK,O)*INCREMENT:Y=Y+JOY(STK,1)*INCREMENT
1150 X=X-INT(X/80)*80:Y=Y-INT(Y/192)*192
1160 LOCATE X,Y,UNDERCURSOR
1170 CURSORFLAG=0:CURSORCOUNT=4:IF FILLFLAG=0 OR STRIG(0)=1
 THEN GOTO BEGIN
1172 REM - FILL ROUTINE -
1180 X1=X:COLOR SELCOLOR
1190 X1=X1+FILLFLAG*INCREMENT: IF X1>79 OR X1<0 THEN
 COTO REGIN
1200 LOCATE X1, Y, TESTEND: IF TESTEND=SELCOLOR THEN GOTO BEGIN
1210 PLOT X1,Y:GOTO 1190
2990 REM -
2992 REM - KEYBOARD INTERPRET ROUTINE
2994 REM -
3000 N=PEEK(KB):POKE KB,255:IF N=40 THEN FILLFLAG=1:
 GOTO BEGIN
3010 IF N=O THEN FILLFLAG=-1:GOTO BEGIN
3012 IF N=31 OR N=30 THEN GOTO 8000
3020 IF N=18 THEN FILLFLAG=0:GOTO BEGIN
3030 IF N < > 58 THEN GOTO BEGIN
3040 GOSUB 20000
3050 GRAPHICS 0:? "
                              DISK TRANSFERS":?
3060 ? " <1> SAVE PICTURE ON DISK"
3070 ? " <2> LOAD PICTURE FROM DISK"
3080 ? " <3> RETURN TO CURRENT PICTURE":?
3090 ? "PRESS NUMBER OF SELECTION--";
3100 CLOSE #3:OPEN #3,4,0,"K:":GET #3,N:CLOSE #3
3110 N=N-48:IF N<1 OR N>3 THEN 3100
3120 GOTO N*100+3100
3200 ? "}
                  SAVE PICTURE ON DISK":? :DIRECTION=8:
 GOSUB 10000:? "SAVING PICTURE":TRAP 40000
3210 FOR I=0 TO 8:? #3; RCOL(I):NEXT I
3220 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80:? #3;BUFF$(I,I+79):NEXT I
3230 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3300 ? "}
               LOADING PICTURE FROM DISK":? :DIRECTION=4:
 ? :GOSUB 10000:? "LOADING PICTURE"
3310 FOR I=O TO 8: INPUT #3, RCOL: RCOL(I)=RCOL: NEXT I
3320 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80: INPUT #3, LINE$: BUFF$(I, I+79)=
 LINES:NEXT I
3330 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3400 GRAPHICS 10:FOR I=O TO 8:POKE I+CBASE, RCOL(I):NEXT I
3410 FOR I=O TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR(Q$),BUFF+I,SCREEN+I):
 NEXT T
3420 LOCATE X,Y,UNDERCURSOR:GOTO BEGIN
3989 GOTO BEGIN
```

```
3990 REM -
3992 REM - FUNCTION KEY INTERPRETER
3994 REM -
4000 FOR I=1 TO 7:I=PEEK(CONSOL):NEXT I:GOSUB 5020:
 MODERES=PEEK(GTIA)
4010 ON SWITCH GOTO BEGIN, BEGIN, 4100, BEGIN, 4200, 4300, BEGIN
4100 POKE GTIA, 0: A=LEN(HELPDL$): POKE 560, ASC(HELPDL$(A-1)):
 POKE 561, ASC (HELPDL$(A))
4102 IF PEEK(CONSOL) < >7 THEN 4102
4110 IF STICK(0)=15 AND PEEK(KB)=255 AND PEEK(CONSOL)=
 7 THEN 4110
4120 POKE GTIA, MODERES: GOSUB 5030: GOTO BEGIN
4130 GOTO BEGIN
4140 IF STRIG(0)=1 THEN 4120
4150 GOTO 4140
4200 A=LEN(SELDL$):POKE 560,ASC(SELDL$(A-1)):POKE 561,
 ASC(SELDL$(A))
4210 A=ADR(ALTSC1$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4220 MSG=6010:MAXSEL=8:GOSUB 5040:COLNO=SELECTION
4230 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$:COLSAV=
 PEEK(CBASE+8):POKE CBASE+8,8
4240 POKE GTIA, 192: MSG=6020: MAXSEL=15: GOSUB 5040
4250 POKE CBASE+8, SELECTION*16: COLUSED=SELECTION
4260 POKE GTIA,64:MSG=6030:MAXSEL=15:GOSUB 5040
4270 POKE CBASE+8, COLSAV: COLUSED=COLUSED*16+SELECTION
4280 POKE CBASE+COLNO, COLUSED: GOTO 4140
4300 A=LEN(SELDL$):POKE 560,ASC(SELDL$(A-1)):POKE 561,
 ASC(SELDL$(A))
4310 A=ADR(ALTSC1$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4320 MSG=6000: MAXSEL=8: GOSUB 5040
4330 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4340 SELCOLOR=SELECTION:GOTO 4140
4990 STOP
4992 REM +++
4994 REM ---
             SUBROUTINES -
4996 REM ---
4998 REM ---
             Conv't A to address
4999 STOP
5000 HI=INT(A/256):LO=A-HI*256
5010 A$=CHR$(LO):A$(2)=CHR$(HI):RETURN
5020 SHI=PEEK(561):SLO=PEEK(560):RETURN
5030 POKE 561,SHI:POKE 560,SLO:RETURN
5040 RESTORE MSG: READ F$
5050 PL2$(50,56)="<8><28>*I<8><8
 >":BASE=58
5060 FOR I=1 TO LEN(F$):N=(ASC(F$(I))-32)*8+57344
5070 FOR J=O TO 7:PL2$(J+BASE,J+BASE)=CHR$(PEEK(J+N)):NEXT J
5080 BASE=BASE+8:NEXT I
5090 POKE NMIEN, 192: POKE DMACTL, 42: POKE GRACTL, 2:
POKE PMBASE, PMSTART
5100 POKE SIZEP1,0:SELECTION=0:POKE 512,0:POKE 513,6:
MAXSEL=MAXSEL+1
5110 POKE HPOSP1, SELECTION*8+72
5120 STK=STICK(0):IF STK=15 AND STRIG(0)=1 THEN 5120
5130 IF STRIG(0)=0 THEN POKE HPOSP1,0:PL2$(75)=PL2$(74):
RETURN
5140 SELECTION=SELECTION+(STK=7)-(STK=11)
5150 SELECTION=SELECTION-INT(SELECTION/MAXSEL) *MAXSEL:
 POKE HPOSP1, SELECTION*8+72
5160 SOUND 0,135,10,6:FOR DELAY=1 TO 50:NEXT DELAY:
 SOUND 0,0,0,0
5170 GOTO 5120
6000 DATA COLR
6010 DATA CHGE
6020 DATA HUE
6030 DATA LUM
7000 DATA 72,169,14,141,19,208,169,0,141,10,212,141,27,208,
141,26,208,104,64,256
8000 INCREMENT=32-N:GOTO BEGIN
10000 ? "ENTER FILE NAME - MAX. 8 CHARACTERS:"
10010 INPUT F$
10020 IF LEN(F$)<1 THEN 11000
10030 TRAP 11000
10040 FILE$="D:":FILE$(3)=F$
10050 OPEN #3, DIRECTION, O, FILES: RETURN
11000 ? "}ERROR - NOT A VALID NAME":FOR I=1 TO 300:NEXT I:
 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
20000 Q$="hh<133>Oh<133>Nh<133>Qh
 <33>P <0>H1N<145>P@<0>Pw'":
 BUFF$(8192)="<0>"
20010 DLIST=PEEK(560)+PEEK(561)*256:SCREEN=PEEK(DLIST+4)+
PEEK(DLIST+5)*256:BUFF=ADR(BUFF$)
20020 FOR I=0 TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR(Q$),SCREEN+I,
BUFF+I):NEXT I
20030 FOR I=0 TO 8:RCOL(I)=PEEK(I+CBASE):NEXT I
20040 RETURN
```

(Note: Underlined text indicates inverse video)





erase any mistakes and "clean up" your drawing.

The last part of the box is the top. Start at the pixel just above the upper-left corner of the front of the box. Use START to select the third color. This should be purple. Don't worry about shading and colors at this point as they will be changed after the box is drawn. Draw a diagonal up and to the right from this point. Extend it at least as far up as the diagonal at the other end of the top of the box. Move the cursor to the pixel just above the top of the leftmost edge of the side of the box. Press L to start the left fill and draw a diagonal line up and to the right as far as the rightmost edge of the side of the box. Use START to get the background color to correct any errors and to erase the overrun of the left edge of the top of the box.

Now is the time to choose the colors. As in the picture, the top will be the brightest, then the front, and the side will be the darkest. Also, you need to lighten the background and make one of the other colors black so that you can put a shadow on the screen.

Press SELECT and press the trigger to select the background first. When the 16 colors appear, press the trigger again to choose black. For the luminance, move the arrow over two boxes and press the trigger to select a slightly lighter shade of grey.

For the first color, which is the front of the box, select color 15 by moving the arrow one box to the left, which will cause it to "wrap" to the right edge. Select the eighth luminance box for this. The second color corresponds to the side of the box. Select the same hue with a luminance of four. For the third color, which is the top of the box, select the same color with a luminance of twelve. Lastly, select the fourth color, which hasn't yet been used, as black with a luminance of zero.

Use START to "load your brush" with this fourth color to plot out the shadow. Move the cursor down to just right of the lower-right corner of the front so that it is over the first pixel to the right of the corner that is in the background color. Draw a line from here to the right as long as you want the shadow. Be sure to leave some room to the right of this point for a diagonal line that will be drawn next.

From this point, draw a diagonal line up and to the right to parallel the bottom of the side of the box. Since you are estimating, it is better to make this line a few dots too long than too short. From there, draw a horizontal line to the left until you reach the box itself.

To fill the shadow, push R for right fill, then draw along the edge of the box down to where you started outlining the shadow. Press C to cancel the fill.

The basic box is now complete. Use the START function to select the colors needed to make any touch-up corrections to your box before you go on.

Dressing It Up

The box in the picture is dressed up with letters and an indication of shading toward the edges of the sides. Only five of the nine colors were used to build the basic box. Use these and the other four, selected any way you want, to put letters and shading on the box.

You can also outline a table on which the box can sit. First, outline the box and shadow with the color of the table, then draw the outline of the top of the table, using the fill commands in the proper places to extend the color of the table across the screen. Use a darker shade of that color for the sides and/or legs of the table.

Next Month

Now that you have used this painter program, you can probably think of some extra functions that you want to add to improve it. The program was designed to allow additions. Next month Part II explains how the program works using all three of the GTIA modes as well as custom display lists, screen images in strings, and a player. The description of the program shows where extra functions can be added and suggests a few. Play with the program this month so that you are familiar with its functions, and make sure you have this copy of MICRO handy when next month's arrives!

Bulletin Boards

MODE10 Atari Painting Program may be down loaded from one of the following bulletin boards:

- Atari Message and Information Service (AMIS), Cambridge, MA (617) 497-9054.
- Boston Bullet, Boston MA (617) 266-7789.
- AMIS North Shore, Lynn MA (617) 595-0211.

MICRO

Paul Swanson, our Atari columnist, has published articles in several microcomputer magazines and has authored a book on disk techniques. You may contact him at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

computer mail order

PRINTERS SMITH COHONA

Call on \$50.00 Fac	tory Rebate!
TP-1	\$499.00
Tractor Feed	\$129.00
Ultrasonic I Typewrite	\$439.00

C. ITOH (TEC)

Gorilla \$209.00
Prowriter 8510P\$379.00
Prowriter 8510S\$579.00
Prowriter II-P \$699.00
Prowriter 11-S \$749.00
Starwriter F10-40\$1259.00
Printmaster F10-55\$1649.00

OKIOATA

OKIDATA 82A, 83A, 84(Parallel), 84(Serial), 92 & 93.

EPSON

Call for	price a	and inform	ation on EPSON
RYBO	NRY M	MYROET	EYRO & MY100

	108
roPrism	

MicroPrism\$649.00
132 (Fully Configured) \$1599.00
80 (Fully Configured)\$1399.00
Call for other configurations.

BIAH	
Gemini 10\$339.00)
Gemini 15\$489.00	ŀ
Serial Board \$75.00	•
DAIBYWRITER	

DAIE	wy	IITEA	
000 (Letter C	luality)	\$1	149.00
ractor Feed			109.00

	IABL	.0	
620			\$999.0
630		s	1769.0

♦ TeleVideo



912C																						\$	į	58	39	9.	0	K
920C																						\$	17	7	39	9.	0	ĸ
925C																						\$	7	7 -	19	9.	C	K
950					,					,		,					,					\$	Ş	2	25	9.	a	ĸ
			¢	=	:	c	9	ı	١	ı	F	,	ŧ	u	,	T	ŧ	E	į	1	•	ı						
800A																,				. :	\$	1	2	2	59	9.	0	ĸ
802																				. :	\$	2	ŧ	, 4	49	3.	0	ĸ
802 H																				. :	s	4	ŧ	S):	5.	0	c
806/2	0	١.																		. :	\$	4	9	14	19	9.	0	¢
816/4	o	١.																		. !	s	8	g	19	99	3.	o	c

6000 CAL	L
8001A \$669.00	c
8031\$669.00	c
8012\$549.00	c
8801 CAL	ι
PHINTERS	

7710/7730.....\$2249.00

3510/3530\$1549.0
MONITORS
JB-1260 \$119.0
JB-1201\$149.0
JC-1212\$299.0
JC-12-202 \$299.0
the state of

Eagle



Call on Eagle 8 Bit & 16 Bit Computers & Software

MOCEMS

Smart\$219.00
Smart 1200 (1200 Baud) \$519 0
Chronograph \$199.00
Micromodem 100\$309.00
Micromodem II\$279.00
Micromodem II(with term) \$299.00
Smart Com II\$99.00
Smart 1200@ CALI

	•	•	~		۰	•	•		•			
			٠.					٠.		. \$	1 1	9.0
								٠.		. \$	14	4.0
		٠.	٠.							\$	15	9.0
t Ca	ıt									\$	18	9.0
н.										\$	27	9.0
ma	rt	C	at	ŧ.					٠.	54	43	9.0
Ca	t I	ı								\$6	50	9.0
1121	12	U	p	9	a	d	•			\$	30	9.0
A	N	c	31	н	c	0	F	ı				
	t Ca II . Sma Ca	t Cat II Smart Cat I	t Cat II Smart C Cat II	t Cat II Smart Ca Cat II	t Cat II Smart Cat Cat II II 212 Upge	t Cat	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$					

	ANCHOR	ı
ark	I (RS-232)	\$79.00
	II (Ataci)	*70.00

Mark II (Atari)\$79.6
Mark III (T.I99)\$109.0
Mark IV (CBM-PET)\$125.6
Mark V (Osborne)\$95.0
Mark VI (IBM-PC)\$179.6
Mark VII (Auto Ans./Auto Dial) \$99.6
TRS-60 Color Computer\$99.0
9 Volt Power Supply \$9.0
Mark VIIICAI

MONITORS AMOEK

300G\$159.0								
300A\$169.0								
310A\$169.0								
Color I \$279.0								
Color I plus 299.0								
Color II \$439.0								
Color III\$349.00								
вмс								
12AU 12" Green\$79.9								
1401 13" Color (Mid-Res) \$369.00								

NU 12" Green\$79.9
01 13" Colar(Mid-Res)\$369.0
11 U 13" Composite \$329.0

TAXAN																											
1G	B	1	(н	i	R	e	8	ì													\$	2	9	9		Ç
RG	В	11	١			٠.		,										,		,		\$	4	9	9	u	Ć
12	N	G	ir	•	81	n.																\$	1	1	9		(
12	A	A	π	ıb	•	r															,	\$	1	2	5		(
							2	Z	•	8	ı	٠	ı	•	,-	T	1	۰	•								

	ZENITH
ZVM	121\$95
ZT-1	Terminal \$369
	U.8.I.

Z1-1 Terminal
U. S .I.
Pi 1, 9" Green\$99.0
Pi 2, 12" Green \$119.0
Pi 3, 12" Amber\$159.0
Pi 4. 9" Amber \$139.0
1400C 14" Color\$299.0

PANASONIC

JR200U 32K Pars. Computer \$309.0
MONITORS
TR-12012" Hi-Res Green\$159.0
CT-180 10" Duél Mode Color \$299.0
DT-D1000 10" RGB \$349.0
DT-D1300 13"RGB/Compos\$429.0

3550 PRINTER... \$1949

PERCOM/TANOOM ORIVES

5%" 160K Disk Drive\$249.00								
51/4" 320K Disk Drive\$299.00								
AMOEK								
310A Amber Monitor\$169.00								
Amdisk III (3" Drive)\$499.00								

110A Amber Monitor\$169.00
Amdisk III (3" Drive) \$499.00
XY Plotter\$599.00
Color II \$439.00

AST						
Mega Pius 64	\$399.00					
QUBIE						

SOFTWARE	
MicroPro WordStar/MailMerge\$319.00	
I.U.S. Easywriter II\$249.00	
I II S Fasyspeller \$129.00	

PROFESSIONAL

PC Plus(Word Processing) \$319.00
CONTINENTAL

1st Clesa Mail/Form Letter\$89.00
The Home Accountent Plus\$109.00
SYNABSE

PF8	APPLE	IBM
File	\$89.00	\$99.00
Report	\$89.00	\$89.00
Granh	*89.00	\$99.00

READY FORMS

1"or2"Address Labis(Tract.Feed)\$9.95
15"Report Paper (Tract. Feed)\$24.95
81/2"Blnk Wht Paper(Tract.Feed)\$19.95
81/2"Bink Env(Tract.Feed)\$14.95

SANYO

MB1000 Computer \$1599.00	J
INCLUDES FREE SOFTWARE!	
MicroPro, WordSter, Calcstar,	
Mail Merge & Report Star.	
MB 160 Add on Drive \$539.00	0
5500 Letter Quality Printer \$699.00	0

TIMEX SINCLAIR 1000



16K Memory Module\$44.95
Vu-Calc\$17.95
Check Book Menager\$13.95
The Organizer\$14.95
The Budgeter\$13.95
Stock Option\$14.95
Loan & Mortgage Amortizer \$12.95
Mindware Printer \$109.00

ORBYTE SOFTWARE

Home Budge	et	•	,				 			s	1	2		•
Home Invent	to	η	,							5	1	2		
Income Tex.			,							\$	1	4		
Mega Mind .		٠,								\$	1	5		
Seivo			,							\$	1	2		
The Quiz										\$	1	2	. !	
Words										s	1	2		

, AIII 54		on	116)r	•	٠	• •	\$169.00
disk III (3" (Dri	ve	١.				\$499.00
Plotter			٠.	٠.				\$599.00
or II								\$439.00

	AST
Mega Pius 64	\$399.00
+	Q UBIE

c	Keyboard															1	2	1	ľ	ç	9	0	C)	
	50	,	F	=	٦	r	١	٨	,	•	4	ı	F	1	E										
•:-															_			٠.			_	_		۰	

SOFTWARE
MicroPro WordStar/MailMerge\$319.00
I.U.S. Easywriter II\$249.00
I.U.S. Easyspeller\$129.00
Peach Package (GL/AP/AR)\$419.00

BOFTWARE
PC Plus(Word Processing) \$319.00
CONTINENTAL

1st Clesa Mail/Form Letter\$89.00
The Home Accountent Plus\$109.00
SVNARGE

File Manager.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	\$119.00
PFS	APPLE	IBM
File	\$89.00	\$99.00

MB	1000 Computer \$1599.00
.1	NCLUDES FREE SOFTWARE!
	MicroPro, WordSter, Calcstar.
	Mail Merge & Report Star.
MB	160 Add on Drive \$539.00
550	O Latter Custity Printer \$699.00



\$39.95

The Organizer	\$14.95
The Budgeter	\$13.95
Stock Option	\$14.95
Loan & Mortgage	Amortizer \$12.9
Mindware Printer	\$109.00

Home Budgeter								\$	1	2	.9
Home Inventory								5	1	2	. 9
Income Tex								\$	1	4	. 9
Mega Mind			٠.		,			\$	1	5	. 9
Seivo								\$	1	2	. 9
The Quiz			٠.					\$	1	2	. 9
Words							,	\$	1	2	. 9

Ccommodore

1520 Color Printer/Plotter \$169.00
1525 80 Column Printer\$339.00
1530 Datasette\$69.00
1541 Single Disk Orive\$339.00
1600 VIC Modem\$95.00
1610 VIC Term 40\$49.00
1650 AD/AA Modem\$159.00
1701 14" Color Monitor \$269.00
1311 Joysticks (each) \$5.99
1312 Paddles\$11.99
1110 VIC 8K\$42.00
1111 VIC 16K\$69.00
1011 RS232 Interface \$42.00
1211 Super Expander\$53.00
1906 Super Alien\$23.00
1910 Radar Rat Race\$23.00
1917 VooDoo Castle\$29.00

1923 Gorf.....\$29.00 110 VIC 20 Reference Guide ...\$15.00 CBM 64 Reference Guide....\$18.00

240,000,4200	
SERIES 64	
Easy File\$79.00	
Easy Finance\$39.00	

Easy Script

PROGRAMMER **SERIES 64**

.....\$79.00

Assemi	ole	r												,				\$	3	9	ě.
L090																		5	7	9	,
Pilot																		\$	7	g	į
Pet Em	ula	ı	c)	٢													s	2	5	i.
Screen	Ec	ı	t	a	,												,	s	2	5	į
Video/F	Иu	5	,,	2	:	S	ij	P	p	1	9	•	t					\$	3	9	ı,

ART AND MUBIC SEDIES 64

Music Machine \$25.00	
Music Composer\$25.00	
Meta Music I\$79.00	

COMMERCIAL DATA	
Mator Mouse/20 \$23	
Centipode/20\$23.	
Froggee(20/84)\$23.	
CREATIVE SOFTWAR	E

Astro Blitz			,			,	,		,	\$32.0
Black Hole										\$32.0
Trashman										\$32.0
Home Finance								,		\$27.0
Home Inventor	y									\$13.0

		۰	•	•	٠	7	ı								
Amok												5	3	0	ú
Meteor Run	 										,	s	4	o	ú
Alien Blitz .	 		,									5	3	o	ú
Viterm A	 											\$	1	6	
The Alien	 							 			,	s	1	6	

CBM 64 \$369 VIC 20

\$99. 8032.....\$599.00

64K Upgrade Kit \$269.00
8096\$849.00
9000\$999.00
B-126\$769.00
8-256\$969.00
4032\$599.00
40645569.00
2031\$299.00
8050\$949.00
825051199.00
9060 (5 Meg. HD) \$1999.00
9090(7.5 Meg HD)\$2199.00
40235379.00
80235569.00
6400 Let Qual. Print \$1399.00
Spell Mester \$149.00
ZRam addsCP/M &64K \$549.00
Silicon Office \$749.00
Calc Result \$159.00
The Manager \$209.00
The Soft Ram \$129.00
Jinsam 800C/64 CALL
ADA 1600CBM to Part Int\$89.00
ADA1450 CBM to Ser Int\$99.00

PROFESSIONAL

BOFTWARE

wer\$79.00
o Pro\$199.00
rd Pro 2 Plus \$159.00
rd Pro 3 Plus\$199.00
rd Pro 4 Plus \$299.00
rd Pro 5 Plus\$299.00
ministator\$379.00
rd Pro 64 \$69.95
ell Checker CALL

CARDCD VIC 20/CBM 64

ight Pen	\$32.00
Cassetta Interface	\$29.00
Parallel Printer Interface	\$64.00
ISIot Expans.Interface(20 only).	\$32.00
Slot Evenes Interdese/20anhil	*70.00

Shamus (ROM)\$29.0	0
Protector (ROM)\$32.0	o
Robot Panic (ROM)\$29.0	o
Pirates (ROM) \$29.0	o
HES Writer (ROM) \$29.0	o

Call on our Large Selection of VIC 20 & C-64 Software, such as:

EPYX, Microspec, Quick Brown Fox and Kansas City Software.



PC-1500 POCKET COMPUTER \$169.



Cassette Interface Unit \$172.00 CE152 Cassette Recorder ...\$62.00 CE125 Printer/Micro Cass...\$129.00

Statistics Pack\$49.00

computer mail order east





In PA call [717]327-9575, Dept.715 , 477 E. 3rd St., Williamsport, PA 17701 INTERNATIONAL ORDERS: All shipments outside the Continental United States must be pre-paid by certified check only.Include 3% (minimum

\$3.00) shipping and handling. EQUCATIONAL DIBCQUNTS: Additional discounts are available from both Computer Mail Order locations to qualified Educational Institutions. APO & FPO: Add minimum \$5,00 shipping and handling.

computer mail order



on the NEW FRANKLIN Computers! Disk Drives, Software and System Specials ALSO AVAILABLE!

MICRO-BCI DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE & FRANKIN

A2	١.																					5	7	16	9	.0	х)
A4	0										,											3	3	4	9	. (ю	
Α7	0	,	,															,		,		\$	4	15	9	. (ж	1
C2		C	o	•	ı	ţ	c	þ	į	e	H												1	7	9		ж	1
Ç4	7	•	¢	c	,	n	ţ	r	0	I	le	,	f			 			 				1	8	9	.0	Ю)

P	4	NA		3	11	8	۲	•	ı		ı	4	I	ľ	١	,	E	8	
Elite	1	pius	(A	Р	ρ	le	1	F	r	•	1	d	li	п	ı)			CA	L
1000	(Atari)																CA	LI

AMDEK DISK DRIVES	
Amdisk I, 3" Mini Disk for	
Apple 11 & Ile)

SYSCOM

APPLE COMPATIBLE

\$599.

VISICORP

for Ap	P	le	,,	8	n	4	-	5	F	•		ni	< li	n
Visidex										٠.	. 5	18	9.0	ю
Visifile											. 5	18	9.0	00
Visiplot.											. \$	15	9.0	00
Visiterm									٠.		٠.	\$8	9.0	00
Visitrend	I/P	laf							٠.		. 8	22	9.0	00
VisiSche	du	le									. \$	22	9.0	ю
Desktop	Pla	n				. ,					. \$	18	9.0	ю
Visicalc(/	Αpp	ole	11,	C	8	W	.11	81	A)		. \$	17	9.0	ю
Visicorp p	oric		fo	rl	В	M	n	na	y	ra.	ry :	slig	htl	y.

BRODERBUND \$23.00 David's Magic Arcade Machine ...

Choplifter\$27.00
Serpentine\$27.00
INFOCOM
Deadline(AP.,IBM,AT.&C-64)\$35.00
Star Cross\$29.00
Zork i, II or III\$29.00
MPC
Bubdisk (128K Non Volitare) \$649.00

Bubblak (126K Non Volkare)\$649.00
AXLON
Apple/Franklin 128K Ram \$299.00
Apple/Franklin Ram Disk\$729.00
KRAFT
Apple Joystick\$44.00
CONTINENTAL

•
CONTINENTAL
SOFTWARE

	SOFTWARE
Tax Adva	ntage (Apple/Atari) \$45.00
Home Ad	cnt. (Apple/Atarı)\$59.00
1 at Cl. Ma	il/Form Letter(Apple) \$79.00
The Boo	k of Apple
The Boo	k of Atari \$14.95
The Book	of Apple Graphics \$14.95

FRANKLIN PERCOM

DISKD	F	1	ľ	v	,	E	٤	3	i	F	=	C	9	ı	4	ı	Δ	1	۲,	۵,	Ė	ı
AT88-\$1.							,										s	3	9	9	. С	ю
AT88-A1																	s	2	9	9	. C	ю
AT88-\$2.														,			s	6	4	9	.c	ю
RFD 40-S1																	\$	5	4	9	. 0	ю
RFD 40-A1	6																s	3	4	9	.0	0
RFD 40-\$2	2																s	8	8	9	. C	ю
RFD 44-S	,															. ,	\$	e	7	9	.c	ю
RFD 44-S	2																3	g	9	9	.0	0

FLOPPY DISKS MAXELL

MD II(Bax of 10)\$44.00														
FD I (8")\$40.00														
FD II (8" DO)\$50.00														
VERBATUM														
51/4" SS DD \$26.00														
51/4" D\$ DD\$36.00														
ELEPHANT														
5¼" SS SD \$18.99														
5¼" SS DD\$24.99														
5¼" DS DD\$29.99														
HEAD														
Disk Head Cleaner \$14.95														

SURIUS

Sandits (Apple)					.\$28.00
Beer Run (Apple)					. \$24.00
Free Fail (Apple)	 	,			.\$24.00
Sneakers (Apple) .					. \$24.00
Snake Syte (Apple)					.\$24.00
Fast Eddie (Ateri)	 			,	.\$21.00
Turmoil (Atari)					. \$21.00
Deadly Duck (VIC).	 				.\$21.00

INTERFACES & ACCESSORIES

80 Column Apple Card\$159.00
Apple Paral, Printer interface \$89.00
Atan 850 to Paral. Printer Cable \$29.00
RS232-RS232 Cables \$29.00
Centronics ParalParal.Cables\$29.00
Call on IBM, Osborne, Daisywriter,
Atan, Commodore, Apple and Franklin
Interface Cards, Cables and Accessories.

HEWLETT PACKARD



	,		٠.	• •	. 4	,,	43
HP 41C						1	148.0
HP 10C							\$52.0
HP 11C							\$69.0
HP 12C							\$90.0
HP 15C							\$90.0
HP 16C							\$90.0
	F	96	HF	4	1/4	cv	
HPIL M	odu	ie					\$99.0
HPIL Ca	384	fte	a	Pr	rınte	r	359.0
Card Re	ade	er				1	144.00

\$26.50

Mathmatics Pac

HOME COMPUTERS



400-16K \$99. Our Price \$149.00, Get \$50.00 rebate direct from Atari! 600XL-16K \$149.

800-48K..... \$389.

Our Price \$489.00, Get \$100.00 rebate direct from Atari! 1200-64K......\$449.

Our Price \$549.00, Get \$100.00 rebate from Atari!



VERSIONS

32K...\$174.* 48K...\$199.* 64K...\$259.*

Non-Atari Ram

ome Keyboard/Atari 400...\$39.00 1010 Program Recorder\$74.00 102040 Column Print/Plot ... \$269.00 1025 80 Column Printer....\$489.00

1027 Letter Quality Printer 329	9 .0
1050 Double Denaity Drive\$37	9.0
830 Acoustic Modem\$15	9.0
850 Interface Module\$18	9.0
CX40 Pair Joysticks\$1	8.0
CX418 Home Manager Kit \$8	9.0
CX419 Bookkeeper Kit \$19	5.0
CX482 Educator Kit\$12	9.0
CX483 Programmer Kit\$5	4.0
CX488 Communicator Kit \$22	9.0
CX7101 Entertainer Kit\$8	9.0
Invitation to Programming 1 \$1	8.0
Invitation to Programming II\$2	0.0
Invitation to Programming III\$2	0.0
4002 Basic Lenguage\$4	2.0
4003 Assemblar Editor\$4	7.0

CHART STREET, WILL LINE AND
CX483 Programmer Kit \$54
CX488 Communicator Kit\$229
CX7101 Entertainer Kit\$89
Invitation to Programming 1 \$18
Invitation to Programming II\$20
Invitation to Programming III\$20
4002 Basic Lenguage\$42
4003 Assembler Editor\$47
8121 Micro Assembler\$89
81 28 Micro Soft
405 Pilot (Edu.)\$105
4018 Pilot (Home)572
8036 Atari Writer \$79

5059 Visicalc\$159.00 ATARI

.....\$33.00 \$33.00

\$29.00

. \$32.00

Centipede

Caverns of Mars

Missile Command...

Dig Dug\$33.0
Donkey KongCAI
T. T. Phone Home\$39.0
astern Front (1941)\$39.0
нх \$33 .0
Superman III
Star Trux\$33.0
Nateroida\$29.0
Basketball
Computer Chess\$29.0
luggles House\$23.0
dy First Alphabet\$29.0
APX
ext Formatter\$18.5
amily Budgeter\$16.
astern Front\$24.0
amily Cash\$18.5
lukebox\$13.5
Downhill\$18.5
Outlaw\$18.5
toly Grail\$24.0
Player Piano\$18.!

CM-LIME														
Jawbreaker\$27.00														
Sottporn \$27.00														
Wizard and Princess\$29.00														
The Next Step														
Mission Asteroid \$22.00														
Mouskattack\$31.00														
Frogger \$31.00														
Cross Fire (RQM) \$36.00														
Some ON-LINE Products are also														
available for Apple & IBM.														

SYNAPSE
File Manager 800 plus \$69.0
Chickan (ROM) \$34.0
Picnic Paranoia (ROM) \$34.0
Claim Jumper (ROM)\$34.0
Slime (ROM)
Shamus (ROM)
Protector (ROM) \$34.0
Dodge Racer (C/D)
Nautilus (C/D)
Shadow World (C/D)\$26.0
Survivor (C/D)
Dreibs (C/D)
Necromancer (C/D) \$26.0
Pharoh's Curse (C/D)\$26.0
Fort Apocalypse (C/D)\$26.0
Assembler
DATASOFT
Pecitic Coast Highway \$25.0

Tumble Bugs \$19.00 \$19.00

\$30.00

Clowns and Balloons Graphic Master

Graphic Generator

											÷	٠	. :		23	١.	۱
													:		59	ı,	
			. ,										. :	s	39).	•
ar	•												. !	S	25	i.	•
pt			. ,										. :	S	2 :	Š.	(
														S	2	Š.	
														s	29	١.	•
er													. :	5	59	•	(
A	L		ı	E		•	•										
×													6	1 '	19	١.	(
lo	×				,							. 5	8	14	19).	4
	ar pt er	are pt er.	are. pt er	er	are pł er	arept	arept	arept	areptpt	arept	arept	arept	areptptpt	er	Size Size Size Size Size Size Size Size		

MEMORY Axion 32K Ram....

Axion 48K Ram	\$109.
Axion 128K flar	m \$299.
Intec 32K Boar	d\$74.
Intec 48K Boar	d 599 .
Intec 64K Board	{400 only}\$149.
JOY	STICKS
Wico Joyatick .	\$24
Famous Red Ba	111 \$26.
Apple Trackball	1\$59.
Atari/VIC Track	ball\$55.
	\$16.

	C	E	1	1
oat	Out			

K-razy Kritters	\$29.00
K-razy Antics	\$29.00
K-star Patrol	\$29.00
Stick Stand	\$3.99
EPYX	
Crush, Crumble & Chomp	\$24.00
Crypt of the Undead	\$24.00
Curse of Ra	\$16.00
Datestones & Ryn	\$16.00
Invasion Orion	\$19.00
King Arthur's Heir	\$24.00
Morloc's Tower	\$16.00
Rescue at Rigel	\$24.00
Ricochet	\$16.00
Star Warrior	\$29.00
Temple of Apshai	\$29.00
Upper Reaches of Apshar	\$16.00
SPINNAKER	
Snooper Troops # 1	\$34.00
Snooper Troops # 2	\$34.00
Face Maker	\$24.00
Story Machine	\$24.00
Delta Drawing	\$45.00
Rhymes and Riddles	\$21.00
Kindercomp	\$21.00
ROKLAN	
Wizard of War (ROM)	\$34.00
Deluxe Invader (ROM)	\$29.00
Garl (ROM)	\$34.00
FIRST STAR	

		81G 5	
Miner	49er		\$35.00

Football. \$24.95

Raster Blaster\$24.95
LJ.K.
Letter Perfect 40/80 Col. Disk\$109.00
Letter Perfect 40 Col. ROM\$179.00
Latter Perfect 80 Col. ROM \$179.00
Oata Perfect 40/80 Col. Disk \$99.00
Mail Merge \$21 95
CALL FOR APPLE/LJK PRODUCTS

BUDGECO

D(1) 3	
Col. Card for Atari 800\$249.	
INTEC	

We also stock software by:
Adventure International,
Eduware, Creative Soft-
ware, Dorsett Educational;
IDSI, Romox and Artworx.
Call for details and prices

computer mail order west

Number Blast.....

747 Land Simulater . . .

Circle No. 42



In NV call (702)588-5654, Dept. 715 , P.O. Box 6689, Stateline, NV 89449

No risk, no deposit on C.O.D. orders. Pre-paid orders receive free shipping within the UPS Continental United States with no waiting period for certified checks or money orders. Add 3% (minimum \$3.00) shipping and handling on all C.O.D. and credit card orders. Larger shipments may require additional charges. NV and PA residents add sales tax. All items subject to availability and price change. NOTE: We stock manufacturer's and third party software for most all computers on the market. Call today for our new catalog.

MEGAFLEX ABILITY

You Pick The Disk System, MegaFlex Controls It!

WITH SOFTDRIVERS FOR A FLEXIBLE FUTURE!

MEGAFLEX—a universal floppy disk controller and modern alternative to the Apple drive system offering increased storage, improved reliability and . . . FLEXIBILITY.

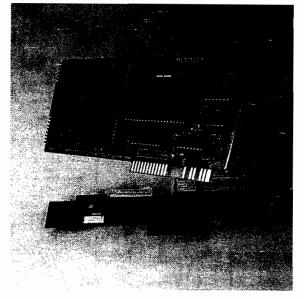
Enjoy megabytes of online storage with your choice of micro, mini, or maxi drives-or even 6Mb with the Amlyn cartridge pack! Ideal for highcapacity storage now, winchester-disk backup later.

The MEGAFLEX secret is to autoboot soft-All hardware functions are software-controlled. diskette for 8 times the file and data size! MEGAFLEX can match new drive capabilities without hardware changes. Drive-dependent ROMs have been eliminated.

APPLE III? OF COURSE!!

MEGAFLEX is compatible with BASIC, CP/M, Pascal, VISICALC, SOS and DOS-emulation on the Apple II, Apple II, Franklin Ace and Basis. All lan- controller today! This means less power, a cooler guage features and operating system commands. Apple and better reliability. (LOAD, BRUN, etc.) are standard. If you can oper-

ate Apple drives you can operate MEGAFLEX! Your Apple software will run without modification too.



BRIDGE THE APPLE FORMAT BARRIER!

The MEGAFLEX diskette does what Apple's cannot-read and write diskettes from other computers! Softwarecontrolled industry-standard IBM 3740 or System 34 type formats allow the MEGAFLEX library of reformatting software to read and write Altos, Radio Shack, Osborne, and IBM PC diskettes. (Call for the latest software details.)

MORE STORAGE, MORE

UNIVERSAL FEATURES, LOWEST COST

MEGAFLEX with 8" maxi or high density 5.25" drivers that match the needs of your drive system. minis gives you 1.2 Megabyte of formatted data per

MEGAFLEX offers flexible software choices:

- data rate (250/500 Kbits per second),
- · single and double density recording, and
- single/double sided drive operation (max 4 drives).

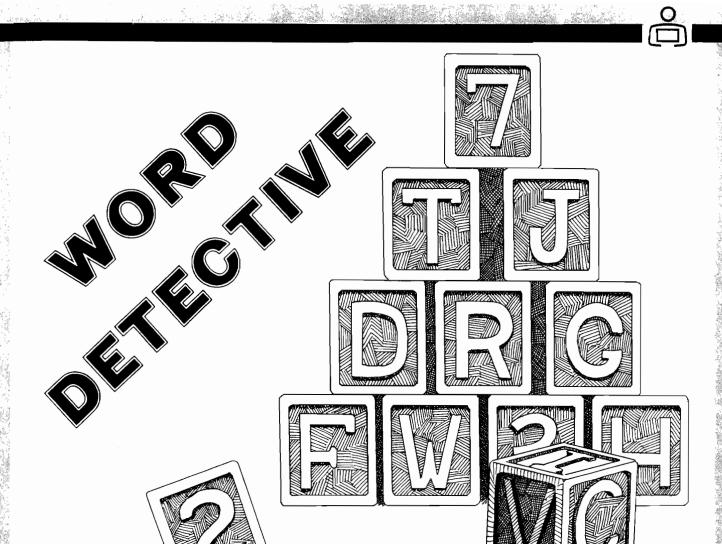
MEGAFLEX has the lowest chip count of any

Lowest price, highest performance, that's ™ MEGAFLEX!

> 11722 SORRENTO VALLEY ROAD SAN DIEGO, CA

(619) 452-0101 TWX 910-335-2047 APPLE TWO SDG

TRADEMARKS CP/M-Digital Research



Word Detective is a game that challenges you to figure out why the computer accepts some words and not others. By typing in different words, you attempt to figure out what rule the computer is using to decide whether or not it likes a word. The game introduces the concept of the computer handling letters and words, as well as numbers. Detailed listings and instructions show you how to modify the program to use rules that you create.

Programming Concepts

by Bob Tripp

While we normally think of computers as devices for dealing with numbers [referring to them sometimes as 'number crunchers'], they also can deal effectively with alphabetic material. One of the major uses of microcomputers today is as a word processor — a machine that can replace the typewriter and offer many kinds of support to the writer. Word processors can provide editing features such as character insert, character delete, line insert, line delete; they can move blocks of data, and more. Spelling-checking programs can

eliminate most spelling errors. Text can be stored on cassette or disk, sent from one computer to another, and printed out in various formats. BASIC has a number of commands to assist in dealing with non-numeric information, and the most important ones are demonstrated in WORD DETECTIVE.

Processing ALPHABETIC Data

A CHARACTER is a single unit of information such as a letter (A d X), or a digit (0 1 2), a punctuation mark (!?'), a mathematical symbol (= > < +), a special symbol (\$ # [@), or various graphic symbols and control characters. BASIC can handle characters in a number of ways:

- 1. It can reference them directly, as in a PRINT string, with a string of characters enclosed in quotation marks: PRINT "THESE ARE CHARACTERS".
- 2. It can refer to them as a variable: C\$ = ''LETTER''.
- 3. It can place them in arrays: A\$(3) = "7", etc.



The STRING Concept

The VIC can work with a single letter, a word, a sentence, or a large portion of text as a single entity. This collection of letters (which can include digits and most special characters) is called a 'STRING'. BASIC keeps track of strings separately from other types of information, such as floating point and integer numbers. It names them with a one- or two-character name, like the numbers, but adds the dollar sign '\$' to show that a string of characters is being referenced. Examples of string names include A\$, Z4\$, and BT\$. A string may have no characters, in which case it is called a NULL string. A string may have a single character or may be very long, often limited only by the amount of memory the system contains.

In WORD DETECTIVE we demonstrate several different ways to handle strings. An examination of some of these methods should provide a basic understanding of the string processing capabilities of BASIC.

120 INPUT Z\$: IF LEN(Z\$) = 0 THEN 120

The INPUT statement accepts a string of characters from the keyboard until the RETURN key is pressed. It stores the entire string, which may be no characters (just a RETURN) or a NULL string, a single character, or many characters. In line 120, the string that has been typed is given the name Z\$ so that it may be referenced by other parts of the program.

The LEN function determines the LENgth of the string that was INPUT into Z\$. In line 120 it is used with an IF statement to check for a NULL or empty string. If the length of Z\$ = 0, then no word was typed and the program tries again to get a word. If any characters have been typed, then the length of Z\$ would not be zero.

130 IF Z\$ = "THE RULE IS" THEN GOSUB 3000 :X = R:GOTO 110

The entire contents of the Z\$ string may be tested by comparing it to a string that is specified by a pair of quotation marks. If the Z\$ string matches the string "THE RULE IS" exactly, character by character, then the subroutine at 3000 will be executed. If there is not an exact match, then the next instruction will be executed.

In addition to dealing with the entire text string, as in the INPUT, IF, or PRINT statements, BASIC can deal with portions of the total string. To work with part of the string, BASIC needs functions to isolate that part of the string that is of interest. Three functions are provided for this purpose:

 LEFT\$(Z\$,N), which will isolate the LEFT N characters of the Z\$ string;

```
Word Detective Listing
O REM WORD DETECTIVE
10 GOSUB 9000 : REM INIT
100 REM MAIN PROGRAM
110 R=INT(RND(1)*5)+1:IF R=X THEN 110
120 INPUT Z$ : IF LEN(Z$)=0 THEN 120
130 IF Z$ = "THE RULE IS" THEN GOSUB 3000:X=R:GOTO 110
140 IF Z$ = "THE RULES ARE" THEN 4000
199 REM PROCESS NORMAL WORD
200 J=0:D=0:V=0:C=0
210 F$ = LEFT$(Z$,1)
220 L$ = RIGHT$(Z$,1)
230 L = LEN(Z$)
240 IF INT(L) AND 1 THEN J=1
250 IF L = 1 THEN 290
260 FOR K = 1 TO L
270 IF MID$(Z$.K.1) = MID$(Z$.K+1.1) THEN D = 1
280 NEXT
290 FOR K = 1 TO L
300 \text{ V$} = \text{MID$}(Z\$,K,1)
310 IF V$="A" OR V$="E" OR V$="I" THEN 340
320 IF V$="0" OR V$="U" OR V$="Y" THEN 340
330 C = C+1: GOTO 350
340 \ V = V+1
350 NEXT
999 REM SELECT TEST
1000 ON R GOSUB 1100,1200,1300,1400,1500:GOTO 120
1100 IF J=0 THEN 2000
1110 GOTO 2100
1200 IF L=<5 THEN 2100
1210 GOTO 2000
1300 IF C>V THEN 2000
1310 GOTO 2100
1400 IF F$ < L$ THEN 2100
1410 GOTO 2000
1500 IF D=1 THEN 2100
1510 GOTO 2000
1999 REM CHANGE WORD COLOR
2000 PRINT "[CU]";" ";"[GRN]";: REM GREEN FOR HATE
2010 PRINT Z$;"[BLU]"
2020 RETURN
2100 PRINT "[CU]";" ";"[RED]";: REM RED FOR LOVE
2110 GOTO 2010
3000 REM THE RULE IS
3010 PRINT "[CD][BLK]RULE #";R:PRINT: GOSUB 3100
3020 PRINT: PRINT "PRESS RETURN"
3030 PRINT " TO CONTINUE: ";
3040 INPUT Z$:RETURN
3100 PRINT "[BLU]I HATE WORDS WITH[GRN] ":PRINT Y$(R-1):PRINT
3110 PRINT "[BLU]I LOVE WORDS WITH[RED] ":PRINT X$(R-1);
3120 PRINT "[BLU]": PRINT
3130 RETURN
4000 REM THE RULES ARE
4010 PRINT "[CLR][BLK]WORD DETECTIVE RULES:[BLU]":PRINT
4020 FOR R = 1 TO 5:PRINT "[BLK]RULE #";R
4030 GOSUB 3110
4040 NEXT
4050 GOTO 110
9000 REM INITIALIZATION
9010 DIM X$(4),Y$(4)
9020 RESTORE
9030 \text{ FOR } T = 0.70 \text{ 4}
9040 READ X$(I),Y$(I): NEXT
9050 PRINT "[CLR][BLK]WORD DETECTIVE":PRINT "[BLU]"
9060 PRINT "IF I LIKE A WORD"
9070 PRINT " I MAKE IT[RED] RED[BLU]":PRINT
9080 PRINT "IF I HATE A WORD"
9090 PRINT " I MAKE IT[GRN] GREEN[BLU] ": PRINT
9100 PRINT "FIGURE OUT MY RULE"
9110 PRINT " BY TRYING DIFFERENT"
9120 PRINT " WORDS.":PRINT
9130 PRINT "WHEN YOU HAVE FIGURED"
9140 PRINT " IT OUT, OR YOU GIVE"
9150 PRINT " UP, TYPE:""
9160 PRINT "[BLK]
                     THE RULE IS[BLU]"
9170 PRINT " TO DISPLAY THE RULE.
9180 PRINT: PRINT "TO DISPLAY ALL OF THE"
9190 PRINT " RULES, TYPE:"
9200 PRINT "[BLK]
                     THE RULES ARE[BLU]"
9210 R = RND(-TI)
9220 RETURN
10000 DATA "ODD NO. OF LETTERS", "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS"
10010 DATA "5 LETTERS OR FEWER", "6 LETTERS OR MORE"
10020 DATA "VOWELS => CONSONANTS", "VOWELS < CONSONANTS"
10030 DATA "FIRST LETTER < LAST", "FIRST LETTER => LAST"
10040 DATA "DOUBLE LETTERS", "NO DOUBLE LETTERS"
```

Products for Commodore, Atari, Apple, and others!

THE MONKEY WRENCH II A PROGRAMMERS AID FOR ATARI 800 NEW AND IMPROVED -- 18 COMMANDS PLUGS INTO RIGHT CARTRIDGE SLOT

If you are a person who likes to monkey around with the ATARI 800, then THE MONKEY WRENCH II is for you!! Make your programming tasks easier, less time-consuming and more fun. Why spend extra hours working on a BASIC program when the MONKEY WRENCH can do it for you in seconds. It can also make backup copies of boot type cassette programs. Plugs into the right slot and works with ATARI BASIC cartridge.

The MONKEY WRENCH provides 18 direct mode commands. They are: AUTO LINE NUMBERING — Provides new line numbers when entering BASIC program lines. RENUMBER — Renumbers BASIC's line numbers including internal references. DELETE LINE NUMBERS

— Removes a range BASIC line numbers.



\$59.95

— Removes a range BASIC line numbers.

VARIABLES — Display all BASIC variables and their current value. Scrolling — Use the START & SELECT keys to display BASIC lines automatically. Scroll up or down BASIC program. FIND STRING — Find every occurrence of a string, XCHANGE STRING — Find every occurrence of a string and replace it with another string. MOVE LINES — Move lines from one part of program to another part of program. COPY LINES — Copy lines from one part of program to another part of program. FORMATTED LIST — Print BASIC program in special line format and automatic page numbering. DISK DIRECTORY — Display Disk Directory. CHANGE MARGINS — Provides the capability to easily change the screen margins. MEMORY TEST — Provides the capability to test RAM memory. CURSON EXCHANGE — Allows usage of the cursor keys without holding down the CTRL key. UPPER CASE LOCK — Keeps the computer in the upper case character set. HEX CONVERSION — Converts a hexadecimal number to a decimal number. DECIMAL CONVERSION — Converts a decimal number to a hexadecimal number. MONITOR — Enter the machine language monitor.

In addition to the BASIC commands, the Monkey Wrench also contains a machine language monitor with 16 commands used to interact with the powerful features of the 6502 microprocessor.

VIC RABBIT CARTRIDGE AND CBM 64 RABBIT CARTRIDGE

"High-Speed Cassette Load and Save!'



\$39.95 (includes Cartridge and Manual)

Expansion Connector on the VIC Cartridge

"Don't waste your Life away waiting to LOAD and SAVE programs on Cassete Deck."

Load or Save 8K in approximately 30 seconds! Try it — your Un-Rabbitized VIC takes almost 3 minutes. It's not only Fast but VERY RELIABLE.

Almost as fast as VIC Disk Drive! Don't be foolish ---Why buy the disk when you can get the VIC Rabbit for much, much less!

Easy to install — it just plugs in. Expansion Connector on rear. Works with or without Expansion Memory. Works with VIC Cassette Deck. 12 Commands provide other neat features. Also Available for 2001, 4001, and 8032

STCP - 300/1200 Baud

Standard Terminal Communications Package

PFO IOD OOA CP<D1>D2 BELL = 12:30 00 10:14:36

Don't settle for non-standard Communications Protocol! Access Micro Net, Source, Bulletin Boards, Local Main-



- Complete Package Includes RS232 Interface Board and software (does not include modem)
- Communicates in Industry Standard ASCII
- Upload/Download to/from Disk · Automatic File Translation
- Can be controlled from keyboard or user supplied basic or machine language program

Specify 3.0 of 4.0 ROMS or 8032 Commodore Computer 4040 or 8050 or PEDISK II Disk or CBM64 on 1541

Price: \$129.95

ATARI AND PET EPROM PROGRAMMER

Programs 2716 and 2532 EPROMs. Includes hardware and software. PET = \$75.00 -ATARI (includes sophisticated machine language monitor) = \$119.95



Prowriter Printer - Excellent dot matrix print Parallel = \$489.00 Serial = \$600.00 IEEE = \$589.00

DC Hayes Smart Modem = \$235 00 DC Hayes Micro Modem II = \$289 00

PET BASIC SCROLL PROGRAM

Scroll thru Basic Programs using cursor up/down keys. Specify computer. \$6.00 on cassette, \$9.00 on diskette.

65C02 MAE

Same as our MAE but enhanced for the new 65C02 Opcodes. Turns your computer into a development system for the new ROCKWELL 65C02 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify Computer.

6800 CROSS ASSEMBLER

A Cross Assembler based on the MAE that runs on the PET, Apple, or Atari but assembles opcodes for the Motorola 6800 microprocessor. Turns your computer into a development system for the Motorola 6800 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify Computer.

ATARI and VIC Cartridges

EHS can supply large quantities of ATARI and VIC Cartridges for software developers. If you need cartridges, call for pricing.



Rana Disk Drive - 375 4 Drive Controller - 114

More than just an Assembler/Editor! Now for the "64"

lt's a Professionally Designed Software Development System

PET APPLE ATARI \$169.95 New Price \$99.95

Blast off with the software used on the space shuttle project!

- Designed to improve Programmer Productivity.
- Similar syntax and commands No need to relearn peculiar syntaxes and commands when you go from PET to APPLE to ATARI.
- Coresident Assembler/Editor No need to load the Editor then the Assembler then the Editor, etc.
- Also includes Word Processor, Relocating Loader
- Options: EPROM Programmer, unimplemented
- STILL NOT CONVINCED: Send for free spec sheet

5% INCH SOFT SECTORED DISKETTES

Highest quality. We use them on our PETs, APPLEs, ATARIs, and other computers. \$22.50/10 or \$44.50/20



EPROMS 2716 = \$4.50 2532 = \$7.50 Over 40 Commodore Programs by Baker (on 4040) = \$25.00



3239 Linda Dr. Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106 (919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446 Send for free catalog!





- RIGHT\$(Z\$,N), which will isolate the RIGHT N characters of the Z\$ string;
- MID\$[Z\$,M,N], which will isolate the MIDdle N characters of the Z\$ string starting at the character in position M.

Let us assume that the INPUT to the Z\$ string was the word "SAMPLE".

210 F\$ = LEFT\$(Z\$,1)

F\$ is set equal to "S", the first character in "SAMPLE". The LEFT\$ function (Z\$,1) says to take one character from the left end of the string Z\$.

220 L\$ = RIGHT\$(Z\$,1)

L\$ is set equal to "E", the last character in "SAMPLE". The RIGHT\$ function [Z\$,1] says to take one character from the right end of the string Z\$.

300 V\$ = MID\$(Z\$,K,1)

V\$ is set equal to the character at position K in the string Z\$: 'S' when K is 1, 'A' when K is 2, and so on up to 'E' when K is 6. The MID\$(Z\$,K,1) says to take one character from the K position in the string Z\$.

In the above examples, a single letter has been isolated from the entire string. Substrings (parts of strings) may be isolated in the same manner. The number 1 would be changed to the length of the substring that was to be isolated — 2 for two characters, 3 for three characters, and so forth up to the length of the string.

Strings may be handled in arrays, just like numeric data. The array name must have a \$ to indicate that the data is alphanumeric.

9040 READ X\$(I), Y\$(I): NEXT

This will READ the strings of DATA starting at line 10000 into two arrays, X\$(I) and Y\$(I).

10000 DATA "ODD NO. OF LETTERS", "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS"

X\$[0] will be set to equal "ODD NO. OF LETTERS" and Y\$[0] will be set equal to "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS". These individual strings. which are the written rules for the game, are then output by referencing them in a PRINT statement.

3100 PRINT "GI HATE WORDS WITH W":PRINT Y\$(R-1):PRINT

After printing the 'canned' message "I HATE WORDS WITH", the PRINT Y\$(R-1) statement will output the string referenced by R-1. For example, if R=1, then R-1 will equal 0, and Y\$(0) contains the string "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS" as shown above, and this is what will be printed.

Program Description

At line 10, the program goes to subroutine 9000 to initialize. The initialization procedure consists of the following steps:

Line 9010 DIMensions two string arrays, X\$ and Y\$.

Line 9020 RESTORES the DATA pointer for the following READ statements so that the READ will start at the first DATA statement.

Lines 9030 to 9040 use a FOR...NEXT loop to READ the DATA statements into the string arrays dimensioned above.

Lines 9050 to 9200 are simply a series of PRINT statements that display the operating instructions for the program.

Line 9210 initializes the Random Number Generator [RND] by using the current time in the VIC built-in timer (TI) as the seed value.

Line 9220 RETURNs the program to the mainline code.

The mainline of the program, lines 100 to 1000, uses the random number generator to select the current 'RULE', accept the word from the user, analyze the word for a number of characteristics, and then evaluate the word relative to the rule.

Line 110 generates a random number and then makes sure it is not the same number as the previous number. If the new RULE number is the same as the old one, then another number is generated until a new RULE is selected.

Line 120 accepts INPUT from the user into the string variable Z\$. If the user hits a RETURN with no word then the LENgth of Z\$ will be = 0 and the program will restart by displaying the main instructions again.

Line 130: If the user types 'THE RULES ARE', then the routine starting at line 4000 will display all of the rules on the screen.

Line 200: The program comes here on any regular word. Each of four variables is set to an initial value of 0. The variables are: I for Odd or Even, D for Double Letter, V for the Vowel counter, and C for the Consonant counter.

Line 210 uses the RIGHT\$[Z\$,1] function to get the leftmost [First] character of the string Z\$ into the string variable F\$.

Line 220 uses the RIGHT\$ (Z\$,1) function to get the rightmost (Last) character of the string Z\$ into the string variable L\$.

Line 230 uses the LEN(Z\$) length function to get the length of the string Z\$ into the numeric variable L.

Line 240 uses the INTeger function to get the integer portion of the length L, does a logical AND with the number 1, and if the result is not zero (which will be the case for any ODD number) sets the J variable to 1 to be used later in the program to determine if the string was an ODD or EVEN number of characters.

Line 250 simply tests for a single letter word that obviously could *not* have a double letter, and skips the next few lines on a single letter.

Line 260 sets up a FOR... NEXT loop to test for a double character. The MID $\{Z,K,1\}$ portion of line 270 isolates one character in the word, the MID $\{Z,K+1,1\}$ isolates the next character in the word, and the IF function tests to see if these two consecutive characters are identical. If they are, it sets the double flag, D, to 1 for later testing; if not, it leaves the flag alone.

Lines 290 to 350 are a FOR...NEXT loop to count Vowels (A E I O U and Y) and Consonants (all non-vowels) in the word. Line 300 sets the V\$ string variable equal to the next character in the word. Lines 310 and 320 test for the vowels and line 340 adds one (1) to the V counter for each vowel found. Line 330 adds one (1) to the C counter for any character that is not a vowel.

All variables that are going to be used for the various RULE tests below now have been calculated:

F\$ is the First character L\$ is the Last character

I = 0 for an odd number of characters

= 1 for an even number of characte:

L = the number of characters

V = the number of vowels

C= the number of consonants

D= 0 for no double letters

= 1 for double letters



Line 1000 branches to a subroutine based on the number of the rule in R. It will go to subroutine 1100 on rule 1, 1200 on rule 2, ..., 1500 on rule 5.

Line 1100 tests for odd or even number of characters. If J=0, which means that the word is disliked, it goes to line 2000 to display the word in green; otherwise the word is liked and goes to line 2100 to display the word in red.

Line 1200 tests for the length to be greater than 5 and, if it is, goes to line 2000 to turn the word green; otherwise it goes to line 2100 to turn the word red.

Line 1300 tests for more consonants than vowels and, if there are, goes to line 2100 to turn the word green.

Line 1400 tests for the first letter of the word to be earlier in the alphabet than the last letter. If so, it goes to line 2100 to turn the word red.

Line 1500 tests for double letters. If there are double letters, it turns the word red.

Line 2000 moves the cursor back one line to the typed word, writes two spaces to advance the cursor and remove the question mark, then changes the color to green.

Line 2010 prints the word (Z\$) in whatever color has been set, then changes the color back to blue.

Line 2020 RETURNs, ends the subroutine, and returns to line 10000 and the GOTO 120 statement.

Line 2100 moves the cursor back to the word line and changes the color to red.

Line 2110 goes to line 2010 to complete the output of the red word.

Lines 3000 to 3040 handle the response when the user types 'THE RULE IS'. Line 3010 goes to subroutine 3100, which prints the RULE. Lines 3020 and 3030 print an extra carriage return and the message 'PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE'. Line 3040 waits for a RETURN from the keyboard and then RETURNs to the calling program at line 130.

Lines 4000 to 4050 handle the response when the user types 'THE RULES ARE'. Line 4010 PRINTs a clear screen character (represented by the reverse heart character), sets the color to black (represented by the solid black box), then the message 'WORD DETECTIVE RULES:', and then changes the color to blue (represented by the reversed arrow). The next PRINT provides an additional blank line on the display.

Line 4020 uses a FOR...NEXT loop to output each of the five rules. It first PRINTs the color to black (solid box), the message 'RULE -', and then outputs the current rule number, R.

Line 4030 goes to the subroutine at line 3110 to output the "I LOVE..." information, a blank line, and returns.

Line 4040 is the NEXT statement of the FOR...NEXT loop that began in line 4020. On R values of 1 to 4 this statement will go back to line 4020. On R equals 5 [the last value specified in the FOR loop in line 4020] the program will go to the next sequential line. Line 4050 goes to line 110 to select a new random number for the next game.

That's all there is to it. Word Detective is a simple game and a simple program. If you study the program and fully understand it, then you are well on your way to understanding BASIC programming on the VIC-20.

AICRO"

The author may be contacted by writing to MICRO Magazine, P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031.





"""COMPU SENSE"."

QUICK BROWN FOX

\$55.00

The Word Processor of this decade! For the VIC-20 and C-64.

COMMODORE 64®

Plus you receive a free QBF Word Processor valued at \$55.00

Write for **FREE** Catalog!

VIC-20®

When you buy our 6 Game Pac or 6 Finance Pack \$43.00

C-64 Software

Pet Emulator Editor Pac File Pac	\$	67.00
Account Pac		32.36 57.00
Farm Management I		57.00
(Agricultural Software)		47.25
Home Budget		29.95
Stock Investments		76.95
Calc Result	1	140.00
650Z Professional Development		
System		27.95
Mail List		34.95
Vic Easy Lesson & Easy Quiz		35.97
Loan Calculator		15.95
Data Files		14.95
Research Assistant 2.0		28.00
Total Label 2.6 (Mailing		20.00
Lables)	Tono	10.05
Lables)		19.95
Tabal Time Manager 2.0	DISK	22.00
Total Time Manager 2.6		37.00
Total Text (Word Processor) 2.6		40.00

C-64 Games

Flight 64 (Flight Simulator)	Tape	\$13.95
	Disk	15.95
Gunslinger		13.95
Spellathon		16.95
Motor Mania		25.95
Renassance		25.95
Vic Clowns		25.00
Radar Rat Race		25.00
Jupiter Lander		25.00
Temple of Apshai		39.95
Upper Reaches of Apshai		16.95
Curse of Ra		26.95
Sword of Fargoal		19.95
Jump Man		26.95

VIC-20 & C-64 Hardware

VIC-1541	Disk Drive	(347.00
VIC-1530	Datasette		67.50
VIC-1515	Printer	(334.95
VIC-1010	Expansion Module		139.95
VIC-1311	Joystick		9.95
	Wico Joystick		28.00
VIC-1312	Game Paddles		19.95
	Telephone Modem		99.95
	Terminal		
	Emulator (64)	Tape	9.95
		Disk	15.95
	40x25 Terminal		
	Emulator VIC		40.95

Expander Cart.	34.95		
Plugs directly into the VIC's expansion port. Ex	pands to		
8K RAM total.			
VIC-1110 VIC 8K Memory			
Expander Cart.	52.50		
8K RAM expansion cartridge plugs directly into	the VI.		
CM102 24K Memory			
Expander Cart.	119.95		
VIC-1011A RS232C Terminal			
Interface	39.95		
Provides interface between the VIC-20 and			
communications modems. Connects to VIC's us	er port.		
PETSPEED —			
Basic Compiler for Commodore	140.00		

VIC-1210 VIC 3K Memory

CARDROARD 6

Vic Rabbit Cartridge	35.00
CBM 64 Rabbit	35.00
Star G-10 Printer	360.00
Mura Modem	120.00
Smith Corona TP-1 Printer	650.00

CARDCO HARDWARE An expansion interface for the VIC-20. Allows expansion to

\$87.50

The emparation internace for the Tie Ed. This was of	
40K or accepts up to six games. May be daisy-	chained for
more versatility.	
CARDBOARD 3	\$35.95
Economy expansion interface for the VIC-20.	
CARD "?" CARD/PRINT	\$76.00
Universal Centronics Parallel Printer Interface	
VIC-20 or CBM-64. Use an Epson MX-80 or O	KIDATA or
TANDY or just about any other.	
CARDETTE	\$30.95
Use any standard cassette player/recorder VIC-20 or CBM-64.	with your

LIGHT PEN \$29.95 A light pen with six good programs to use with your VIC-20 or CBM-64.

16K Memory Expander \$50.50 All CARDCO Products have a lifetime warranty.

COMMODORE SOFTWARE

VIC-1211A VIC-20 Super Expander \$55.00 Everything Commodore could pack into one cartridge—
SK RAM memory expansion, high resolution graphics pioting, color, paint and sound commands. Graphic, text, mulciolor and music modes. 1024x1024 dot screen plotting. All commands may be typed as new BASIC commands or accessed by hitting one of the VIC's special function keys. Includes tutorial instruction book. Excellent for all programming levels.

VIC-1212 Programmer's Aid

Cartridge \$45.99

More than 20 new BASIC commands help new and experienced programmers renumber, trace and edit BASIC programs. Trace any program line-by-line as it executes, pause to edit. Special KEY command lets programmers redetine function keys as BASIC commands, subroutines or new commands

VIC-1213 VICMON Machine Language \$48.99 Monitor

Helps machine code programmers write fast, efficient 6502 assembly language programs. Includes one line assembler/ disassembler.

VIC-20 Software

for Business & Home Appli	cations	
6502 Professional Development		
System	5	\$25.00
Vic Forth (Advance Computer		
Language)		49.95
Hess Mon (Machine Language		
Monitor)		34.95
Hess Writer (Word Processor)		34.95
Turtle Graphics		34.95
Total Label 2.1	Tape	17.95
	Disk	22.00
Total Time Manager 2.1	Tape	28.00
•	Disk	32.00
Research Assistant 2.0	Tape	28.00
	Disk	32.00
Total Text 2.5	Tape	30.00
Encoder	-	34.95
Acct. Payable & Receivable	Tape	29.00
•	Disk	35.00

VIC-20 Games

Anti Matter Splatter (Disaster)	\$17.95 17.95
Rescue From Nufon (Great)	12.95
Tank Wars (War Game)	15.95
Simon (Great for kids)	13.45
Dam Bomber (Avoid the enemy)	13.45
Breakout	7.95
Snack Man (Pac Man)	17.95
Defender on Tri	17.95
Amok Cart.	23.95
Cassette	19.94
Starfighter	17.95
Torg	15.95
Gridrunner	34.95
Invasion Orion	20.95
8K Backgammon	19.95

TO ORDER: P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





VISA

Handling charges \$2.00 C.O.D. (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Lo-Res SHAPE Drawer

by Doug Denby

Although the Apple shape system is very good, it works only on the high-resolution screens. I have expanded the shape drawing capabilities to include drawing a shape from a normal shape table on the low-resolution screen. This can be useful when examining shapes in detail, when using font tables to place messages on the screen in large banner style, when doing lorres mimation, or when you want to see a shape in a larger form or in one of 16 colors.

The assembly code is designed to work with either Applesoft or Integer BASIC. It is necessary for Integer BASIC to substitute the commented code (lines 60-62) for the beginning lines (31-56). If you want to use shapes with Integer BASIC the Programmer's Aid ROM is necessary. If you are loading Integer BASIC into the language card 1 6K RAM Card) with the system master then you are also loading the programmer's aid ROM rottines into place. Many Apple owners are unaware of these powerful routines. Integer runs faster than Applesoft (especially in graphics routines) because of simple number crunching. More programmers should be looking towards Integer BASIC as a programming language; the 64K RAM on the Apple //e will make it possible.

Back to the lo-res shape-drawing utility. I designed this routine to examine, in detail, shapes from standard shape tables. The shapes I wanted to see were font (character) tables and I knew they were designed to start at the top left corner of the character and proceed down the screen in a zig zag fashion. I located the origin of the shape two dots from the top left corner of the lo-res screen. This is done in lines 64-67. You may wish to change this. The demo program POKEs different numbers to these locations to move the shapes around the screen.

Because there is no method to check for scale and rotational factors, this routine runs much faster than the normal shape-drawing methods on the hi-res screens with either Integer or Applesoft BASIC. Animation could be performed effectively from BASIC on the lo-res screen by modifying the routine to start in a variable location that would be passed to the routine. (See the demo program.)

The different sizes of dots and their proportions

on the lo-res screen as compared to the hi-res screen made it necessary to place two vertical lores dots for each hi-res dot in the shape to reduce shape distortion.

I did not include rotation or scale capabilities because they were not necessary. You can add them, but be careful of scale changes on the lo-res screen — the shape will already be quite large. I have made the screen wrap around as it does on the high-resolution screen to prevent range errors and to be able to see the whole shape if it is in fact too large for the 40×20 format of the lo-res screen.

Standard locations are used for the pointers to the shape table and on-the-fly shape pointer. Color is set with the normal COLOR = command in either BASIC.

The program was written on the ORCA/M assembler and is liberally sprinkled with comments. I located it at \$4000, but you can locate it where you think there will be free memory.

If you don't have an assembler, enter the monitor with a "CALL-151". Type "4000:" and enter the hex numbers in listing 3. It is not necessary to enter the line numbers after each "RETURN". Just type a ":" and continue. Be sure the leave a space between the hex numbers. Check on work often; a mistake requires retyping. Save the program with "BSAVE DENBY, A\$4000, L\$ A\$#...D o the same with listing 4, starting at \$6000. Save it with "BSAVE SHAPES, A\$6000, L\$ 166."

To use the routine, BLOAD it and BLOAD the shape table. Set the Graphics screen and the COLOR = . POKE the location of the shape table into 232 and 233 (\$E8 & \$E9) as usual. These instructions work for either BASIC, but passing the particular shape in the table to the routine varies depending on which BASIC is being used.

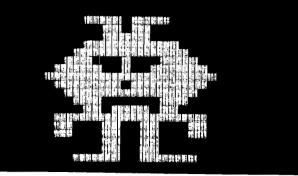
With Applesoft BASIC, the shape number must be passed directly to this routine. This is done by POKEing the shape number into the first memory location past the start of the routine.

With Integer BASIC and the Programmer's Aid, the shape number is passed in the normal manner. See page 55 in the Programmer's Aid manual (Apple Part #A2L0011).



If using Integer BASIC then the

GETPTR PA has a built-in routine



Listing 1

TEXT : HOME 10

20 REM ***************

30 REM * DEMO PROGRAM

REM * FOR LO-RES SHAPE DRAWER

50 REM * BY D. DENBY

* COPYRIGHT BY MICRO INK REM

REM * (C) MAY 1983

******* REM

90 D\$ = CHR\$ (4)

100 PRINT D\$"BLOAD DENBY" PRINT D\$"BLOAD SHAPES" 110

POKE 232,0: POKE 233,96: REM SET SHAPE TABLE LOCATION 120

PRINT "SHAPE 1 OR 2?": GET I 140

150 C = C + 2

160 IF C > 39 THEN C = C - 39

170 POKE 16420,0: REM VERTICAL 180 IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420.20 190 POKE 16424,C: REM HORIZOTAL 200 COLOR= 3 210 POKE 16385.T: REM SHAP NUMBER CALL 16384: REM DRAW SHAPE 220 230 FOR J = 1 TO 5 240 GOSUB 320: REM SNOWFLAKES? 250 NEXT J POKE 16385,I 260 POKE 16420,0: POKE 16424,C IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20 280 290 COLOR= 0: CALL 16384: REM ERASE SHAPE 300 GOTO 150 310 END 320 POKE 16385,3 330 N1 = INT ((RND (1) * 20) + 10) 340 POKE 16420,N1: REM SET RANDOM VERT POSITION 350 N2 = INT ((RND (1) * 40) + 1)360 POKE 16424,N2: REM RANDOM HORZ POSITION 370 COLOR= 3 380 CALL 16384: REM DRAW SHAPE 390 POKE 16385, I: REM SHAPE NUMBER POKE 16420,0: POKE 16424,C: REM HORZ AND VERT POSITION IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20 COLOR= 7: CALL 16384: REM REDRAW SHAPE TO COVER UP ANY ERASED PARTS 430 COLOR= O: REM BLACK 440 POKE 16420,N1 450 POKE 16424, N2

Listing 2

LOW-RES SHAPE DRAWING INTILITY

using Normal Shape Tables

Requires Programmer's Aid

if using Integer BASIC

No rotation or scale is taken

Screen wrap-around is in effect

On entry: Accumulator = Shape

Uses ROM Routines wherever possible

Equates:

GETPTR GEOU \$D361 PA entry to establish shape pointer PLOT GEOU \$F800 Monitor ROM Lo-Res plot routine

SHPTR GEQU \$E8 FP Shape Table pointer SHAPE GEQU \$1A Normal shape pointer position TEMP CEQU \$05 Temporary vector stroage CEQU TEMP+1 Current shape vector codes CODE+1 Vertical coordinate VERT GEQU

Horizontal coordinate

GEQU ORG \$4000

VERT+1

0031 4000 A900 LDA #\$00 Dummy number

HORZ

Applesoft needs to pass the shape number

to the routine, but note that the PA has this function built-in.

0037 4002 A8 TAY FP doesn't have a shape 4003 A5E8 SHPTR establishing routine that 0038 LDA STA SHAPE is callable either, so 0039 4005 851A 0040 4007 A5E9 LDA SHPTR+1 this does the trick STA SHAPE+1 0041 4009 851B 0042 400B 98 TYA 0043 400C A200 LDX #300 0044 400E OA ASL 0045 400F 9003 BCC NEXT1 0046 4011 E61B INC SHAPE+1 0047 CLC 4013 18 NEXT1 0048 4014 A8 TAY (SHAPE).Y 0049 4015 B11A LDA 0050 4017 65E8 ADC SHPTR 0051 4019 AA TAX 0052 401A C8 TNY

(SHAPE).Y

SHPTR+1

I.DA

ADC

SHAPE+1 0055 401F 851B STA SHAPE 0056 4021 861A STX

POKE 16385,3: REM SHAPE NUMBER

CALL 16384: REM ERASE SHAPE

460

470

490

HOME 480

RETURN

STX SHAPE for establishing shape STY SHAPE+1 use these lines instead 0064 4023 A902 LDA #\$02 Set starting position on screen 4025 8507 STA VERT 0065 #\$02 0066 4027 A902 LDA STA HORZ 0067 4029 8508 0068 402B A000 LDY #\$00 Get coded byte of vectors 0069 402D B11A LDA (SHAPE),Y

JSR

402F F07C BEQ RETURN If last vector, return 0070 4031 E61A TNC SHAPE Reset shape pointer 0071 4033 D002 BNE NEXT 0072 INC SHAPE+1 0073 4035 E61B Save the vectors 4037 8506 STA CODE 0074 STY TEMP Clear the current vector 0075 4039 8405

JSR MARK Decode & perform 1st vector 4038 205740 0076 MARK Decode & perform 2nd vector .. 403E 205740 JSR 0077 3rd vector cannot be #\$00 0078 4041 A900 LDA TEMP plotted or moved up. 0079 4043 8505 STA CODE so is prefixed differently 0080 4045 4606 LSR

0081 4047 6605 ROR TEMP 4049 4606 LSR CODE 0082 4048 6605 ROR TEMP 0084 404D A505 LDA TEMP BEO 404F FODA T.OOP 0085 4051 207240 JSR NOMARK 0086

4054 4C2B40

0087

0104

0105

0106

0107

4072 0605

4074 901C

4076 0605

4078 9009

Main decode and move routine

LOOP

4057 4606 MARK LSR CODE Transfer move code to storage 4059 6605 ROR TEMP 0092 0093 405B 4606 LSR CODE 0094 405D 6605 ROR TEMP 0095 405F 4606 LSR CODE Get plot command 0096 4061 900F BCC NOMARK Plot only if told to 4063 A507 LDA VERT 0097 4065 A408 LDY HOR2 0098 4067 2000F8 JSR 0099 PLOT LDA 0100 406A A507 VERT 406C 18 CLC 0101 #\$01 406D 6901 ADC 0102 406F 2000F8 JSR 0103 PLOT

TEMP

RICHT

TEMP

DOWN

2 hits determine direction

(continued)

NOMARK AST.

BCC

ASI.

BCC

401B B11A

401D 65E9

0053

0054



Listing 2 (continued)

40A3 C607

40A5 C607

40A7 1004

40A9 A927

40AB 8507

40AD 60

0134

0135

0136

0137

0138

	-	(
0108	407A	¢608		DEC	HORZ
0109	407C	102F		BPL	RETURN
0110	407E	A927		LDA	#\$27
0111	4080	8508		STA	HORZ
0112	4082	60		RTS	
0114	4083	E607	DOWN	INC	VERT
0115				INC	
0116	4087	A927		LDA	#\$27
0117	4089	C507		CMP	
0118	408B	B020		BCS	RETURN
0119	408D	A900		LDA	#\$00
0120	408F	8507		STA	VERT
0121	4091	60		RTS	
0123	4092	0605	RIGHT	ASL	TEMP
0124	4094	900D		BCC	UP
0125	4096	E608		INC	HORZ
0126	4098	A927		LDA	#\$27
0127	409A	C508		CMP	HOR2
0128	409¢	BOOF		BÇS	RETURN
0129	409E	A900		LDA	#\$00
0130	40A0	8508		STA	HORZ
0131	40A2	60		RTS	

DEC

DEC

BPL

LDA

STA

RETURN RTS END VERT

VERT RETURN

#\$27

VERT

Takes 2 Lo-Res vertical dots to match a Hi-Res dot

Listing 3

4000-	A9	00	A8	A5	E8	85	1A	A5
4008-	E9	85	1B	98	A2	00	OA	90
4010-	03	E6	1B	18	A8	В1	1A	65
4018-	E8	AA	C8	В1	1A	65	E9	85
4020-	1B	86	1A	A9	02	85	07	A9
4028-	02	85	08	ΑO	00	В1	1A	FO
4030-	7C	E6	1A	DO	02	E6	18	85
4038-								
4040-								
4048-	05	46	06	66	05	A5	05	FO
4050-								
4058-								
4060-							-	
4068-		-		-				
4070-			-					
4078-	-							
4080-	-	-						
4088-								
4090-	-							
4090-			-					
4090-								
40A8-	U4	ĸУ	21	٥٦	07	90	UU	UU

Listing 4

	6000-	03	00	10	00	В3	00	56	01	ı	60B8-	29	2D	2D	2D	OD	09	09	09
	6008-	F9	01	9C	02	3F	03	E2	03	١	60C0-	09	09	11	1B	1B	1B	1B	1 B
	6010-	09	09	2D	2D	29	2D	OD	09	ı	60C8-	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	1F
	6018-	11	1 B	1B	1B	3B	1F	3F	1B	١	60D0-	1B	1B	13	09	09	29	2D	29
	6020-	18	13	09	09	09	2D	2D	OD	ı	60D8-	29	29	29	29	29	29	2D	0D
	6028-	09	09	11	1B	1B	3F	3F	3F	١	60E0-	09	09	11	1B	3В	3F	3F	3F
	6030-	3F	3F	18	13	09	29	2D	2D	ı	60E8-	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F
	6038-	2D	2D	2D	0D	11	1B	3F	3F	١	60F0-	3F	1F	13	29	2D	0D	OD	OD
	6040-	1B	3B	1B	3B	3F	13	29	2D	1	60F8-	OD	OD	0D	OD	O D	Q D	OD	2D
	6048-	2D	09	OD	29	2D	2D	15	3F	ı	6100-	2D	2D	15	1B	3B	3F	3F	3F
	6050-	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	37	١	6108-	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F
l	6058-	29	2D	2D	2D	29	2D	2D	2D	ı	6110-	3F	1F	13	29	2D	2D	2D	2D
	6060-	15	1B	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	1	6118-	2D	2D	2D	2D	2D	2D	2D	0D
	6068-	3F	13	09	29	2D	09	09	09	ı	6120-	09	09	11	1B	1B	1B	1B	1B
	6070-	2D	OD	11	1B	18	3F	3B	3F	1	6128-	3B	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	3F	1F
	6078-	1F	3F	1B	13	29	2D	2D	2D	ı	6130-	1F	1B	13	29	2D	0D	09	0D
	6080-	2D	2D	2D	2D	15	3B	1F	1B	ı	6138-	09	09	09	09	29	09	09	09
	6088-	3F	1B	3F	1B	3В	17	29	OD	1	6140-	09	09	11	1B	1B	1B	1B	1B
	6090-	09	2D	09	2D	09	29	15	1B	ı	6148-	3B	3F	1B	1B	18	1B	3F	1F
	6098-	1B	1B	3F	18	3F	1B	1B	13	ı	6150-	1B	1B	13	00	13	00	36	3F
	60A0-	09	09	09	2D	09	2D	09	09	1	6158-	24	27	2C	25	3C	2¢	2D	2E
	60A8-	11	1B	3F	3F	3F	1B	3F	3F	ı	6160-	2E	3E	37	2E	3E	00	00	00
	60B0-	1F	13	00	09	09	09	09	09	١									
										1									
										١									
										١									
										-1									

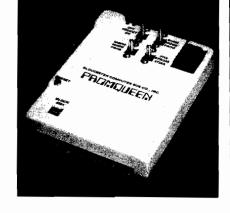
You may contact the author at 137 Main St., Unionville, Ontario, Canada L3R 2G6.

MICRO

VIC-20 USERS: Get Serious With A PHOMQUEEN

- A cartridge development system
 Comprehensive manuals
- Program from Commodore VIC-20 keyboard into built-in 4K
 ROM emulator
 Jumper to target ROM socket
- Test programs in circuit Fits
 - Fits EXPANSION PORT
- Includes Hexkit 1.Ø, a powerful 100% machine code editor/debugger utility program that makes coding for 8-bit Micros a snap.
- · Built-in EPROM programmer and power supply
- Burns & runs EPROMS for the Commodore VIC-20, too

Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A, 27C16, 27C32, adaptable to 2532 & 2764



PROMQUEEN CARTRIDGE COMPLETE ONLY \$199

	US	Canada
Promqueen 64	\$299.00	\$399.00
8K board with 1 EPROM	\$29.95	\$39.95
16 board with 1 EPROM	\$39.95	\$49.95
8K board with 1 EPROM, C64	\$39.95	\$49.95

Send for Free Brochure

Circle No. 48

GLOUCESTER COMPUTER, INC.

Distributed in U.S. by **Arbutus Total Soft, Inc.,** 4202 Meridian, Suite 214, Bellingham, WA 98226. Phone 800-426-1253, in Washington 206-733-0404 Distributed in Canada by **IBC/Distribution Canada**,4047 Cambie St., Vancouver, BC V5Z 2x9. Phone 604-879-7812



A UNIX-Like Operating System for 6809 Microprocessors Part II

by Stephen L. Childress

The modularization of the I/O system allows OS-9 to enhance the standard I/O at run time, not assembly or patch time. Device names and addresses are not fixed by the operating system but, rather, the program may attempt I/O to any device name. Of course, an appropriate module of that name must be loaded and ready to go at that time. Device names, driver procedures, register addresses, peripheral idiosyncracies, etc., are stated outside the core of the operating system and may be extended with ease. A device driver and descriptor for any data acquisition device may be loaded and accessed by programs using these techniques. In fact, should RBF and SCF fail to meet the needs of some device, an entirely new manager may be loaded and used alongside RBF and SCF. An example of this might be a 9-track tape drive that is not random-block oriented but is more than a character-oriented device. Perhaps an SBF (sequential block manager) module would be best:

This named-module concept is quite different from the old-school conventions, and it takes a while for the merits of the scheme to become apparent. The key point is that the modular software concept avoids considering where a piece of code is in

memory until run time (not design time, assembly time, or link-load time). Although the name-to-address conversion takes a while, the module look-up directory makes the time acceptable.

You may wonder how modules can be expected to float around in memory. Won't machine instructions like IMP and JSR become confused? They would on an 8080 micro, but the 6809 uses relative addressing for branching, including long-distance branches and subroutine calls. Relative addressing is permitted on all instructions including those that access constants like numbers and strings. Since programs are assigned memory for variables (RAM) at run-time when invoked by KERNAL rather than the old way (assembly time), the four 16-bit index registers of the 6809 access data workspace without the programmer knowing where it will be.

After years of working the old way, these ideas took some time to register with me. Look at the tiny assembly-language program for OS-9 in figure 1. It should help you understand how position-independent module code works.

NAME of proposition of the complete of a greater in the complete of the comple

```
* 6809's registers thus:
 * the U index register points to my assigned RAM
 * the S stack pointer points to the end of my assigned RAM
 * the DP or base page register is set for same as U
 * the Y register points to the user's command line, if any for
                              picking up his desired actions
 * the D register has command line length
 the X index register points to bottom of stack
         The mod statement's "mem" parameter specifies RAM's
         In terms of I/O, "path" 0 is already opened to the user's
 * keyboard, whatever that may be. Paths 1 and 2 are open to the
 display and error device, usually the user's screen. These paths ma
 have been resouted to other devices or files by the user's command
* line syntax, but that's not the concern of this code
start NOP
                                                             do nothing
                                                                3 into A register
              LDA #3
              STA VARA,U
                                                                  set variable's value
              LDD #32767
                                                                   big number in the D register
              STD VARB,U
                                                                    place it in VARB
               LBSR subr
                                                                    call a possibly distant internal subrouting
   Say hello to user via his CRT on I/O path #1
                 LEAX MSC, PCR GET RUN_TIME ADDR OF ASCIL IN X
                 LDAS #1
                                                               I/O path 1 will be used
                 LDY #MSGSZ
                                                               message size
                                                               write ASCII on path 1-3
                OS-9 ISWRLN

    "OS-9" is an SWI2 instruction to call the KERNAL, 5/1

                BCC okexit
                                                             it no error, branch
                                                              do something about the circu
                nop
okexit os9 (Sexit
                                                              this is a SWE to exit to KERNA.
                                                              subposition dock mortion
subr RTS
MSG FCC "Hello World!"
                FCH SD
                                                               caniage retur
MSGSZ EQU *-MSG
                                                              message size
                                         One hand the contract of the second of the s
                                          size of this module
               equ '
                end
```

The code in this module is completely position-independent; i.e., it may be placed anywhere in memory and executed without link-loading or other preparatory adjustments, thanks to the 6809's powerful addressing. Look at the listing for a moment to understand how the code becomes modular and position-independent. You see the familiar ORG (origin) directive, but it means something quite different in the OS-9 system: ORG 0 sets up a "data section" of the program, which contains only memory reservations (RMBs).

The symbols VARA and VARB just after the ORG statement take on the values of zero and one, respectively; RMB produces no code. These numbers (actually the symbols VARA and VARB) will be used as offsets into the data storage area, whose exact address is not known at the moment. Remem-

ber, OS-9 assigns a data area (RAM region) at run time.

Now the MOD statement creates a module header, which contains all of the information needed to determine the module's name and attributes. The MOD statement introduces the "purecode" part of a module, which should not contain storage for variables. When the KERNAL activates this module, the 6809's registers are set up as described in the listing's comments.

How do you address the variables? The 6809's U (index) register contains the address of the data area you will be using at the time the program runs. By now it should be obvious that each module may be given (by KERNAL) a unique piece of RAM for its variables. In this module, MEM in the header states that the module needs 203 hex bytes, minimum, of data area. The KERNAL's memory-management rou-

tine simply locates 203 bytes (actually, memory is handed out in multiples of 256 bytes) of unused memory and places that address in the U register before running the module.

Now consider the stack for the module; since the 6809 has a general 16-bit stack pointer register (S), the KERNAL simply sets S to the address of the end of the data area for the module. Thus, the module gets a private stack, unique from other modules' stack space. Why separate stacks? For time sharing. There may be several modules active simultaneously. each contending for CPU time as handed out by the KERNAL's scheduler. To switch modules, the KERNAL merely preserves the currently executing module's registers, loads up the new module's registers, and executes the new module starting where it last was when its time slice expired (due to a clock interrupt). Thus, time sharing (or multi programming) is made practical on even a small computer with only 64K. Each program uses just enough memory for its modules' code and a second region of memory for as many variables as needed. Therefore, many small modules or a fewer number of large modules may be run simultaneously.

Look again at the code in listing 1 to understand how to avoid ever using absolute memory addresses. Now you know addressing of variables merely uses an index register to point to a data area. But what about constants, which are imbedded in a module's pure code? The 6809's relative addressing mode comes to the rescue. In the listing, program is to send an ASCII message string to the user; it's labelled MSG, but remember that the location of the module in memory is not known until run time. The old way of getting the address of MSG is: LDX #MSG (or equivalent 8080/Z-80 code, etc.), which would place the value of MSG in the X register. But this is just the address shown in the listing, not the address at which MSG falls according to the module's address in memory. So the 6809's LEAX [Load Effective Address into X) instruction is used instead of LDX. The LEAX instruction contains [in bytes[s] following the opcode) the distance from the instruction to the label (MSG). When the LEAX instruction is executed, the 6809 chip does the following:

 Gets the distance part of the LEAX instruction, which follows the opcode in one or two bytes.

- 2. Adds that distance value (which may be negative) to the current PC (program counter).
- 3. Places the result in the X register [16 bits].

After step 3, the X register has the actual memory address of MSG ready to ship off in a call for I/O to OS-9 [the OS-9 I\$WRLN statement]. The load effective address mode in the 6809 [we looked only at the PCR, PC-relative case] allows actual, absolute memory addresses to be determined easily at run time and ignored at assembly time.

Here are a couple of other key points shown in the listing: in order to be unaware of the addresses of the KER-NAL's support for I/O calls, etc., all OS-9 system calls are made using the "OS-9" assembler directive. This merely produces a SW12 (software interrupt, trap, or whatever you wish to call it), which uses an address vector that the KERNAL has set up. The desired KER-NAL action is stated by placing a code in the byte following the SWI2 instruction. In the listing example, the I\$WRLN and F\$EXIT codes are used. There are several dozen KERNAL function codes upon which to draw, each using the techniques shown for passing parameters in the registers. The point is that the KERNAL itself is a module like all the others and its address may be ignored.

Finally, the I/O performed [I\$WRLN] by the module was done using a "path" number passed in a register. Like Unix, OS-9 programs are assigned three I/O paths at the time they are run. These are called the "standard paths" since few programs need more than three I/O "channels." When the user (or some other program) causes a module to be executed, the KERNAL sets up these three paths in a careful manner. Path zero is called the "standard input" and, for the case where a user invoked the module from a terminal, is associated with the terminal's keyboard. Paths one and two are the "standard output" and "standard error output," normally the user's terminal screen (or paper). The actual devices on the other end of these I/O paths are not known to a module (but may be determined if needed]. Delightfully simple, a program merely reads on path 0 and writes on paths 1 and 2, completely ignoring what device is there.

Thinking back to the OS-9 block diagram shown in part I, the user's terminal often is affiliated with the SCF and ACIA modules that are handling I/O for the module. Each module activated by KERNAL is given paths 0, 1, and 2 for standard I/O, though path 0 in module A may be a different device than path 0 in module B. None the less, the modules are unconcerned with what's on the other end of the paths. Additional I/O paths to files or devices may be established at run time by any program.

Incarnations

Let's step back now and look at how these ideas all blend for the user's benefit. As an example, consider that two terminals are attached to the computer and each person wants to run BASIC. BASIC (BASIC09 for OS-9) is merely a large module that has all of the module conventions shown for the simple example. After booting up the system, the primary terminal is activated by automatically running the SHELL program module with the three standard I/O paths set up for the primary terminal, TERM. The user sitting at TERM's keyboard types in a command to invoke module SHELL with the I/O paths set for the second terminal, T1. Invoking a program causes the KERNAL to create a new "process". The time-sharing scheduler of the KERNAL gives each process the CPU for a time slice, then switches to another process. In this example there are two processes bidding for CPU time, both of which happen to be running the same program module, SHELL. SHELL, like any other module, is pure code and its variables are in a data space assigned by the KERNAL. The user at the TERM terminal and the user at the T1 terminal are, to OS-9, two separate processes, each having an assigned data area. Both processes are running the SHELL module's code; the same code is used for both processes, not two copies. As these two processes alternately get CPU time, they run sections of the code in SHELL, though not in lock-step. When a clock interrupt causes the KERNAL to switch processes, the PC for the interrupted process is one of the items preserved for recall when the process is later reactivated. Thus, the two processes running SHELL each march through the code in SHELL but have independent data and stack areas as well as I/O devices.

Since the two terminals are both running SHELL now, each user may instruct SHELL (via the keyboard) to run BASIC. The KERNAL dutifully handles the first user's request to execute module "BASICO9", copies it from

disk to memory, and activates the BASIC09 module with a data area and the I/O devices for that user. When that user's (process) time slice expires (typically 1/10 of a second), the other user's process comes up and his request for BASIC is handed to the KERNAL. KERNAL discovers that BASIC09 is already in memory, so it simply activates BASIC09 a second time with the other user's data area and I/O devices. Now two people are sharing one copy of BASIC, each with private data areas and I/O devices. To emphasize that only one copy of the pure code within BASIC09 is present you could say that there are two incarnations of BASIC09 occurring. Time sharing makes each user feel as though he has his own CPU.

The time-sharing and Unix-like schemes I have shown here have been available previously only in minicomputer systems and presumed to be far beyond the means of the microcomputer. But they do work in OS-9 because:

- 1. OS-9 hands out memory in 256-byte chunks to minimize waste.
- All code is "pure" so that you never need two copies of the same program in memory.
- The 6809's addressing modes make handling separate data and programcode areas trivial.
- 4. All code is position-independent so that it may run anywhere without awkward and slow relocation.
- 5. The Unix I/O path philosophy allows programs to ignore exactly what devices it is working with. When required, a program can determine the device characteristics (file versus CRT, CRT controls, etc.) for special applications like screen forms and, of course, open disk files on other paths.

All This on a 64K Micro?

Study the features I've discussed to see whether or not they really are practical on a 64K computer (OS-9 also supports the SS50 machines with 20-bit bus addresses for 1Mb memories). For example: if you have one user who runs the LIST utility to copy a file to a printer and he/she simultaneously runs another program to edit a text file, these activities require:

LIST - 256 bytes of code, 512 bytes of data area.

EDIT - 8K bytes of code, 16K bytes of data area.

CARDRAM 16

16 K Memory Expansion Cartridge for the VIC-20® Personal Computer

FEATURES:

- Provides the equivalent of two 8K RAM cartridges.
- Each 8K is individually switch selectable by block.
- Opening in case to provide easy switch access.
- Uses 8 low power CMOS 2K x 8 static RAM chips.
- High quality glass/epoxy circuit board.
- Gold plated contacts.
- · Individually tested.
- Made in the U.S.A.

\$50.50

"""COMPU SENSEILI"

TO ORDER: P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





Handling charges \$3.00 C.O.D. (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20% is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Circle No. 49

SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR

INTRODUCING:

ZYTREX ZT14411 CMOS BAUD RATE GENERATOR

REPLACES MOTOROLA MC14411

- PIN/FUNCTION COMPATIBLE
- IMPROVED FREQ OUTPUT DRIVE (4 LSTTL LOADS)
- FULLY STATIC OPERATION
- TTL-COMPATIBLE INPUTS
- WIDE OPERATING VOLTAGE

FREE EVALUATION SAMPLES FOR VOLUME USERS

\$6.20 EACH AT 1000 PCS.

ZYTREX CORPORATION 224 NORTH WOLFE ROAD SUNNYVALE, CA 94086

(408) 733-3973

88

This is 8192+16384+256+512 of memory = 25,344 bytes. There is ample room for this, considering the size of the system software [KERNAL, IOMAN, et. al., as shown in the MDIR listing in part I]. In fact, a second person may share EDIT with a new data area, or several more incarnations of LIST could run if other printers or devices are required. Since LIST is running concurrently, you have a print spool going without a \$400 spool box.

The physical use of memory, in general terms, would be (approximately):

Mem Area Utilization

A000-FFFF OS-9 system code modules:
 KERNAL, I/O drivers, etc.
BF00-BFFF Code module LIST, 0.25K
9F00-BEFF Code module EDIT, 8K
5700-9EFF (unused memory)
0600-46FF Data area for EDIT, 16K
0400-05FF Data area for LIST, 0.5K
0000-03FF Data area for system
 modules

As you can see, there is ample unused memory for other concurrent programs (perhaps other users) to claim. Also, you could use a program larger than EDIT and still have room to spare.

In another instance, there might be two users, each running BASIC with relatively small programs (BASIC09 is an interactive compiler so program storage requirements are small). In this case, there would be a 21K area for BASIC and, say, two 8K areas for programs, for a total of 37K. If the collection of I/O drivers and other system software in use at the time were, say, 24K, the two-user BASIC case requires 24 + 37K = 61 of the 64K. This is a tight fit, but each user can run a sophisticated program in 8K of program space [about 250 lines of code, which is about a 5-page listing of BASIC code). If one of those users is running a program with large data requirements, such as big arrays, both users might not be able to use the system concurrently. Considering the highly sophisticated capabilities of BASIC09, it is indeed practical to run two users for many jobs on a small 64K computer. Clearly, running smaller programs like editors, assemblers, print-listers, and applications programs is much less demanding.

Interrupts — Immoral for Micros?

Surprisingly, few micros use interrupts, probably because of manufacturers' concerns about irregular schemes used by some peripheral vendors. Microware took a rather bold step and enabled interrupts within OS-9. With the reentrant module code, this turns out to be quite easy. But the clincher is that the serial I/O driver (ACIA) is designed expressly to handle CRT input and output via interrupts. For years the I/O boards have tied the interrupt request from the I/O chips (UARTs) to the bus IRQ line, but the operating systems never used interrupts! In OS-9, the ACIA driver accepts interrupts from the keyboard(s) and takes in characters when you type them. The keystrokes are buffered (up to 80 or more by ACIA for each terminal. When the application program has time to read from the keyboard, ACIA delivers the characters thus far accumulated or, if none are buffered up, waits for more to arrive. The program is completely unaware of all this and may call for characters by ones or by lines. For output, ACIA accepts characters from a program and sends out one per interrupt to the terminal. If the program gets ahead of the device, in order to catch up ACIA puts the program to sleep for a short time. These same techniques may be done for parallel interfaces via the standard PIA driver

The interrupt-driven I/O makes a profound difference in the usefulness of the system. In the SS50 machines, the serial cards contain the MC6850 UART, which has an interrupt request pin that is simply tied to the wire-or bus IRQ line - there are no vectors in hardware or other exotic conditions. How does OS-9 decide who is interrupting? Simple; each I/O driver, at startup time, tells the I/O manager (IOMAN) that it has devices that will interrupt, and states the address of each device's status register and which bit signifies a "done" condition. The interrupt sequence then goes like this:

- 1. Device has or needs data and sets IRO on the bus true.
- The 6809 does an interrupt sequence, stacking all of the registers and vectoring to a routine in IOMAN.
- IOMAN goes through the list of devices, which it now knows may interrupt, and finds some device whose "done" bit is true.
- 4. IOMAN then branches to that device's I/O driver, say ACIA, passing

(Continued on page 91)

No. 62 - July 1983

SJB DISTRIBUTORS. THE MOST COMPETITIVE PRICES ON COMMODORE.

@commodor	e
NEW COMMODORE PRODUC	CTS
CBM 64	Call
CBM B500	
CBM B700	2990
CBM 1520 Plotter	259
CBM 1701 Color Monitor	279
B Series Software	Call
SOFTWARE FOR CBM 64	Z
Word Processing (WordPro 3+)	
Word-Pac (tape)	60
The Assistant Series	
Writer's Assistant (easy and flexible)	99
File Assistant (database with merge)	99
Spreadsheet Assistant	99
Pers. Finance Assist.(great reports)	45
Busicalc (Spreadsheet)	55
Coco II (build your own games easily)	45
Home Accounting Package	39
General Ledger, A/R, A/P	- 120
(with check writing) e CBM EasyFinance	G 139
CBM EasyScript	80
CBM EasyFile	80
Data Manager	70
Stock(investment analysis)	80
Pet Emulator (emulates 4.0 basic)	30
Sprite-Magic (use joystick	00
to design sprites)	19
Assembler Package (cassette or disk,	. •
compiled, includes editor, loader,	
disassembler)	39
Spacebett	20
Retroball	34
INTERFACES & ACCESSOR	
80 Column Expander	\$159
VIC 1600 Modem	95
VIC 1650 (auto answer, auto dial)	150
VIC 1525 Graphic Printer	329
VIC 1530 Datasette Recorder	65
VIC 1541 Disk Drive	329
VIC Switch (connect 8 64's or Vics	
to printer, dd)	149
IEEE Interface (64)	85
PET-IEEE cable	33
IEEE-IEEE cable (2m)	43
Parallel Interface (Epson, Okidata,	90
IDS, NEC)	80
Diablo, etc.)	60
Programmers Reference Guide	18
Verbatim Diskettes (10 per box)	26
Victree (Programmers Utility)	75
The state of the s	
VIC PRODUCTS & ACCESSO	
8K RAM Memory Expansion Cartridge	\$ 40
16K RAM	70

			4		
VIC IFFE II	nterface				. 75
VIC 3 Slot	Expander	 			. 27
VIC 6 Slot	Expander				. 70
RS-232 P	rinter Inter	face .			. 65
Cassette I	nterface .				. 27
Home Fin	ance Pack	age (6 tape	S)	. 47
Gorf (64 (also)				30
Omega Ro	ace				. 30
Arcade Jo	rystick - He Great for	eavy (iuty w/	2 firii	ъд УЕ
DUITORS!	Great for	me v	ic or 6	4	. 25
	MONITO				
	SOLUTIO	-			-
Amdek Co	olor I		• • • • •		\$ 299
Amdek II	or III	• • • •			. call
Panasonia	CT160 500 - 13"	0010			279
	300 - 13 20 (High R				299
Green Pi	hosphor)	0 30lu	ЮП		129
Video/Auc	dio Coble		• • • • •		125
	rers - L				
Diable 63	0,440 cps. 0,25 cps				\$1450 949
Compiter	υ, 2.5 cps 17 cps				819
Transfar 1	30, 16 cp	s (au	o load		0.0
wp featu	res!)			, 	769
NEC 7700) series				2350
NEC 3500) series				1600
DDI	NTERS	- DC	YT M	A TD	¥
	3, 150 cps				589
Frenn FY	Printer, 16	U GUS Marini	, will		529
	-80 w/Gra				349
CBM Grap	hics for Ep	son .			65
Okidata 8:	2A, 120 q	os (se	rial		
and para	ıllel)				429
NEC 8023	A (paralle	Ŋ			439
Okidata 9:	2		<i>.</i>		559
Star Gemi	ni, 10 ni, 15	• • • •	• • • • • •	• • • •	360 499
COI	MMODO SI	KE ERIE		ME2	3
SuperPet ((5 languag				
2 proces	sors)	,			\$1409
CBM 8032	2 Compute	er. 80	Colum	n	1029
CBM Mem	nory Expan 0, 1 mg. C	sion, I	64K		359
CBM 8050	0, 1 mg. D)ual C	rive	.	1259
CBM 8250	0, 2 mg. C)ual D	rive		1500
	60, 5 mg.				2240
CDM DAG	90, 7.5 m 1, 170K S	g. Hu inale	Drivo /	Now\	2600 489
	Smart Mo				220
_ +	J				
В	JSINES	s sc	FTW	ARE	E
WordPro 4	4+ or 5+				\$ 309
Administro	ator				489
VisiCalc ((Debnoqxe				199
The Mana	ger (datab)(OSB)			. 199

MasterCard, Visa, Money Order, Bank Check

COD (add \$5) accepted.

Add 3% surcharge for credit cards.
In stock items shipped within 48 hours,
F.O.B, Dallas, Texas

All products shipped with manufacturer's warranty.

Prices are subject to change without notice.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 800-527-4893 800-442-1048

(Within Texas)

Business Hours Mon.- Fri. 8 to 6, Sat. 10-2

Write for free catalog.

GAME OF THE MONTH

Adventu-Writer (make your	
own adventure game)	39



SJB DISTRIBUTORS INC.

10520 Plano Rood, Suite 206 Dallas, Texas 75238 (214) 343-1328

Circle No. 51

24K RAM..... 105 |

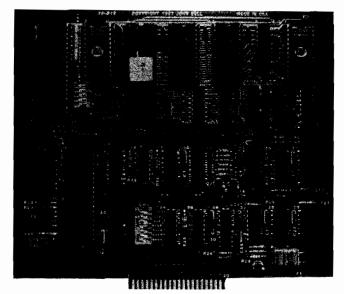
BPI A/R, G/L, Job Cost, Inventory,

VIDEO TERMINAL BOARD 82-018

This is a complete stand alone Video Terminal board. All that is needed besides this board is a parallel ASCII keyboard, standard NTSC monitor, and a power supply. It displays 80 columns by 25 lines of UPPER and lower case characters. Data is transferred by RS232 at rates of 110 baud to 9600 baud — switch selectable. The UART is controlled (parity etc.) by a 5 pos. dip switch.

Complete source listing is included in the documentation. Both the character generator and the CRT program are in 2716 EPROMS to allow easy modification to your needs.

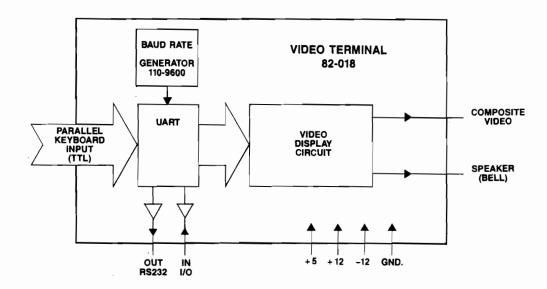
This board uses a 6502 Microprocessor and a 6545-1 CRT controller. The 6502 runs during the horz. and vert. blanking (45% of the time). The serial input port is interrupt driven. A 1500 character silo is used to store data until the 6502 can display it.



Features

- 6502 Microprocessor
- 6545-1 CRT controller
- 2716 EPROM char. gen.
- 2716 EPROM program
- 4K RAM (6116)

- 2K EPROM 2716
- RS232 I/O for direct connection to computer or modem.
- 80 columns x 25 line display
- Size 6.2" x 7.2"
- Output for speaker (bell)
- Power +5 700Ma.
 - + 12 50Ma.
 - -12 50Ma.



This board is available assembled and tested, or bare board with the two EPROMS and crystal.

Assembled and tested Bare board with EPROMS and crystal Both versions come with complete documentation. #82-018A \$199.95 #82-018B \$ 89.95



JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC.



ALL PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE FROM JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC. • 1014 CENTER ST., SAN CARLOS, CA 94070 ADD SALES TAX IN CALIFORNIA • ADD 5% SHIPPING & HANDLING 3% FOR ORDERS OVER \$100

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG Circle No. 52 (415) 592-8411 WILL CALL HOURS: 9am - 4pm 10% OUTSIDE U.S.A. ADD \$1.50 FOR C.O.D.



- the address of the data area for that device (which was set up when the device was made known to OS-9].
- 5. The driver looks at the device's status register to decide what to do: input, output, error condition, etc.
- 6. The driver then tells IOMAN to return to the interrupted program.
- 7. IOMAN and KERNAL decide either return to the interrupted program or perhaps to switch processes.

Essentially IOMAN and the KER-NAL make an I/O driver believe that the machine has a fancy vectored (and prioritized) interrupt system. Again, this simplifies the drivers. The ACIA driver does everything "right". For example, your keystrokes are accepted but not echoed back to the screen until some program actually reads the characters. This keeps the screen in order regardless of whether the user is ahead or behind the program's state. Also, if you fill up the keyboard buffer, ACIA sends a beep to the terminal to tell you to wait a moment. The usual "stop scroll," "abort program," "no echo," and other special keys are provided for also.

Many drivers may be written to use the periodic clock interrupts to poll the device status at some 100 times per second. This is convenient for controlling devices that cannot, due to the interface design, produce interrupts. But what about an old disk interface that uses programmed I/O (not DMA)? The driver for these disks will hog a lot of CPU time (one or two revolutions of the disk at 300 or so RPM) but, happily, interrupts may be left on while doing the long, slow seek; unless the user is blazing away on his keyboard, you don't suffer too much. And DMA-based disk controllers are the norm now, with many fancy LSI chips for DMA and disk control. The controllers for Winchester hard disks are so smart that the CPU time for servicing these is much less than for a floppy.

You can see that many of the features of the modern minicomputer operating system software are indeed feasible for even 8-bit microcomputers. OS-9 will run on an Apple II or a \$3500 SS50 machine. At the time this was written, there was well-founded speculation that Tandy will offer OS-9 for the Color Computer. And why not?

You may contact the author at 31220 La Baya Dr., Suite 110, Westlake Village, CA 91362.

Data Acquisition and Control Systems

The IDAX Industrial Data Acquisition and Control System, providing analog to digital input, digital to analog output and clock/user ports/ prototyping area is now available for immediate delivery.

IDAX: A total control interface

The bus compatible IDAX Industrial Data Acquisition and Control System provides you with a flexible way to expand the usefullness of your AIM or CUBIT CPU. Each IDAX circuit board is the result of extensive research and engineering; and is ready to plug in and use now.

IDAX circuit cards are available with specific functions or fully populated.

Analog to Digital Functions Only.

Features 16 channel, 12 bit resolution input with 35 µsec./channel conversion. IDAX A to D card, Model 1900A, \$375.

Digital to Analog Functions Only.

4 double buffered, 12 bit resolution output channels with 8 µsec.-/channel conversion providing control of 0 to 10 volts. IDAX D to A card, Model 1900B, \$675.

Clock/User Ports/Prototyping Area Only.

Includes 24-hour, independent crystal timebase clock with alarm mode; two 16 bit timers, each with 16 bit prescaler; power,

AIM is a Rockwell, International trademark CUBIT is a Cubit, Incorporated trademark

ground bus and grid area for custom signal conditioning. IDAX Clock/Ports/Prototyping card, Model 1900C, \$275.

Fully Populated IDAX card.

Get all the above functions on one 41/2" x 61/2" card. IDAX Fully Populated card, Model 1900F, \$1,100.

IDAX Data Pack

Start-up software and full documentation for each circuit card is provided. You may order a Data Pack without a card for only \$15.

IDAX Motherboards Available

Motherboards for expansion of up to eight boards are available. Call and ask about your specific application.

How to order your IDAX

Write or call Jack Schnabel at Design Dynamics today to place your order or get more information; or use the coupon below.

DESIGN	

DESIGN DYNAMICS
1830 Soscol Avenue
Napa, California 94559
Yes! Tell me more about IDAX.
Name:
Firm:
Address:
City:
State:Zip:
Telephone:
For immediate response, call now:

(707) 257-6000.

MICRO

Player Utilities Package

The Player Utilities Package is a collection of FORTH words designed to manipulate the Players in Atari Player/Missile Graphics. The Package allows the user to define and move Player patterns easily on the video screen. An additional set of FORTH words demonstrates the capabilities of the Player Utilities Package.

for APX fig-FORTH

by Mike Dougherty

Player/Missile (P/M) graphics of the Atari 800 allow many graphic special effects to be used in applications. Whether the P/M graphics are used to implement a fast-paced game or to provide the LOGO-style turtle for educational software, the graphics feature is an important programming tool. Unfortunately, APX fig-FORTH does not include any words to use the Atari P/M graphics feature. The following FORTH application, Player Utilities Package, is a set of FORTH words designed to control the Players of P/M Graphics. (For a description of Player/Missile Graphics refer to "Atari 800 Player/Missile Graphics," MICRO (44:9) and the Atari Hardware Reference Manual.) These FORTH words are not meant to be optimal in any specific sense; they should be used only as a starting point. As applications require P/M graphics, this utility may be tailored to fit as needed.

Enter screens 30 through 51 as listed. Note that screens 41 and 46 contain only the "next-screen" word '-->'. This is to allow room for your own utilities and enhancements. To enter the screens, use either of the line editors supplied with APX fig-FORTH, or use the screen editor I presented in the February '83 issue ["EDIT: An ATARI FORTH Screen-Oriented Editor," MICRO 57:47].

Once you have stored the screens on disk, type '30 LOAD' and RETURN to add the player-utility words to your FORTH vocabulary.

A Demonstration

To demonstrate the capabilities of the Player Utilities, the FORTH words in screens 54-62 are included also. These words define four Player patterns and four types of Player motion. DEMO executes the demonstration; it is not meant to be complete in any real sense but to simply demonstrate the Player Utilities Package application. DEMO allows the user to control the CROSS-HAIRS Player via joystick 1 (STICK(0) in BASIC) while the other three Players move on their own. A round is over whenever the CROSS-HAIRS touch another Player. This continues until a round terminates after a key has been pressed.

In general, the information describing a Player is pushed onto the stack followed by the required move parameter(s) prior to executing the Player movement word. For example, to move the TURTLE Player under control of joystick 1 (STICK[0] in BASIC):

To move the DUCK Player 10 steps at random from its current position:

DUCK 10 RANDOM-MOVE

Player Data Structure

Each Player being displayed on the Atari video screen may be described by a set of attributes or characteristics. This attribute set consists of data elements such as the bit pattern being displayed, the location of that pattern on the screen, which Player number [0-3] is associated with the bit pattern, and so forth. To manage the set of Player attributes, a new data structure, PLAYER, was defined on screen 38. Graphically, this data structure is represented in figure 1. To reserve FORTH dictionary space for a Player data structure, the following steps are performed:

- 1. Push the following values onto the data stack:
 - a. Each byte of the Player bit pattern, from the bottom of the image to the top.
 - b. The number of bytes making up the Player pattern.
 - c. The P/M Player number (0-3) for this Player.
- 2. Execute the defining word, PLAYER, to create a dictionary entry.
- 3. Follow PLAYER immediately with the name of the new Player data structure.

For example, the following will set up the Player data structure outlined in table 1:

HEX

49 2A 1C 3E 7F 7F 3E 5D 49 1C 1C 08 (bit pattern) OC 02 PLAYER TURTLE (dict entry) DECIMAL

> requires Atari 800

(size, Player#)

Once defined, execution of the word TURTLE leaves the TURTLE parameter field address (pfa) on top of the stack. The pfa address points to the first memory location of the TURTLE Player data structure. By adding the correct offset to the pfa, the address of any Player attribute can be computed.

Since it is likely that the Player data structure will be modified from application to application, the Player Utilities Package references the attributes indirectly. FORTH screen 39 defines the common entry points into the Player data structure. For example, to push the current x location of TUR-TLE onto the stack, the following words would be executed:

TURTLE X@

The word TURTLE pushes the starting address of the TURTLE data structure (pfa) onto the data stack. The word X@ takes the pfa on top of the stack, computes the address of the x Player attribute, and replaces the top of the stack with the value of the x attribute. Similarly, the following places the top of the stack into the TURTLE's x attribute:

TURTLE X!

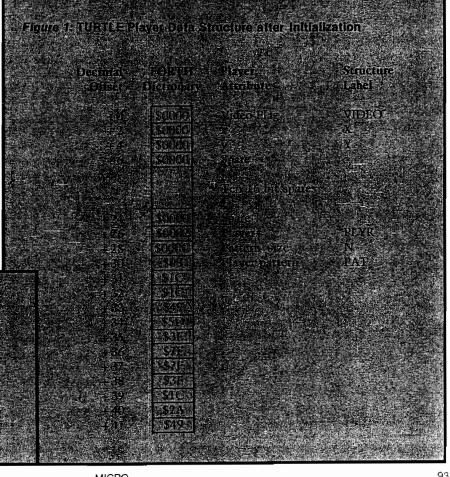
A FORTH word requiring the x value of TURTLE does not need to know where x is stored in the data structure. Further, if ever the position of x in the Player data structure must be moved, only X@ and X! need to be changed. (Naturally, any application in memory would have to be forgotten and re-LOADed.

In addition to being modified easily, PLAYER defines ten unused words for immediate expansion. When the Player Utilities Package was written, I had several applications that required the extra space. For your own applications, PLAYER should be modified as necessary.

Player Movement

The Atari 800 Player is a narrow graphic image extending vertically from top to bottom on the video screen. The horizontal screen position of a Player is determined by a hardware horizontal position register. The

(Continued on next page)



Player Utilities Package

Atari 810 Disk Drive

horizontal position is changed by storing the 8-bit position (0-255) desired in the Player's horizontal register. The apparent vertical position of the Player is determined by the location of the Player bit pattern in P/M memory. A Player is moved up or down by moving the bit patterns. However, any bits remaining from the old image will still be displayed until they are explicitly erased with zeros. Thus, to move a Player an arbitrary amount the old Player bit pattern must be filled with zeros (erased), the Player bit pattern must be moved to the new Player memory position for vertical movement, and the Player horizontal position register must be set for horizontal movement. To avoid flicker, the first two steps should be performed as close together as possible.

The Player Utilities Package provides two FORTH words to move Players about the video screen. The word STEP-XY allows a Player to move relative to its current position, while MOVE-XY specifies an absolute destination. The x,y location of a Player is restricted only by the range of a FORTH

16-bit number. If a Player falls outside of its graphic memory, the Player VIDEO attribute is set to zero and the image is not displayed. However, the x,y position attributes do not depend upon whether or not the Player is displayed — the video screen acts as a window into the Player's space. Since both STEP-XY and MOVE-XY make extensive use of the Return Stack for parameter storage, they are coded as single FORTH words. Listing 1 shows a pseudo-code representation of STEP-XY.

STEP-XY expects the Player pfa, the relative step in the x direction, and the relative step in the y direction to be on the stack. For example:

TURTLE 5 - 7 STEP-XY

will move the Player TURTLE five steps to the right and seven steps upward. (As in normal graphics, the low addresses in P/M Memory represent the top of the video screen.)

In a similar manner, MOVE-XY expects the Player pfa, the final x position, and the final y position to be on the stack. For example:

TURTLE 128 60 MOVE-XY

moves the Player TURTLE near midscreen for a double-line (46) playfield. (Since every television is adjusted slightly differently, specific Player positions will differ from set to set. For this reason Atari does not utilize the full video screens; instead, a generous margin is left for poorly adjusted televisions.)

Conclusion

The Atari Player/Graphics is an important feature of the Atari Personal Computer. Hopefully the Player Utilities Package will provide sufficient insight to allow serious P/M Graphics applications to be developed in FORTH.

You may contact the author at 7659 West Fremont Ave., Littleton, CO 80123.

List 1

BEGIN STEP-XY

The parameters for erasing the pattern are initialized;
The y step increment is added to the current y value;
A check is made to see if y may be displayed;
The x step increment is added to the current x value;
A check is made to see if x may be displayed;
IF the Player x and y may be displayed on the screen;
The display parameters are initialized;

IF the Player is currently being displayed;

Erase the old bit pattern;

ELSE the Player is not displayed;

Drop the erase parameters;

ENDIF;

Display the Player at the new location;

Flag the Player as currently being displayed;

ELSE the Player is out of display range;

IF the Player is currently on the screen;

Erase the old image;

ELSE the Player was not on the screen;

Drop the erase parameters;

ENDIF;

Flag the player as currently not being displayed;

ENDIF;

END of STEP-XY.

Table 1: Player Utilities Package Glossary

(Continued on page 96)



P.O. Box 4364 Flint, Michigan 48504 (313) 233-5731 (313) 233-3125

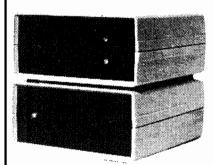
ZANIM SYSTEMS

HOME CONTROL AT YOUR FINGERTIPS



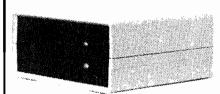
The ZCM-1 is the Master Control module that provides the interface between your computer and our line of Zanim Application Modules. Up to 15 Application Modules can be piggy-backed to the ZCM-1 Master Control module. The ZCM-1 is compatable with any standard RS-232 (serial) interface. A special Master Control module, the ZCM-1V is available for the VIC-20 and Commodore-64 computers.

*The ZCM-1V is available for VIC-20 and C-64 users.



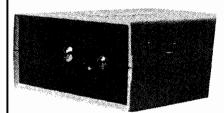
ZAM-1 is the home control interface module that provides a fully versatile computer controlled environment. ZAM-1 can control up to 256 different lamps and appliances in your home or business providing you with an effective and easy to implement energy management and electric control system. No special modifications are necessary to your building as all control signals are sent over your existing wiring. ZAM-1 can be programmed in BASIC or optional home control software is available. ZAM-1 requires one ZCM-1 Master Control module.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-1 Home Control module.



The ZAM-2 allows your computer to continuously monitor up to 15 different doors or windows around your home or business. ZAM-2 is a basic building block in a complete computer controlled home security system. With our ZAM-1 Home Control module, you can have a fully integrated security and environment control system. Upon an intrusion, your computer can take the action most appropriate, whether that is to ring an alarm bell, flash all the lights around your home, or dial the police.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-2 Security module.



The ZAM-3 is a complete telephone answering and dialing system. It is capable of taking the phone off-hook and dialing a number under computer control or of answering the phone when it rings. With the ZAM-1 Home Control module and the ZAM-2 Security module, the ZAM-3 Phone Dialer module can be integrated into a complete home or business security/monitoring system. Applications include security, auto phone dialing, and computer-answering systems.

*Pulse dialing option is available as ZAM-3P.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-3/ZAM-3P Phone Dialer module.

SERIAL OR PARALLEL (CENTRONICS) PORT SWITCHER



DOES YOUR COMPUTER LOOK LIKE THIS?

A PORT SWITCHER NOW AVAILABLE FOR YOUR COMPUTER (ZSW1)

Device	
Device	B———Common

Circle No. 54

ZS	P.O. BOX 4364 Flint, Michigan 48504 (313) 233-5731 (313) 233-3125
☐ Please send	me more information or catalogue!
Name	
Company	
Address	
City	State Zip
What Make/Mor	del Computer do you own?

APPLE 11 IS TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTERS, INC. CP/M IS REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF DIGITAL RESEARCH, INC.

TRS - 80 IS REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF TANDY CORP. VIC - 20 AND COMMODORE - 64 ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF COMMODORE. INC.

MICRO

Table 1 (continued) COLLISION-OFF (—)Screen 45 Reset the collision detection hardware for all players and missiles. GET-XY (pfa — x y)......Screen 42 Get the current x,y position of the player. MOVE-XY (pfa x y —)......Screen 50 Move the Player to the new x,y position. If the new position is in the Player's graphic memory, the Player will be displayed. N! (n pfa —)Screen 39 Set the Player pattern size to "n". N@ (pfa — n)Screen 39 Get the Player pattern size. P/M-DEFAULT (playfield —)Screen 33 Set up the P/M graphics to "playfield" size (46 = double)

line or 62 = single line). The FORTH variables

BYTES/PLAYER, P/M-OFFSET, and P/M-PLAYFIELD

are initialized. In addition, each of the four Players are

set to position (0,0) with normal size and gold color.

P/M-OFF (—)Screen 34
Disable the Player/Missile DMA.

Note: The Players are moved off the screen due to a timing problem with disabling the DMA. Occasionally, turning off the DMA leaves a "solid bar" of color where the Player was last displayed. By moving the image off the screen, the visual problem is avoided. I have noticed no "side effects" with this solution.

PAT@ (pfa — pattern-address)Screen 39
Get the pattern address of the Player.

PLAYER Compile: (Pn ... P1 n Player# —)Screen 38
Execute: (— pfa)

Define the Player defining word. To define a new Player, push the Player pattern onto the stack [bottom to top], followed by the number of bytes in the pattern, and the Atari Player number [0-3] for that pattern. Player builds the Player data structure required by the Player Utility words. For example:

255 129 129 255 4 1 PATTERN BOX



would create a 4-byte Player named BOX associated with Atari Player #1. Executing the defined pattern, BOX, would leave the pfa of the BOX data structure on the stack. This pfa is the primary Player argument in many of the Player Utility Package words.

PLYR@ (pfa — player#)Screen 39
Get the Player number from the data structure.

RESTORE-MEM [—]Screen 35

Disable P/M graphics and reset the original memory pointer in location 106 (decimal).

SET-XY (pfa x y —)	Screen 42
Set the Player to	the absolute x,y position.

SHOW-P (pfa \rightarrow x player# from to n)......Screen 44 Set up the parameters to display a Player on the screen.

(continued)

SPECIALS OF THE MONTH

OKIDATA 82A \$419.



COMMODORE 64 \$ CALL



S NEW LOWER PRICE!

WE TOOK A BIG BYTE OUT OF COMPUTER PRICING!

ORDERING INFO
We accept Visa. Mastercard.
Money Orders or Certified Check.
Personal checks require 2 weeks
for bank clearance. All items
factory fresh & carry manufacturer's warranty. Prices subject to
change without notice.

COMPUTERS

AIANI 400
ATARI 800\$598
ATARI 410\$74
ATARI 810\$439
COMMODORE 64CALL
COMMODORE VIC 20\$149.
COMMODORE VIC 1530\$69
NEC PC 8001A\$739
NEC PC 8012A\$499
NEC PC 8031A\$739
SANYO MCB 1000\$1599
TIMEX 1000\$84
XEROX 51/4 "
XEROX 8"CALL
XEROX 630CALI
DISKETTES

DISKETTES

TERMINALS
TELEMINES 049

TELEVIDEO 910.....\$589. TELEVIDEO 950....\$945.

PRINTERS

DIABLO 62	0										\$1199 .
DIABLO 63	0										\$1675.
OKIDATA 8	32A.										.\$419.
OKIDATA 8	33A.										.\$699.
OKIDATA 8	84P.										\$1029.
EPSON											. CALL
NEC 8023											.\$479.

SOFTWARE

MICROSOFT.	 	 . CALL
MICROPRO .	 	 . CALL
ALL MAJOR		

COMPUWAY, INC.

24 LUMBER ROAD ROSLYN, N.Y. 11576

toll free 800 645 1362 516 621 1362

Table 1 (continued) VIDEO@ (pfa — displayflag)......Screen 39 Get the Player video flag. X! (x pfa —)Screen 39 Set the Player x position. X@ (pfa - x)Screen 39 Get the Player x position. Set the Player y position. Y@ (pfa - y)Screen 39 Get the Player y position. Y-ADDR (y player# — addr)Screen 37 Compute the memory address of the Player pattern in P/M memory. This is the vertical (y) position of the

List 2 (APX fig-Forth Player Graphics Utility Words by Mike Dougherty These Forth words extend APX fig-Forth to allow easy use manipulation of the Atari BOO "Players" for educational applications, games, etc. (To compile utility words: (To compile demonstration: SCR # 31 0 (CONSTANTS AND VARIABLES) (PO horizontal position reg)
(PO size register)
(PO color shadow register)
(POinter to P/M graphics page
(Playfield type)
(P/M DPM enable/disable reg)
(Base collision register)
(To save original mem size)
(For Player memory size) | 53248 | CONSTANT P/M-HORZ | 53256 | CONSTANT P/M-SIZE | 704 | CONSTANT P/M-COLOR | 54279 | CONSTANT P/M-PAE | 53277 | CONSTANT P/M-DMA | 53247 | CONSTANT P/M-DMA | 53248 | CONSTANT P/M-DMA | 53248 | CONSTANT P/M-COLUMN | CONSTANT P/M-DMA | CONSTANT P/M-COLUMN | CONSTANT P/M-COLUMN | COLUMN | COLUM CONSTANT P/M-HORZ
CONSTANT P/M-SIZE
CONSTANT P/M-COLOR
CONSTANT P/M-PAGE
CONSTANT P/M-PLAYFIELD
CONSTANT P/M-DNA
CONSTANT COLLISION
LODGE MEDICALIDE 106 CS VARIABLE MEM-TOP
0 VARIABLE BYTES/PLAYER
0 VARIABLE P/M-OFFSET For Player memory size) Offset in P/M mem to PO) SCR # 32 0 (ALLOCATE / CLEAR P/M MEMORY) : RESERVE-MEM 106 CB MEM-TOP! 106 CB 16 - 106 C! 106 CB P/M-PAGE C! XGR ; Save original value)
Reserve 4K for P/M graphics)
Point P/M hardware to mem)
Reset display in new memory) 9 : CLEAR-HEN (---) (P/M memory base address) (Number of bytes) (Fill with zeros) 106 CB 256 + 4096 ERASE | (Continued on page 100)

BASF DISKS

GUARANTEE HUB-RINGED

Player bit pattern.

ERROR FREE

SSDD

DSDD

\$21.90 ea. - 1.9 Boxes - \$30.90 ea.\$19.90 ea. — 10+ Boxes — \$28.90 ea.

FREE PLASTIC CASE WITH EACH BOX

- ☐ SEND ME YOUR PRICE LIST
- □ SEND ME___ __BOXES AT \$_

ADD 3% SHIPPING/HANDLING (\$3.00 MINIMUM) TWO WEEK DELAY FOR PERSONAL CHECKS

- ☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$.
- (Texas residents add 5% sales tax.)
- ☐ CHARGE MY: ☐ MasterCard

□ Visa

Card No.__

Signature

Exp. Date_

(please print full name)

214-644-2611





Richardson, Tx 75081

Circle No. 57

For ATARI with Lifetime Warranty

64K Board \$150 (400)48K Board \$115 (400)32K Board **\$** 90 (400/800)Real Time Clock (800) 50 16K Board 80 (VIC-20)

FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN U.S.A.

NTEC

PERIPHERALS

906 E. Highland Ave. San Bernardino, CA 92404



(714) 881-1533



VIC-20 is a Trademark of Commodore, Inc. ATARI, 400, 800 are Trademarks of ATARI, Inc.

SAGE TECHNICAL BRIEFING

SYSTEM DESIGN, SAGE IV.

The challenge was to create a computer having room for a megabyte of RAM, a built-in Winchester with floppy backup, and the ability to perform 2,000,000 instructions per second.

A small miracle, in other words. And small is exactly what it turned out to be. In fact, the 16-bit Sage™ IV, including all of the above attributes, takes up less than 1/2 cubic foot.

What makes such a breakthrough possible? System design.

It took the latest 64K dynamic RAMs and the Motorola 68000 processor technology, plus Winchester technology. And it took a highly integrated, closely packed, low power, high speed design incorporating a proprietary bus.

Now the Sage™ IV is ready for you. Actually, you can choose from three different Sage™ IV models to meet your exact needsconfigurations with a 5 megabyte

Sage trademark of Sage Computer Technology CP/M: trademark of Digital Research Modula, trademark of Volution Systems Hyper-Forth trademark of Porthright Engineering p-System, trademark of UC Regents

Meet The New Giant Of The Microcomputer Industry All 4.8 x 12.5 x 16.75" Of le

Winchester plus 640K floppy right on up to a combination of four fixed or removable Winchesters plus one or two floppies (200 megabytes of disk capacity in all

Because of the Sage™ IV's nocompromise system design you can load a 16K program in 1/10 second from Winchester disk

What's more, there are over 120. sources for existing popular programs for the Sage™ IV. The incredible p-System operating system. standard on every Sage™ IV converts software that was originally written for 8-bit computers in Pascal, BASIC and Fortran, Optionally, CP/M-68K Modula, and Hyper-Forth are also available

Better yet, our small miracles come with prices to match.

So give us a call or write today for more Sage™ IV information and the name of your nearest

 Western United States Sage Computer Technology, 35 North Edison Way, #4, Reno, NV 89502 (702) 322-6868

Eastern United States

Sage Computer Technology, 15 New England Executive Park Suite 120, Builington, MA 01803 (617) 229-6868

In UK

TDI LTD, 29 Alma Vale Road, Clifton, Bristol BS8-2HL Tel: (0272) 742796 Tx: 444 653 Advice G

In Germany

MM Computer, GmbH, Hallwanger Str. 59, 8210 Prien Tel: 08051/3074 Tx: 525 400 mmco-d



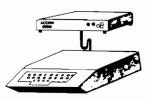


```
List 2 (continued)
SCR # 33
0 ( DEFAULT PLAYER GRAPHICS VALUES )
         : P/M-DEFAULT
DUP 46 = IF
128
ELSE
DROP 62 256
                                                                                        ( playfield —— )
( If the type is 46 then )
( Each player is 128 bytes )
( Else force to 62 default )
( Each player is 256 bytes )
             ENDIF
DUP BYTES/PLAYER !
4 * P/M-OFFSET !
P/M-PLAYFIELD C!
                                                                                         ( Save bytes per player )
( Player O starts 4 down )
( Save 62 or 46 as playfield )
( Defaults for all 4 players )
( Init to 0 position, offscreen)
( Init size to normal )
( Init color to gold: 2*16+8 )
             4 0 DO
0 P/M-HORZ I + C!
0 P/M-SIZE I + C!
24 P/M-COLOR 1 + C!
LOOP 1 -->
SCR # 34
0 ( P/M GRAPHICS UTILITIES )
          : P/H-ON
3 P/H-DHA C! $
                                                                                         ( Enable P/M DMA to begin )
                                                                                         ( Move the players off screen )
( By setting to horz pos 0 )
( else ocassional visual probs )
( Disable P/M DMA )
              4 0 DO
0 P/M-HORZ I + C!
LOOP
              0 P/M-DMA C! ;
   10
11
12
13
14
15
9CR # 35
0 ( P/M GRAPHICS UTILITIES )
         : RESTORE-MEN
                                                                                          ( Turn off P/M graphics DMA )
( Restore original mem limit )
( Reset display in new memory )
               P/M-OFF
MEM-TOP @ 106 C!
XBR ;
```

```
SCR # 36
O ( P/M UTILITIES )
                                                                                     ( playfield --- )
( Allocate mem at top of RAM )
( Init to zero -- no players )
( Set to Player default values )
( Enable the P/M graphic DMA )
       : P/M-SETUP
RESERVE-MEM
CLEAR-MEM
P/M-DEFAULT
P/M-ON;
SCR # 37
O ( P/M UTILITIES )
                                                                                       ( y playerê --- addr )
( Get base addr for P/H mem )
( Add offset to Player 0 )
( Form offset for Player n )
( Add for addr of Player n )
( Add y displacement )
         : Y-ADDR
          # 38
( DEFINE A PLAYER DATA STRUCTURE IN THE DICTIONARY )
         : PLAYER
                                                                                       ( At compile time: )
( Pn ... PI n Player8 --- )
( Init VIDEO display flag )
( Init x,y coordinates )
( Room for future attributes )
( Put Player number in dict )
( Put pattern size in dict )
( For each pattern value )
( Add byte in dict )
               < BUILDS
                    10 0 100 0 , LOIDP
                   DUP,
                   LOOP
                                                                                        ( At execution time: )
                                                                                        ( --- pfa )
( Simply return pfa address )
 SCR # 39
0 ( COMMON PLAYER DATA STRUCTURE ENTRY POINTS )
      1
2 : VIDEO®
3 : VIDEO!
4 : X®
5 : X!
                                                                                            pfa --- displayflag )
displayflag pfa --- )
pfa --- x )
                                                                                         ( pfa --- x )
( x pfa --- )
                                                                                                 (Continued on page 102)
```

ACORN 68888

ATTACHED PROCESSOR FOR THE APPLE II™



\$1495

HARDWARE

- 68000 Microcomputer with 16 MHZ clock
- 131,072 Bytes of RAM Memory
- 32,768 Bytes of ROM Memory
- Two RS 232c serial ports up to 9,600 bps
- One million bps interface with APPLE'
- Seven levels of vectored interrupts
- Real time clock and timer
- Separate case and power supply

SOFTWARE

- Uses only one peripheral slot in the APPLE™
- Invisible operation with APPLESOFT or PASCAL
- Compatible with Compilers and 6502 Assemblies
- 68000 Assembly Language Development System

Write or call for a free brochure or send \$10 for 100 page users manual (refunded with order for ACORN)

ACORN SYSTEMS INC.

4455 TORRANCE BLVD., #108 ◆ TORRANCE, CA 90503 Telephone (213) 371-6307

*Apple, Apple II and Applesoft are the trademarks of Apple Computer Co.

Circle No. 60

Commodore 64® & Apple II® Assembly Language Debugger

If you are developing software for the Commodore 64 or

Apple II or are interested in assembly language programming, you needed this finely-crafted aid "yesterday." All the features you'd expect in an advanced debugger are included — step, breakpoints, windowing, super-complex conditional breaks, symbolic debugging, patch, show prior 128 steps, and compiled BASIC-like language. Supplied complete with a detailed instruction manual. A new data sheet is available on request.

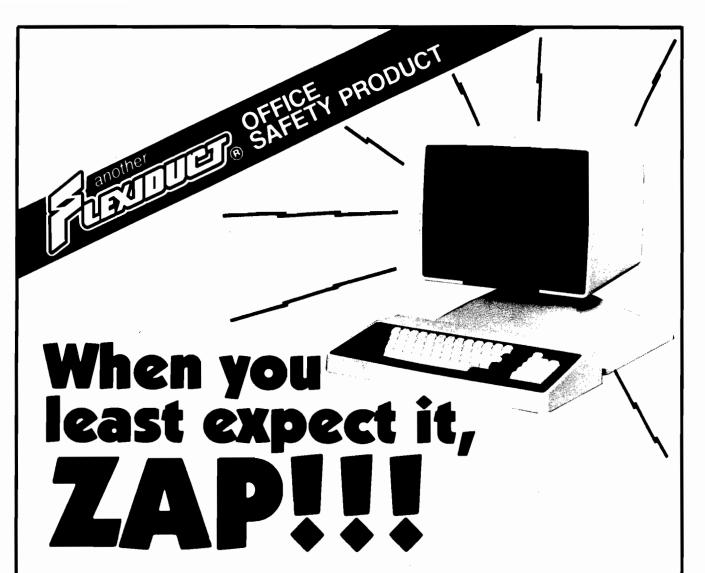
PTD-6510 Debugger for Commodore 64\$65.10
PTD-6502 Debugger for Apple II and IIe\$49.95
Manual (only) for above, each\$10.00
DisKit 64 Fast single disk copy
(+utilities) for Commodore 64\$75.00

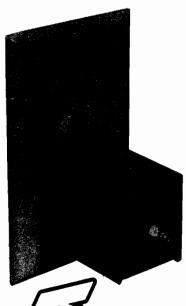
*PTD-6510 (Commodore) requires 1541 disk drive. PTD-6502 (Apple) requires DOS 3.3, 48K.



PTERODACTYLSOFTWARE®

200 Bolinas Road #27, P.O. Box 538 Fairfax, CA 94930 (415) 485-0714





In a few millionths of a second, common electrical surges and spikes can enter your data processing equipment and cause memory loss, false logic and misregistration. Surges very often do permanent damage to microcircuitry.

FLEXIDUCT Surge Suppressors catch surges and spikes before they have a chance to enter your equipment. In billionths of a second (Nanoseconds), **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressors dissipate surges and spikes from any side of the line (most protect only one side).

Model FS-P plugs into the wall outlet to protect that outlet **and all** other outlets on that circuit. For safety, it is fused to protect from overloads.

No computer should be without the protection of a **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressor...**especially yours!** Write or call for further information. Available from office products retailers.

Surge Suppressors

a product of Winders & Geist, Inc. P.O. Box 83088 Lincoln, NE 68501 402/474-3400

```
List 2 (continued)
                                                                                                                                                                                                         SCR • 44
0 ( DISPLAY A PLAYER )
  6: Ye 4 + e;
7: Y! 4 + !;
8: PLYRe 26 + e;
9: PLYR! 26 + !;
10: Ne 28 + e;
11: N! 28 + e;
12: PATE 30 + ;
                                                                                           ( pfa --- y )
( y pfa --- )
( pfa --- player@ )
( pfayer@ pfa --- )
( pfa --- n )
( n pfa --- )
( pfa --- pattern-address )
                                                                                                                                                                                                             1
2: SHOM-P
5: DUP X8 SMAP DUP PLYR8 SMAP ( Get x, player® values )
4: DUP PAT8 SMAP DUP N8 SMAP ( Get x, player® values )
5: DUP Y8 SMAP DUP N8 SMAP ( Get pattern addr, size )
6: SMAP; ( Set y address in P/M mem )
6: SMAP; ( x player® "from" "to" n ---- )
7
                                                                                                                                                                                                             8 : SHOW-H
9 P/M-HORZ + C! ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ( x player# --- )
( Place value in horz reg )
SCR • 40
0 ( PLAYER UTILITIES )
                                                                                                                                                                                                            10
                                                                                                                                                                                                            11 : SHOW-XY
12 SHOW-P
13 CHOVE
14 SHOW-H ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ( pfa --- )
( Set up stack )
( Move Player pattern )
( Set up horz reg )
                                                                                           ( pfa color lum ---- )
( Form color/lum byte )
( Get the Player number )
( Form Player color shadow reg )
( Set the shadow register )
     2 : PLYR-COLOR
3 SWAP 16 + +
4 SWAP PLYRE
5 P/M-COLOR +
                                                                                                                                                                                                        SCR # 45
0 ( COLLISION UTILITIES )
     8 -->
                                                                                                                                                                                                             1
2 : ?COLLISION
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ( bit offset --- 1 )
( Form addr of collision reg )
( Mask to desired bit )
SCR # 41
0 -->
                                                                                                                                                                                                             4 : COLLISION-OFF
7 0 COLLISION 30 + C! ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ( \longrightarrow )
( Write 0 to disable register )
 SCR # 42
0 ( XY PLAYER UTILITIES )
    1 2 : SET-XY 3 ROT SHAP OVER 4 Y! 5 X! ;
                                                                                             ( pfa x y ---- )
( x pfa y pfa ---- )
{ Save y valum in Player )
( Save x valum in Player )
    6
7: SET-XY
B DUP
9 XM
10 SMAP YM 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                        SCR # 47
0 ( VIDEO LIMIT CHECK FOR PLAYER )
                                                                                             ( pfa --- x y )
( Copy Player pfa )
( Set x Player value )
( Set y Player value )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ( v min max --- v 1 )
( Save value: min v max v --- )
( 1f v > max then ... )
( Return v, FALSE )
( 0k, v <= max )
( 1f v < min then ... )
( Return v, FALSE )
( 0k, v >= min )
( Return v, FALSE )
( Return v, TRUE )
                                                                                                                                                                                                             1
2 : ?VIDEO
3 ROT SWAP OVER DUP >R
4 < IF
5 _ 20ROP R> 0
    11
12 -->
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ELSE

> IF

9> 0
 SCR # 43
0 ( ERASE PLAYER )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            R> 0
ELSE
R> 1
ENDIF
                                                                                           ( pfa --- "to" n )
( Put Player size on bottom )
( Get y offset )
( Get Player number )
( Convert to screen "to" addr )
( "to" n --- )
      1
2 : CLEAR-P
               CLEAR-P
DUP Nº SHAP
DUP Yº SHAP
PLYRØ
Y-ADDR
SWAP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ENDIF ;
   9 : CLEAR-XY
10 CLEAR-P
11 ERASE ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                       SCR • 48
0 ( ADVANCE THE PLAYER )
                                                                                             ( pfa --- )
( Get the "to" n arguments )
( Erase the Player image )
                                                                                                                                                                                                           2 : STEP-XY
    11
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ( pfa incx incy ---- )
( Set up erase parameters )
( Add video flg, restore stack )
                                                                                                                                                                                                            3 >R >R DUP DUP >R CLEAR-P
4 R VIDEOR R> R> R>
    13 ->
14
15
```

DISCOUNT COMPUTER & SCEENS OFFICES

APPLE	Retail	Discount		Retail Dis	count	ATARI	Retail	Discount		Retail Bisc	count
Eliminator War Adventureland Pirates Adventure Golden Voyage Magic Window Temple of Apshai Upper Reaches of Apshai Curse of Ra Midway Campaign Hi-Res Computer Golf DOS Boss The Arcade Machine Star Blazer Choplifter Serpentine Deadly Secrets Raster Blaster Bug Attack The Home Accountant Snack Attack Pig Pen Wordrace	\$29.95 24.95 29.95 29.95 29.95 39.95 19.95 19.95 14.00 29.95 24.00 44.95 34.95 34.95 34.95 29.95 29.95 29.95 29.95	21.00 18.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 22.00 29.00 15.00 12.00 22.00 23.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00	Zork I Zork II Zork II Deadline Mastertype Castle Wolfenstein Supertext II Softcard Premium System Wizard and the Princess Time Zone Cranston Manor Threshold Softporn Adventure Crossflre Frogger Laff Pak Ultima II Screenwriter II Graphics Magician Pie Man Fastgammon Congo Goldrush Gorgon Beer Run Snake Byte	39.95 39.95 49.95 39.95 29.95 150.00 775.00 32.95 34.95 39.95 29.95 34.95 59.95 129.95 24.95 24.95 24.95 35 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36 36	29.00 29.00 36.00 29.00 36.00 29.00 108.00 600.00 72.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 25.00 44.00 44.00 44.00 44.00 25.00	Threshold (d) Snake Byte (d) Space Eggs (d) Bandits (d) Color Print (d) Canyon Climber (d) Shooting Arcade (d) (t) Pacific Coast Highway (d) (t) Clowns And Balloons (d) (t) Wordrace (d) Andromeda (d) Deadline (d) Zork II (d) Zork II (d) Action Quest (d) (t) Ghost Encounters (d) (t) K-Razy Kritters (c) Ultima I (d) Ali Baba and Forty Thieves (d) Deluxe Invaders (c) Gorf (c) Wizard of Wor (c) Preppie (d) (t) Tigers in The Snow (d) (t)	\$39.95 29.95 34.95 39.95 29.95 29.95 29.95 24.95 34.95 34.95 39.95 34.95 39.95 39.95 39.95 39.95 39.95 39.95 39.95 39.95	29.00 21.00 • 21.00 • 29.00 29.00 21.00 • 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 21.00 36.00 29.00 25.00 21.00 36.00 36.00 29.00 24.00 29.00 36.00 36.00 29.00 24.00 29.00 29.00 29.00 29.00 29.00	T=Cassette D=Disk C=Cartridge Rear Guard (d) Rear Guard (t) Caverns of Mars (d) Atari Basic (c) Star Raiders (c) Centipede (c) Pac Man (c) Pilot (c) Temple of Apshai (d) (t) Upper Reaches of Apshai (t) Curse of Ra (d) Midway Campaign (t) Apple Panic (d) Track Attack (d) Chopifiter (d) Star Blazer (d) Wizard and the Princess (d) Jawbreaker (d) (t) Crossfire (d) (t) Frogger (d) (t) The Shattered Alliance (d) Battle of Shiloh (d)	24.95 19.95 39.95 59.95 44.95 44.95 44.95 19.95 19.95 19.95 29.95 34.95	ARI°
Rendevous Russki Duck Horizon V Sargon II	39.95 34.95 34.95 34.95	29.00	Intec 32K Board \$75 APPLE Compatible Disk Driv VERBATIM/DATALIFE Disk	ve \$265.00	1	Ghostly Manor (d) Raster Blaster (d) CIAL OFFERS	24.95 29.95	18.00	Submarine Commander (c		39.00

MANY MORE PROGRAMS AVAILABLE

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

*

TERMS: Send check or money order for total purchase price, plus \$2.00 for shipping. MI residents add 4% tax. C.O.D. accepted.

MFGS. TRADEMARK
 Circle No. 63

STROM ≈

P.O. Box 197 SYSTEMS INC. Plymouth, Mi. 48170 (313) 455-8022

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE CATALOG
PHONE ORDER HOURS
4 PM - 9 PM MON. - FRI.

INCLUDE CARD NUMBER AND EXPIRATION DATE WITH CREDIT CARD ORDERS. INCLUDE TYPE OF COMPUTER.

```
( pfa to n v ix pfa iy pfa --- )
( Form new y position )
( Check if y in graphic sem )
( Save result of test )
( Store new y regardless )
( pfa to n v pfa incx pfa --- )
( Form new x position )
( Check if x in graphic sem )
( Save result of test )
( Store new x regardless )
            ROT SWAP OVER
                                                                                                                                                                               DROP
IF ERASE ELSE 2DROP ENDIF
0 SWAP VIDEO!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ( Drop SHOW-P pfa arg )
( If prev visible, clear pat )
( Set video flag to "off" )
                                                                                                                                                                  12
13
14
            Y@ +
O BYTES/PLAYER @ 1 - ?VIDEO
O= >R
DVER Y!
SWAP OVER
X@ +
O 255 ?VIDEO
O= >R
OUER Y!
                                                                                                                                                                            ENDIF ;
                                                                                                                                                                 SCR # 52
0 (S
  12
13
             OVER X !
                                                                                                                                                                 List 3
SCR # 49

0 R> R> + 0= IF

1 SHOW-P >R >R >R >R >R
                                                                           ( Test for Player on screen )
( Yes, set up/save show params )
( If previously on screen )
( Erase current image )
                                                                                                                                                                 SCR # 54
0 ( DEMONSTRATE THE PLAYER GRAPHICS UTILITY )
                ΙF
                     ERASE
                ERASE
ELSE
2DROP
ENDIF
R> R> R> R> R> R>
CMOVE SHOW-H
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ( Define some Players )
                                                                                                                                                                     4 08 08 08 7F 08 08 08
5
                                                                           ( Else ignore erase paraes )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   07 00 PLAYER CROSS-HAIRS
                                                                           ( Restore show params )
( Move pattern, set horz reg )
( Set video flag to "on" )
                                                                                                                                                                     6 7C FE FE 86 OF OE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   06 01
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PLAYER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    DUCK
                 1 SHAP VIDEO!
                                                                                                                                                                     B 49 2A 1C 3E 7F 7F 3E 5D 49 1C 1C 08 0C 02
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      TURTLE
           ELSE
                DROP
IF ERASE ELSE 2DROP ENDIF
O SWAP VIDEO!
                                                                           ( Drop SHDW-P pfa arg )
( If prev visible, clear pat )
( Set video flag to "off" )
  11
12
13
14
15
                                                                                                                                                                   10 A2 66 F6 FE FE C6 BA FE D6 7C 3B 0B 03
             ENDIF #
                                                                                                                                                                   13
14
15
SCR # 50
0 ( HOVE THE PLAYER )
                                                                                                                                                                SCR # 55
0 ( RANDOM NUMBER WORDS )
                                                                           ( pfa x y --- )
( Set up erase parameters )
( pfa to n v pfa pfa x y ---
( Check if y in graphic see )
( Save VIDEO status )
           MOVE-XY
R R DUP DUP >R CLEAR-P
R VIDEOB R R> R> R>
O BYTES/PLAYER & I - ?VIDEO
O= >R
SMAP
0 255 ?VIDEO
                                                                                                                                                                        53770 CONSTANT RANDOM-REG
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ( Atari random H/W register )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               mod — random )

Get pos Sbit random value )

Reduce to + 0,1,2,...mod-1 )
                                                                                                                                                                             RANDOM-REG CO
SWAP MOD :
                                                                              Set x value )
Check if x in graphic see )
Save VIDEO status )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ( mod --- random )
( Get MSB for random number )
( Get LSB, combine bytes )
( Reduce to +/- 0,1,2,...mod-1 )
  10
11
12
             SMAP SET-XY
                                                                           ( Save x,y values in Player )
                                                                                                                                                                             RANDOM-REG CO 256 *
RANDOM-REG CO +
                                                                                                                                                                             SWAP MOD :
                                                                                                                                                                   13 : RANDOM-XY
14 DUP RANDO
15 SHAP RANDO
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ( mod --- xinc yinc )
( Get +/- random x-1 )
( Get +/- random y-1 )
             R> R> + 0= IF
SHOW-P >R >R >R >R >R
IF____
 SCR
                                                                            ( Test for Player on screen )
( Yes, set up/save show params )
( If previously on screen )
( Erase old Player image )
                                                                                                                                                                             DUP RANDOM
SMAP RANDOM ;
                                                                                                                                                                SCR 9 56
0 ( MOVE PLAYER RANDOMLY )
                     ERASE
                 ELSE
2DROP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ( pfa mod --- )
( Get random incx, incy )
( Step to new position )
                 ENDIF
R> R> R> R> R>
CMOVE SHOW-H
1 SWAP VIDEO!
                                                                                                                                                                        : RANDON-MOVE
                                                                            ( Restore show params )
( Move pattern, set horz reg )
( Set video flag to "on" )
                                                                                                                                                                             STEP-XY ;
                                                                                                                                                                        : RANDOM-TEST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ( pfa mod --- )
             ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          (continued)
   10
```

EVER WONDER HOW YOUR APPLE II WORKS?

QUICKTRACE will show you! And it can show you WHY when it doesn't!

This relocatable program traces and displays the actual machine operations, while it is running and without interfering with those operations. Look at these FEATURES:

Single-Step mode displays the last instruction. next instruction, registers, flags, stack contents. and six user-definable memory locations.

Trace mode gives a running display of the Single-Step information and can be made to stop upon encountering any of nine user-definable conditions.

Background mode permits tracing with no display until it is desired. Debugged routines run at near normal speed until one of the stopping conditions is met, which causes the program to return to Single-Step.

QUICKTRACE allows changes to the stack, registers, stopping conditions, addresses to be

displayed, and output destinations for all this information. All this can be done in Single-Step mode while running.

Two optional display formats can show a sequence of operations at once. Usually, the information is given in four lines at the bottom of the screen.

QUICKTRACE is completely transparent to the program being traced. It will not interfere with the stack, program, or I/O.

QUICKTRACE is relocatable to any free part of memory. Its output can be sent to any slot or to the screen.

QUICK TRACE is completely compatible with programs using Applesoft and Integer BASICs, graphics, and DOS. (Time dependent DOS operations can be bypassed.) It will display the graphics on the screen while QUICKTRACE is

QUICKTRACE is a beautiful way to show the incredibly complex sequence of operations that a computer goes through in exacuting a program

Price: \$50

FF6B- 85 33

QUICKTRACE requires 3548 (\$E00) bytes (14 pages) of memory and some knowledge of machine language programming. It will run on any Apple II or Apple II Plus computer and can be loaded from disk or tape. It is supplied on disk with DOS 3.3. QUICKTRACE was written by John Rogers. QUICKTRACE is a trademark of Anthro-Digital, Inc.

QUICKTRACE DEBUGGER

Last address Disassembly FF69- A9 AA Last instruction LDA #\$AA Top seven bytes of stack Processor codes User defined location & Contents ST=7C A1 32 D5 43 D4 C1 NV-BDIZC 0000=4C Stack Y reg. Stack pointer Processor status Content of referenced address A=AA X=98 Y=25 SP=F2 PS=10110001 []=DD Disassambiv Reference address

STA

Anthro-Digital, Inc. P.O. Box 1385 Pittsfield, MA 01202 413-448-8278

Circle No. 64

Next instruction

\$33 [\$0033]

```
List 3 (continued)
                                                                                                    ( Until a key is hit )
( Dup arguments )
( Hove at random )
( Continue until a key )
( Clean up stack )
                 BEGIN
2DUP
                  RANDOM-MOVE
?TERMINAL UNTIL
    10 ?TERMINAL UNTIL

11 2DROP ;

12

13 54016 CONSTANT PORTS

14 5 VARIABLE JOY-STEP

15 -->
                                                                                                    ( Base address for PORTA,B )
( Increment for joy stick step )
SCR # 57
0 ( JOY STICK UTILITY WORD )
     1
2 : JOY-XY
3 PORTS
4 OVER 2
                                                                                                   ( stick --- xinc yinc )
( Base address for I/O ports )
( Add 1 if stick = 2,3 )
( Bet the port value )
( Test for stick = 1,3 )
( Yes, shift MSB down )
                 OVER 2 / +
                 CE
SMAP 2 MOD IF
16 /
ENDIF
               EMDIF
15 AND 15 XOR
DUP 4 / DUP IF
2 + 3 - JOY-STEP 8 +
EMDIF
                                                                                                   ( Clean, use positive logic )
( Test bits R,L for set )
( Yes, convert to +/- 1 )
( Else leave zero for x )
( Test D,U bits for set )
( Yes, convert to +/- 1 )
( Else leave zero for y )
                ENDIF
SMAP 3 AND DUP IF
2 * 3 - JOY-STEP 8 *
ENDIF ; -->
         # 58
( HOVE PLAYER ACCORDING TO JOYSTICK )
                                                                                                   ( pfa stick --- )
( Set incx, incy from joystick )
( Joy stick set ? )
( Yem, step to new position )
( No, joy stick not in use )
( Ignore)
               OVER ABS OVER ABS + IF
STEP-XY
ELSE
                      2080P DROP
                                                                                                   ( pfa stick --- )
( Begin until key )
( Duplicate arguments )
( Move according to joy stick )
( Until a key is hit )
( Clean up stack )
   10 : JOY-TEST
                BEGIN
                    EGIN
2DUP
JOY-MOVE
    12
                ?TERMINAL UNTIL
2DROP ;
 SCR # 59
0 ( DEFINE A HORIZONTAL MOVE )
                                                                                                   ( pfa stepsize --- )
( Bet the current xy position )
( Add the stepsize to x )
( Keep in Player display space )
( Restore xy order on stack )
( Move the Player )
           : HORZ-MOVE
OVER GET-XY
ROT ROT +
255 AND
                MOVE-XY :
```

```
SCR # 60
O ( DEFINE A RANDOM JUMPING MOVE )
                                                                                                                                       ( pfa +delx +dely --- )
( Move 1 of 4 times )
( Set random y: -dely(y(+dely )
( Set the y center point )
( Form new y position )
( Set random x: -delx(x(+delx )
( Set the x center point )
( Form new x position )
( Restore xy order on stack )
( Move Player )
( Do not move this time )
( Clean up stack )
                     JUMP-MOVE
RANDOM-REG @ 3 AND 0= IF
RANDOM
BYTES/PLAYER @ 2 /
                               SWAP RANDOM
                               128
                      MOVE-XY
ELSE
DROP DROP DROP
                      ENDIF ;
SCR # 61
O ( INITIALIZE PLAYERS FOR DEMO )
1
              : INIT-PLAYERS
                        INIT-PLAYERS ( --- )
4 8 1 SETCOLOR 2 8 1 SETCOLOR 1 8 1 SETCOLOR
                    4 8 1 SETCOLOR 2 8 1 SETCOLOR 1 8 1
CLEAR-MEM
COLLISION-OFF
DUCX 0 8 YTES/PLAYER 8 2 / SET-XY
DUCX 15 10 PLYR-COLOR
TURTLE 128 BYTES/PLAYER 9 2 / SET-XY
TURTLE 124 PLYR-COLOR
SHOST 128 BYTES/PLAYER 9 2 / SET-XY
SHOST 0 15 PLYR-COLOR
CROSS-HAIRS 128 20 SET-XY
CROSS-HAIRS 4 8 PLYR-COLOR
CROSS-HAIRS 4 8 PLYR-COLOR
CROSS-HAIRS 4 8 PLYR-COLOR
CROSS-HAIRS 4 8 PLYR-COLOR
SCR # 62
0 ( DEMONSTRATE PLAYER MOTION )
                                                                                                                                              Setup playfield, Players )
Loop until a key press )
Initialize the Players )
Loop until a PC collision )
Move DUCK horizontally )
The TURTLE wobbles around )
The GHOST jumps all around )
Chase with the crosshairs )
Bo until crosshairs gets one )
Signal the hit )
Repeat until key - ignore it )
Reset Atari screen/mee )
                      46 P/M-SETUP
BEBIN
INIT-PLAYERS
                            BEBIN
DUCK 5 HORZ-HOVE
TURTLE 3 RANDOH-HOVE
CROSS-HAIRS 0 JOY-HOVE
    9 SHOST 64 32 JUMP-MOV
10 CROSS-HAIRS 0 JOY-MOV
11 255 12 "COLLISION UNTIL
12 BEEP
13 "TERMINAL UNTIL KEY DROP
14 RESTORE-MEM;
15 ;9
```

NEWS FLASH!

* CBM-64

INTERESTING SOFTWARE

AUGUST 1983

GRAFDOS NOW AVAILABLE FOR CBM-64

After a year of development, GRAF-DOS, an enhanced new disk operating system will make life easier for thousands of disk owners. No longer do you have to use the cumbersome wedge, GRAFDOS provides over 40 new commands for both DOS and BASIC. Below is a list of new commands:

DOS COMMANDS

LOAD"file name"	CATalog
SAVE"filename"	INIT
RUN"filename"	WATCH
BLOAD"filename"	OFF
BSAVE"filename"	STAT
RENAME	CHAIN
DELETE	

BASIC COMMANDS - HIRES

PLOT	FLIP
HGR	WCHAR
SCREEN	DRAW
ALT	COPY
NORM	PIC
	PSAVE
1.	OPES

LGR

LCOL		VLIN
LPLOT		
	MISC.	COMMANDS

HLIN

KEY	VTAB
SOUND	HTAB
HOME	HIMEM
TRAP	SPEED
TEXT	EXIT
BASIC	CTRL-G

As an added bonus, GRAFDOS includes the MINI-MON, a powerful machine language monitor and miniassembler with 20 commands! (See description below.)

The disk also comes with sample programs and demos including a music

This is a DOS that every CBM-64 owner should have on every disk!

ORDER NOW! ONLY \$39.95

MINI-MONITOR NOT SO MINI!

A powerful machine code monitor which is not so mini has 20 commands

Disassemble 6502 code Examine memory Text dump Move memory Hunt memory for a string Fill memory with any byte HEX - DEC conversion

Mini-assembler Switch kernal to RAM Switch BASIC to RAM

Edit code

The only thing mini in this monitor is the price! VIC-20 version requires 8K expansion.

Cassette \$15.95 Disk \$19.95

PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENT WITH ATTRACTIVE DUST COVERS!

After investing several hundred dollars in a computer or disk drive, protect it from harmful dust or liquid spills. Dust covers are made of durable, water resistant, brown canvas.

For computer or di	sk	\$7.95
Old style datasette		\$5.95
New style datasette		\$5.95

MORE BOOKS BECOME **AVAILABLE FOR VIC-20**

Our selection of books is becoming larger with special discounts for our cus-

	LIST	PRICE
KIDS AND THE VIC	19.95	15.95
VIC 20 USERS GUIDE	15.95	11.95
VIC GRAPHICS	12.95	9.95
VIC REVEALED	12.95	9.95
STIMULATING		
SIMULATIONS	6.50	4.95
I SPEAK BASIC		
TO MY VIC	8.45	6.75

SUPER FAST GAMES FOR THE VIC 20

New aliens have been found invading thousands of VIC's. They come in all shapes and sizes terrorizing VIC owners everywhere. Now, you too, can shoot it out with these menaces!

SCORPION	cart.	39.95	29.95
DEADLY SKIES	cart.	39.95	29.95
GOLD FEVER	cart.	39.95	29 95
CRATER RAIDER	cart.	34 95	26.95
CYCLON	cart.	34.95	26.95
SIDEWINDER 8K	cass.	29.95	19.95
SWARM	Cass	29 95	19.95
GALACTIC BLITZ	cass.	24.95	16.95
QUACKERS	cass.	15 95	11.95

PEN P.A.L. HELPS **PROGRAMMERS**

P.A.L., which stands for Programmers Aids and Logs, is a perfect complement with the Users and Reference manuals. It provides 95 pages of color coded tear-out worksheets including:

REFERENCE charts CHARACTER worksheets SCREEN layouts EZ GRAPH graphic aids FLOW CHARTING aids TRICKS AND HINTS TAPE CASSETTE log book BASIC dictionary

This is sure to become a MUST item for every programmer. Regularly \$9.95. our price is only \$7.95.

STELLAR TRIUMPH

A great new, all machine code game is now available for your CBM-64. Features exciting hires color graphics and spectacular sound effects. A two player game with many variations such as reverse gravity, bounce back, speed control, and more. Prepare yourself into an all-out space battle.

From H.A.L. Labs tape or disk \$24.95

INTERESTING SOFTWARE

21101 S. Harvard Blvd. Torrance, CA 90501 (213) 328-9422

Visa/MC/Check/Money Order - Add \$2.00 CA residents add 61/2% sales tax. Dealer inquiries invited.

Table 2: Player Utilities Package Demonstration Glossary

Ι	DEMO [—] Demonstrate the Player Utilities package wir types of motion and Players. The CROSS-HAI is under joystick 1 control. To end DEMO, pre other than BREAK and catch a player with the HAIRS.	th four RS pattern ess any key
F	HORZ-MOVE (pfa stepsize —)	

INIT-PLAYERS (—)......Screen 61
Brute force initialization of players for the demonstration.

JOY-XY (stick — xinc yinc)Screen 57
Sample the joy "stick" (0-3) and convert to x,y
displacements of +/- JOY-STEP units.

JUMP-MOVE (pfa + delx + dely —)Screen 60

Jump to a random position centered around the middle

of the screen. The range of the random offset is +/''delx''-1 and +/- ''dely''-1. This jump is performed,
on the average, every fourth time JUMP-MOVE is executed. (The Atari RANDOM-REG is used to yield a 1 in
4 probability that JUMP-MOVE actually will be
performed.)

RAND (mod — random)......Screen 55
Get a positive random number between 0 and ''mod''-1.
''Mod'' must be 255 or less.

RANDOM-XY (mod — xinc yinc)Screen 55 Get random x,y increments in the range of +/-0 ... "mod" - 1.

RANDOM-TEST [pfa mod —]Screen 56
Test the random move of a player.

MICRO

MODEMS/CRTS/PRINTERS/SWITCHES/MICRO COMPUTERS/CABLES

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	LIST	COST
UDS 103LP, 300 bps, Modem UDS 202LP, 1200 bps, Half Duplex Modem UDS 202LP, 1200 bps, Full Duplex (212A) Modem US. 212LP, 1200 bps, Full Duplex (212A) Modem U.S. Robotics Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem Incomm Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem Microband Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem Microband Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 full Duplex Modem Rixon Intelligent Modem, 300/1200 (10 Number) Rixon PC 212A (18M PC Modem Card) 300/1200 Incomm Multi Dial 300/1200 (10 Number) U.S. Robotics Password 300/1200 (Auto Dial) Modem U.S. Robotics Courier, Osborne, 300/1200 Modem U.S. Robotics S:100, 300/1200 Auto Dial Modem	145 195 445 599 599 595 695 495 495 495 518 495	130 150 CALL 475 450 495 CALL 550 CALL CALL CALL CALL
Visual 50 CRT Freedom 100 CRT, w/20 F, keys & Editing Incomm Remote Station I, w/Integrated 300/1200 Modem	695 595 1295	550 550 995
Epson MX80/Graftrax + Epson MX80 FT/Graftrax + Epson MX100/Graftrax + Epson FX-80 Star Micronics Gemini 10 Star Micronics Gemini 15 AJ Letter Quality Printer, 30 CPS (KSR)	650 700 900 750 399 649 1450	399 498 700 656 350 548 1250

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	LIST	YOUR
Incomm AB Switch, 8 Pin	120	84
Incomm AB Switch, 25 Pin	159	98
Incomm ABC Switch, 25 Pin	198	138
IDS Breakout Box (Blue Box)	159	140
Incomm Breakout Box (Bob)	150	120
Epson, HX-20-AA	795	CALL
Epson QX-10/256K	2995	CALL
Zenith Z-100	4000	CALL
T-7MM, 7 Pin, 4 Wire, Telephone Cable {Modular Plugs} S-975, Modular Double Adapter EIA 9/5, RS 232, 9 Pin Cable, 5 FT MM/FF/MF EIA 25/5, RS 232, 25 Pin Cable, 25 FT MM/FF/MF EIA 50/5, Centronics Parallel Cable, 5 FT (36 Pin) MC 0050/10, Centronics 10 Ft. MM Cable, 36 Pin (10 FT) 7010/5, IBM PC Printer Cable w/36 Pin 8010/5 Apple II Printer Cable w/36 Pin 9010/5, Atari Printer Cable w/36 Pin	10 7 15 22 30 38 40 27 30	7 5 12 14 21 25 22 18 21
U.S. Robotics Telpac Rixon PC Com 1 (IBM PC Software)	79 69	CALL

ORDER TOLL FREE - 1-800-323-2666

TOUMAYAN & ASSOCIATES

115 N. Wolf Rd. Wheeling, IL 60090

Circle No. 66

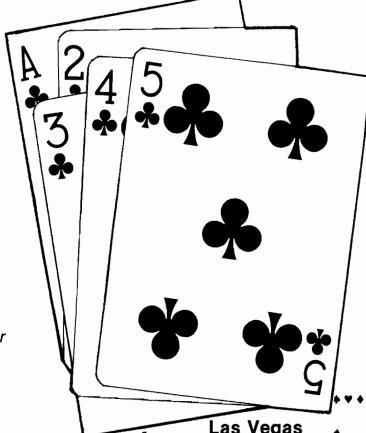
312-459-8866

We Welcome:

- Visa, Mastercharge
- Checks
- Company P.O.
- ●C.O.D. (Add. \$1.50/Shipment)

PASCAL SOLITAIRE

by Alan D. Floeter and Valerie A. Floeter



This Pascal program for the Apple allows the computer to play Las Vegas Solitaire.

he Solitaire program, though trivial as a game, points out some programming practices that work very well in Pascal, but can also be used in other languages. The main point is to break down the program into logical steps. Too many programming courses teach you to use subroutines only if you have some repetitive code, but subroutines make the program more readable and understandable. Pascal's procedures make it easy to get these results, but BASIC can use GOSUBs, and assembly language has JSRs. As a rough rule of thumb when we program whether at home or work and in any language - we write code as subroutine calls, keeping each routine to roughly one page of paper. Keeping the functions separate makes debugging easier; you know where to look if a certain part of your program doesn't

> Solitaire requires: Apple II with Pascal

work. This is one area where a lot of new programmers lack skills.

The other technique used in this program deals with the type of data structure used. In this case Pascal really shines. Creating stacks for each pile of cards and then writing procedures to PUSH and POP not only makes the program look nicer, it makes it a lot easier to program. How you represent your data is very important.

Before starting the actual writing we broke the Solitaire game into several steps, with each step eventually becoming a procedure. For those unfamiliar with Pascal, you can think of a procedure as a subroutine. Pascal prefers procedures to be defined before they are used, so the actual mainline of the program is at the very end. This is sometimes bothersome because you have to go backwards through the program to understand what is going on.

The main procedures are SHUFFLE, DEAL, NEWCARD, PLAYOUT, MOVE-WASTE, MOVEPILE, and DISPLAY.

The method used to SHUFFLE the deck of cards is very simple. A random (Continued on page 111)

Las Vegas Solitaire Rules

In the book, Fundamentals of Data Structures, Ellis Horowitz and Sartaj Sahni explain the Las Vegas rules. Since they did such an excellent job, we will quote them here for those readers who are unfamiliar with the game.

"To begin the game, 28 cards are dealt into 7 piles. The leftmost pile has 1 card, the next has 2 cards, and so forth up to 7 cards in the rightmost pile. Only the uppermost card of each of the 7 piles is turned face up. The cards are dealt left to right, one card to each pile, dealing to one less pile each time, and turning the first card in each round face up.

"On the topmost face up card of each pile you may build in descending sequences red on black or black on red. For example, on the 9 of spades you may place either the 8 of diamonds or the 8 of hearts. All face up cards on a pile are moved as a unit and may be placed on another pile according to the bottommost face up card. For example, the 7 of clubs on the 8 of hearts may be moved as a unit onto the 9 of clubs or the 9 of spades.



"Whenever a face down card is uncovered, it is turned face up. If one pile is removed completely, a face-up King may be moved from a pile (together with all cards above it) or the top of the waste pile (see below) into the vacated space. There are four output piles, one for each suit, and the object of the game is to get as many cards as possible into the output piles. Each time an Ace appears at the top of a pile or the top of the stack it is moved into the appropriate output pile. Cards are added to the output piles in sequence, the suit for each pile being determined by the Ace on the bottom.

"From the rest of the deck, called the stock, cards are turned up one by one and placed face up on the waste pile. You may always play cards off the top of the waste pile, but only one at a time. Begin by moving a card from the stock to the top of the waste pile. If there is ever more than one possible play to be made, the following order must be observed:

"1. Move a card from the top of a playing pile or from the top of the waste pile to an output pile. If the waste pile becomes empty, move a card from the stock to the waste pile.

"2. Move a card from the top of the waste pile to the leftmost playing pile to which it can be moved. If the waste pile becomes empty move a card from the stock to the waste pile.

"3. Find the leftmost playing pile which can be moved and place it on top of the leftmost playing pile to which it can be moved.

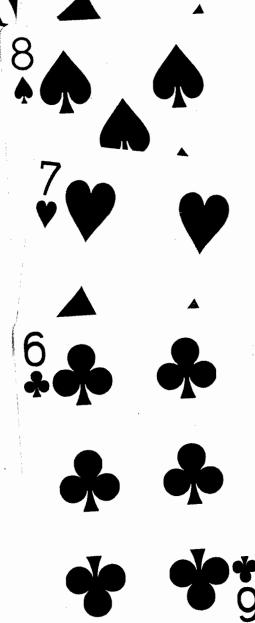
"4. Try 1, 2, 3 in sequence, restarting with 1 whenever a move is made.

"5. If no move is made via 1-4, move a card from the stock to the waste pile and retry 1.

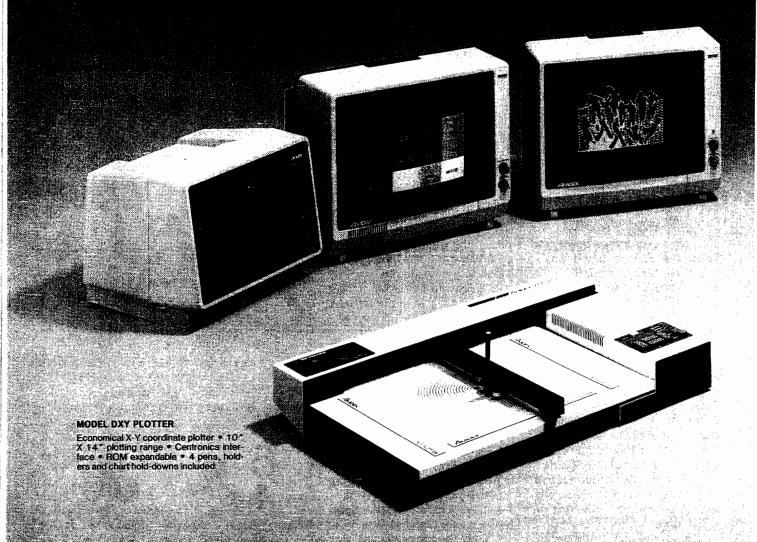
"Only the topmost card of the playing piles or the waste pile may be played to an output pile. Once played on an output pile, a card may not be withdrawn to help elsewhere. The game is over when either all the cards have been played to the output or the stock pile has been exhausted and no more cards can be moved.

"When played for money, the player pays the house \$52 at the beginning and wins \$5 for every card played to the output piles."

MICRO



ANDEK...your guide to



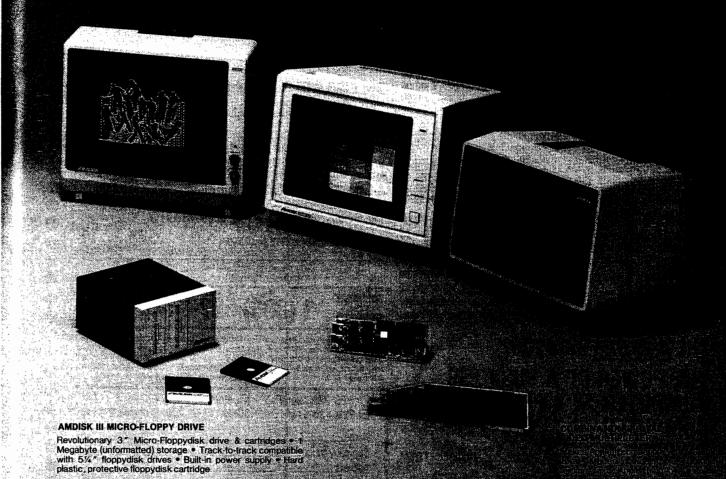
YOUR COMPATIBILITY CHART MORE COMPATIBILITY INTERFACES DUE SOON ... CHECK FACTOR

COMPUTER			MON	TORS	PLOTTER	AMDISK III	NOTES			
00mi 012ii	VIDEO-300	VIDEO-310	COLOR-I	COLOR-II	COLOR-IIA	COLOR-III	COLOR-IV	. 20 2	AMIDION	
IBM-PC	•	•	•	•	*	•		•	•	* Special Cabling Required
APPLE III	•			*	*	*				* Special Cabling or Converter Required
APPLE II	•		•	*	*	*		TOVM Board		* DVM Board Required
ATARI 800	*		*							* Opt. Atari Cable Required
VIC-20			*							* Opt. VIC Cable Required
TRS-80	*				_					* Opt. TRS Cable Required
Osborne	*					_		* Opt. Interfa		* Opt. Interface Required
TI-99			*							* Opt. TI Cable Required
Commodore-64	*		*							* Opt. Commodore Cable Req.

innovative computing!

NEW 2 YEAR WARRANTY!

On all monitor electronics . . . 3 yrs. on all CRT's (See details at dealer)



Amdek Corp. is dedicated to marketing quality computer peripheral equipment to enhance the use of popular personal computers. Our research & development staff keeps abreast of progress in computer techology and equipment and strives to offer you state-of-the-art advances in peripheral equipment.

Amdek products are distributed nationwide and in Canada through major distributors. And, we have factory-trained manufacturer's representatives ready to serve you in every major marketing area. Amdek offices are located in Chicago, Los Angeles & Dallas.

Just circle the reader service number, or contact us to receive complete technical specifications on these Amdek products.

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village. IL 60007

(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

AMDEKCORF

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

Circle No. 67

PERCOM™ HARD DISK D TRS-80 MODELS I, II, III	RIVES FOR IBM-I	PC™, APPLE™,
5 megabyte		Only \$1395.00
5 megabyte, add-on		Only \$1295.00
10 megabyte		Only \$1795.00
10 megabyte, add-on		Only \$1695.00
PERCOM™ FLOPPY DISK		
TRS-80 MODEL ITM — With FREI		Only 6075 00
Single sided/Double density, sing Single sided/Double density, dua		Only \$275.00 Only \$500.00
Double sided/Double density, sin		Only \$350.00
Double sided/Double density, du		Only \$650.00
TRS-80 MODEL III™ — With FRI		
Single sided/Double density, sing		Only \$449.00 Only \$699.00
Single sided/Double density, dua Double sided/Double density, sin		Only \$560.00
Double sided/Double density, du		Only \$860.00
TARITM	,,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Single sided/Single density, first		Only \$475.00
Single sided/Double density, first		Only \$559.00
louble sided/Double density, firs BM-PCTM	st arive	Only \$679.00
Single sided/Double density, sinc	ale unit (internal)	Only \$279.95
single sided/Double density, dua		Only \$529.95
ouble sided/Double density, sin	igle unit (internal)	Only \$359.95
ouble sided/Double density, dua	, ,	Only \$699.95
BIG DISCOUNTS ON PRII	NTERS!	
New BROTHER HR1™	Your Price	e Only \$ 980.00
MICROPRISM TM		e — Only \$ 699.00
C. ITOH F-10TM		e — Only \$1495.00
TRANSTAR 130TM		e — Only \$ 895.00
TRANSTAR 140™		e — Only \$1695.00
OKIDATA™ All Models		Call For Low Price!
STAR MICRONICSTM		Call For Low Price!

SIGNALMAN™ MODEMS With FREE Source™ Subscription Service!

MARK I with RS232C interface	Now Only — \$ 99.00
MARK II with Atari interface	Now Only — \$ 99.00
MARK III with Ti interface	Now Only — \$139.00
MARK VI with IBM interface	Now Only — \$279.00
MARK VII with RS232C interface & auto answ/orig.	Now Only \$159.00

MEDIA FOR LESS

SENTINALTM complete with hub rings & one year limited	warranty.
Single sided/Single density 51/4"	\$18.70 bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 51/4"	\$20.70 bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 51/4"	\$27.80 bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 8"	\$29.70 bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 8"	\$38.70 bx of 10

BUY DISKETTES IN BULK AND SAVE \$\$\$\$ by case only -

Single sided/Single density 51/4"	\$179.00 case of 100
Single sided/Double density 51/4"	\$190.00 case of 100
Double sided/Double density 51/4"	\$225.00 case of 100
Single sided/Double density 8"	\$280.00 case of 100
Double sided/Double density 8"	\$340.00 case of 100

BASF™ 51/4" Single Sided/Double Density Reg. \$44.95 Lifetime Limited Warranty. Now \$24.90 bx of 10 51/4" Double Sided/Double Density Now \$34.95 bx of 10

PERFECT DATATM HEAD CLEANING KIT Your Price — \$19.95

FILE MINDERTM

Smoked acrylic, flip-top box, holds 75 diskettes Only \$24.95

COLOR CODERTM DISKETTE ORGANIZER

Five different colored library cases, each holds 10 diskettes Only **\$24.95**

Reg. Trademarks • Limited Time Offer/Limited Quantities • Prices subject to change without

VISA

1 (800) 527-3475



THE POWER OF A BUSINESS COMPUTER AT A PERSONAL NOW ONLY \$229500 COMPUTER PRICE! YOUR PRICE \$ 259500

This computer features dual 8-inch double-sided, double-density floppy disks, with the format software selectable. Because it supports the IBM 3740 industry-standard format, as well as double-density, data exchange with most other computers is possible.

 Easy-to-read video screen with high contrast green phosphor Selectable 40, 80, or 132 characters to display a full width report • Programmable cursor control, high-speed scrolling, and other video attributes · Industry-standard parallel interface for printer · Serial interface hardware (async., bisync., etc.) • More available user memory because ROMs and video refresh are bank-switched out Memory parity check • Floppy disk capacity 2.4MB • Winchester hard disk available • A battery-driven clock/calendar • Strong, compact, and styled for the office environment · CP/M* operating system and MBASIC language included

PLUS BIG DISCOUNTS ON SOFTWARE! With iBEX Purchase

, 100 5.4 5.0000		
	Reg. Retail	With iBEX
WORD STAR	\$495.00	\$290.00
MAILMERGE	\$250 .00	\$130.00
CALC STAR	\$145.00	\$ 95.95
ADS™ BUSINESS SOFTWARE PACKAGE	ES	

Call For Low Price! \$895.00 Contract Services, Private Clubs \$895.00 Call For Low Price! Retail Florist, Churches **Accounting:**

Accts. Pay., Accts. Rec., Payroll \$495.00 **Call For Low Price!** General Ledger, Invoicing \$485.00 Call For Low Price!

Order by phone or by mail. We accept Visa, MasterCard, cashier's checks, certified checks, and money orders. With personal checks, allow additional time for bank clearance. Your bankcard will not be charged until your order is shipped. On orders over \$1,000, we pay freight (surface only) and insurance; please add \$3.00 shipping and handling under 50 lbs. Over 50 lbs., add \$5.00 for orders under \$1,000.00. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Allow 2 to 4 weeks for delivery

Name			
Company Name			
Address			
City		State	Zip
Phone Number	()		
Quantity	ltern	Unit Price	Subtotal
		_	
Check one: S	tate Sales Tax (T	exas residents only)	
payment end		handling charge	
□ Visa □ M		Total	
*If Master Card.		Expiration	
II IVIASICE GAFU,	name:	Date:	

Authorized signature, if charged

ACCESS UNLIMITED

DEPT. N-2/401 N. Central Expwy./Richardson, Texas 75080 Tel. 1-800/527-3475 214/340-5366 214/690-0207 — Sat. and Evenings Only $_{Circle\ No.\ 68}$ number between 1 and 52 is chosen. If the card represented by the number has not been found yet, it is placed into the pile of shuffled cards. When all 52 cards are on the pile, they are dealt.

This shuffling method is easy to code, but it may take long to execute. When only a few cards are left to be placed in the pile, it may take many tries for their random numbers to appear. A much more elegant method would be to accept any 52 random numbers. These random numbers, each assigned to a card, are then sorted, which will shuffle their associated cards. Although we never noticed the shuffling process taking very long with the current method, the sorting improvement might be a nice enhancement to the program.

DEAL does as the name suggests; it takes a card from the deck and stores it in the appropriate pile. The NEWCARD routine takes a card from the stock pile and places it on the waste pile. PLAY-OUT determines if any upturned cards can be played on the top four piles. MOVEWASTE checks to see if the card on the top of the waste pile can be played on any of the upturned piles. MOVEPILE tries to move any upturned piles onto other upturned piles. The DISPLAY routine displays the top card of a pile on the screen. Each card is displayed on the screen as a twocharacter code. An "XX" means the card is turned face down. Otherwise, the first character is the number - A for ace, 2-9 for their respective numbers, T for ten, I for jack, Q for queen, and K for king. The second character is the suit - D diamonds, H hearts, C Clubs, and S spades. Therefore, a TH on the screen represents the ten of hearts.

To handle all the piles of cards, we used arrays to form stacks. There are 19 stacks of cards — 4 piles for each suit on top, 6 downturned piles, 7 upturned cards to be played on, a waste pile, and the stock pile. Rather than having a separate array for each, a two-dimensional array called STACK is used. The piles are numbered as follows:

The pile number represents the first dimension of the array, so STACK[8,X] indicates a card in pile 8. Since each pile of cards is treated as an individual stack, the PUSH and POP routines will

put a card on the stack or take one off, respectively.

Other arrays used in conjunction with the stack include the array stack. This keeps track of where the next card should go on each stack, like a stack pointer for each stack. The arrays XP and YP store the address on the screen where each pile should be displayed. FIRST and SECOND contain the characters to display for each card. DECK is the shuffled deck of cards. Knowing about these arrays should help you understand the Solitaire program.

You enter the Solitaire program from the Pascal editor and compile. It uses the APPLESTUFF file provided on the master disk. (This is to get the RANDOM function.) Our version was compiled on Pascal 1.0, but version 1.1 should work as well.

When you execute (or run) the program it will ask you how many games you care to play. Once you enter your choice, the cards are shuffled, dealt, and play begins. You can stop play by hitting any key. The game will continue when you press a key.

After a game is finished, a short pause — about four seconds — allows the spectators to see the results before starting the next game. When the number of games requested has been played, the final winnings are scored.

Due to time constraints on our part, the display routine is not complicated. The next step in the development of this program would be to come up with a graphics display. The only procedure affected is DISPLAY, thanks to our structure approach, so feel free to experiment.

Valerie and Alan Floeter have formed a consulting firm known as The Software Experience, which supports businesses owning Apples. They are the authors of THE ASSEMBLER and MacroSoft and have published about 15 articles in computer magazines. Also, they have designed some hardware boards for the Apple, which are marketed by other firms. Al is a senior systems engineer for Wisconsin Electrical Manufacturing in New Berlin, WI. You can contact the Floeters at 4333 N. 71 St., Milwaukee, WI 53216.

```
Program Solitaire
       This program plays the card game of Solitaire. The cards are displayed
          on the screen as play is occuring. The user enters the number of games to
          play. The program outputs net winnings based on $52 payed to the
          house for each game and $5 won back for each card output.
          There are 19 stacks in use:
                      - PLAY CARDS -
                      16 17 18 19
                      - DOWN CARDS -
                 10 11 12 13 14 15
                       - UP CARDS -
                        3 4 5
                       WASTE CARDS ---
                           8 9
                 Numbers 1-13 = AC - KC
                         14-26 = AS - KS
                         27-39 = AD - KD
                         40-52 = AH - KH
                    (See Page 104, #27). }
       USES APPLESTUFF:
       CONST NEW=1:
                               { Constants for later use }
             FILWASTE=2:
             PLAY0=3;
             MOVEW=4:
             MOVEP=5;
             PILE=9:
             WAST=8;
            DECK: ARRAY[1..52] OF INTEGER;
             STACK: ARRAY[1..19,1..52] OF INTEGER;
             POINT, XP, YP: ARRAY[1..19] OF INTEGER;
             FIRST: ARRAY[1..4] OF STRING;
             SECOND: ARRAY[1..13] OF STRING;
             GOOD2, GOOD, CHANGE, QUIT, EMPTY: BOOLEAN;
             TEMP, WHICH, MOVE, UP, DN, CARD, CARDOUT, UN, II, TR,
દ્ધ
             INP,DIS,SUIT,NUM,X,Y,NUMB1,NUMB2,COL1,COL2: INTEGER;
             NUMGAM.GAME.WINNING:INTEGER:
             CHCT: STRING:
             FCH.SCH: STRING:
             CH: CHAR:
                                                                           (continued)
```

```
Program Solitaire (continued)
PROCEDURE INIT;
                        { Initialize variables }
  BEGIN
       FOR UN:=1 TO 52 DO DECK[UN]:=0;
       FOR UP:=1 TO 19 DO POINT[UP]:=0; { Stack empty }
       FIRST[1]:='C';
       FIRST[2]:='S';
       FIRST[3]:='D';
       FIRST[4]:='H';
       SECOND[1]:='A';
       SECOND[2]:='2';
       SECOND[3]:='3';
       SECOND[4]:='4';
       SECOND[5]:='5';
       SECOND[6]:='6';
       SECOND[7]:='7';
       SECOND[8]:='8';
       SECOND[9]:='9';
      SECOND[10]:='T';
       SECOND[11]:='J';
       SECOND[12]:='Q';
       SECOND[13]:='K';
       { The following are X and Y positions on the screen for each stack }
       FOR UP:=1 TO 7
          DO YP[UP]:=5;
       YP[8]:=22;
      YP[9]:=22;
       FOR UP:=10 TO 15 DO YP[UP]:=4;
       YP[16]:=2;
       YP[17]:=2;
       YP[18]:=2;
       YP[19]:=2;
       XP[1 ]:=10:
       XP[2]:=13;
       XP[ 3]:=16:
      XP[ 4]:=19;
      XPF 51:=22;
      XP[ 6]:=25;
      XPf 71:=28;
      XP[ 8]:=16;
      XP[ 9]:=22;
       XP[10]:=13;
      XP[11]:=16;
       XP[12]:=19;
       XP[13]:=22;
       XP[14]:=25;
       XP[15]:=28;
      XP[16]:=16;
       XP[17]:=19;
       XP[18]:=22;
       XP[19]:=25;
PROCEDURE DISPLAY(I:INTEGER; PUT:BOOLEAN);
{ Input stack number and false for back of card, true for front }
  RECTN
    IF ((I>8) AND (I<16)) THEN CHCT:='XX' { If dwn pile, dsply back }
           ELSE BEGIN
               DIS:=STACK[I,POINT[I]];
                                              { Get card }
               SUIT:=TRUNC((DIS-1) / 13) +1; { Get suit 1-4 }
               NUM:=((DIS-1) MOD 13+1);
                                              { Get # 1-13 }
               FCH:=FIRST[SUIT];
               SCH:=SECOND[NUM];
               CHCT: = CONCAT(SCH, FCH)
          END:
       IF PUT=FALSE
                                              { If erase }
          THEN IF CHCT='XX'
                                              { Then check if display back }
                   THEN BEGIN
                       IF POINT[I]=1
                                              { If none left, then blank it }
                           THEN CHCT:=' '
                   END
          ELSE CHCT:=' ';
       X:=XP[I];
                                              { Get x pos }
       Y:=YP[I];
                                              And y pos }
       IF I < 8 THEN Y:=Y+POINT[I]-1;</pre>
                                           { If up pile, can go down more }
       GOTOXY(X,Y);
                                                Do it }
       WRITELN(CHCT)
                                               Write it out }
 END:
```

```
PROCEDURE PUSH(I:INTEGER; A:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number and item }
   BEGIN
       IF POINT[I]>=52
           THEN BEGIN
               WRITELN('STACK OVERFLOW');
               HALT
               END;
       POINT[I]:=POINT[I]+1;
                                               { Update stack pointer }
       STACK[I,POINT[I]]:=A;
                                                 Put value in
       DISPLAY(I, TRUE)
                                                 And display it }
PROCEDURE POP(I:INTEGER; VAR A:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number and get item back }
    BEGIN
        IF POINT[I] <=0
            THEN BEGIN
                WRITELN('STACK UNDERFLOW');
                HALT
            END:
        A:=STACK[I,POINT[I]];
                                               { Get from stack }
                                                 And erase it }
        DISPLAY(I,FALSE);
        POINT[I]:=POINT[I]-1
                                                 Decrement pointer }
    END:
PROCEDURE LOOK(I:INTEGER; VAR A:INTEGER; VAR GOOD:BOOLEAN);
{ Input stack number and get top item back and true if not empty, false
   if empty }
    BEGIN
        IF POINT[I]=Ø
                                                { Stack empty? }
            THEN BEGIN
                GOOD:=FALSE;
                                                { Yes, say so }
                A:=Ø
                                                { Default }
            END
            ELSE BEGIN
                GOOD:=TRUE;
                                                 { Stack has stuff }
                A:=STACK[I,POINT[I]]
                                                 { Get it }
            END
    END:
PROCEDURE SHUFFLE:
{ Shuffle cards }
    BEGIN
        FOR INP:=1 TO 52
            DO BEGIN
               REPEAT
                   CARD:=RANDOM MOD 52 +1;
                                                 { Get number from 1 to 52 }
                   UNTIL DECK[CARD] = Ø;
                                                   See if this is used }
               DECK[CARD]:=1;
                                                   Now it is used }
               PUSH(PILE, CARD)
                                                  { Push it on the pile }
            END;
    END;
PROCEDURE DEAL;
{ Deal cards }
    BEGIN
        FOR UP:=1 TO 7 DO
            BEGIN
                POP(PILE, CARD);
                                                  { Get card }
                PUSH(UP, CARD);
                                                    Put on up pile }
                                                  { Rest of down piles }
                FOR DN:=UP+9 TO 15 DO
                    BEGIN
                        POP(PILE, CARD):
                                                  { Get card }
                        PUSH(DN, CARD)
                                                  { Put on down pile }
                    END
            END:
   END:
PROCEDURE NEWCARD;
{ Get new card to waste pile }
   BEGIN
       LOOK(PILE, CARD, GOOD);
                                                { Any left? }
       IF GOOD=FALSE
                                                  No }
           THEN EMPTY:=TRUE
                                                { Say its empty }
           ELSE BEGIN
               EMPTY:=FALSE;
               POP(PILE, CARD);
                                                { Get card }
               PUSH(WAST, CARD)
                                                { And put on waste pile }
           END;
       MOVE: = PLAYO:
                                                { Next play }
  END:
                                                (Continued on page 114)
```



Deluxe COMSTAR F/T PRINTER — \$279.00

The Comstar is an excellent addition to any micro-computer system. (Interfaces are available for Apple, VIC-20, Commodore-64, Pet, Atari 400 and 800, and Hewlett Packard) At only \$279. the Comstar gives you print quality and features found only on printers costing twice as much. Compare these features.

- BI-DIRECTIONAL PRINTING with a LOGIC SEEKING CARRIAGE CONTROL for higher through-put in actual text printing. 80 characters per second.
- PRINTING VERSATILITY: standard 96 ASCII character set plus block graphics and international scripts. An EPROM character generator includes up to 224 characters.
- INTERFACE FLEXIBILITY: Centronics is standard. Options include EIA RS232C, 20mA Current Loop. (Add \$20.00 for RS232)
- LONG LIFE PRINT HEAD: 100 million character life expectancy.
- THREE SELECTABLE CHARACTER PITCHES: • 10, 12 or 16.5 characters per inch. 132 columns maximum. Double-width font also is standard for each character pitch.
- THREE SELECTABLE LINE SPACINGS: 6, 8 or 12 lines per inch.
- PROGRAMMABLE LINE FEED: programmable length from 1/144 to 255/144 inches.

- VERTICAL FORMAT CONTROL: programmable form length up to 127 lines, useful for short or over-sized preprinted forms.
- FRICTION AND TRACTOR FEED: will accept single sheet paper.
- 224 TOTAL CHARACTERS
- USES STANDARD SIZE PAPER

if you want more try ---

Premium Quality COMSTAR F/T SUPER-10" PRINTER — \$329.00 More Features Than MX-80

For \$250 Less

For \$329.00 you get all of the features of the Comstar plus 10" carriage, 100 cps, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dotmatrix. High resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, backspacing, 2.3K buffer, left and right margin settings, true lower descenders, with super and subscripts, and prints standard, Italic, Block Graphics, special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters. For the ultimate in price performance the Comstar F/T Super 10" leads the pack!

80 COLUMN PRINTER \$199

Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hiresolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal roll paper!

Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge via United Parcel Service, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

15 DAY FREE TRIAL OTHER OPTIONS

Extra Ribbons	\$ 5.95
Roll Paper Holder	32.95
Roll Paper	4.95
5000 Labels	19.95
1100 Sheets Fan Fold Paper	r 13.95

Add \$20.00 shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$40.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES. Enclose cashiers check, money order or personal check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail available!! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars.

PROTECTO

ENTERPRIZES (WELOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010 Phone 312/382-5244 to order

COMSTAR F/T

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdef9hijk lmn opgrstuvwxyz 1234567890

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefshijklmnopqrstuvwxyz1234567890

SUPER-10"

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRSTUVWXYZ ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRSTUVWXYZ 1234567890

Circle No. 69

```
Program Solitaire (continued)
PROCEDURE TURN(I:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number to turn up }
   BEGIN
                                     { Only turn up cards for 2-7 piles }
        TF((T>1) AND (T<8))
           THEN BEGIN
                                             Get down pile associated with it }
                II:=I+8:
                LOOK(II, TEMP, GOOD2);
                                             One there? }
                                           { Yes }
                IF GOOD2=TRUE
                    THEN REGIN
                        POP(II,TEMP);
                                            Get it }
                        PUSH(I, TEMP)
                                           { Display it }
                    END
            END
  END:
PROCEDURE PLAYOUT;
{ Play to output piles if any }
    BEGIN
        MOVE:=MOVEW;
                                            { Do this next if no move }
        FOR UP:=1 TO 8
            DO BEGIN
                LOOK(UP,CARD,GOOD);
                                            { Card on up pile? }
                IF GOOD=TRUE
                                            { If yes }
                    THEN BEGIN
                        WHICH:=TRUNC((CARD-1)/13) +16; { Get which suit }
                         LOOK(WHICH, CARDOUT, GOOD);
                                                          { Out already }
                        IF GOOD=FALSE
                            THEN CARDOUT:=(WHICH-16)*13;
                         IF CARD=CARDOUT+1
                             THEN BEGIN
                                POP(UP, CARD);
                                                            Take card off }
                                PUSH(WHICH, CARD);
                                                            Play out }
                                WINNING:=WINNING+5;
                                LOOK(UP, CARD, GOOD);
                                                           { If up pile empty }
                                IF GOOD=FALSE THEN TURN(UP); { Turn up a card }
                                MOVE:=FILWASTE;
                                                  { Maybe replace waste pile }
                                IF UP=WAST THEN
                                   BEGIN
                                   LOOK(UP, CARD, GOOD);
                                   { Display card underneath }
                                   IF GOOD =TRUE THEN DISPLAY(WAST, TRUE);
                                   END:
                            END
                    END
           END:
   END:
PROCEDURE FILLIT;
  Keep waste pile not empty }
   BEGIN
       MOVE: =PLAYO;
       LOOK(WAST, CARD, GOOD);
                                            { Any on waste pile? }
       IF GOOD=FALSE THEN MOVE:=NEW
                                            If no, then get a new card }
```

```
PROCEDURE CHECK(VAR CHANGE: BOOLEAN);
{ Card and Cardout are the two cards, change comes back, true if play
   available, false if not }
   BEGIN
       CHANGE: = FALSE;
       NUMB1:=((CARD-1) MOD 13+1);
                                            { Get # }
       NUMB2:=((CARDOUT-1) MOD 13+1);
       IF (CARDOUT=0) AND (NUMB1=13)
                                            { If empty and a king }
           THEN CHANGE: =TRUE;
       IF NUMB1+1=NUMB2
                                            { If numeric order correct }
           THEN BEGIN
               COL1:=TRUNC(CARD/27);
                                              Get color }
               COL2:=TRUNC(CARDOUT/27);
                                            { Of each }
               IF COL1 < > COL2
                                              { If color different }
                   THEN CHANGE:=TRUE
  END;
PROCEDURE MOVEWASTE;
\{ See if waste card can be played on up cards \}
  BEGIN
       MOVE: = MOVEP:
                                             This next if no move }
       LOOK(WAST, CARD, GOOD);
                                             Look at waste pile }
       IF GOOD=TRUE
                                            If not empty }
           THEN BEGIN
               FOR UP:=1 TO 7
                   DO BEGIN
                       LOOK(UP, CARDOUT, GOOD);
                                                  See if card is up }
                       CHECK (CHANGE);
                                                   Is there a play? }
                       IF CHANGE=TRUE
                                                  { If yes }
                           THEN BEGIN
                               POP(WAST, CARD);
                                                 { Get card }
                               PUSH(UP, CARD);
                                                   And put on up pile }
                                                 { Maybe get new
                               MOVE:=FILWASTE:
                                                    waste card }
                                                 { And get out }
                               LOOK(WAST, CARD, GOOD);
                               IF GOOD =TRUE THEN
                                 DISPLAY(8,TRUE); { Display it again }
                           FND
                   END
           END
  END:
PROCEDURE TRANF(FROMC: INTEGER; TOC: INTEGER);
{ Transfer up cards FROMC to up cards TOC }
VAR TEMP2: INTEGER;
    BEGIN
        TR:=POINT[FROMC];
                                { Depth of stack }
        FOR TEMP2:=1 TO TR
            DO BEGIN
                POINT[FROMC]:=TEMP2;
                TEMP:=STACK[FROMC,POINT[FROMC]];
                                                         { Get under }
     Q
                                           (Continued on page 116)
```

IS THERE LIFE AFTER BASIC ? YES ! WITH... COLORFORTH

MOVE UP FROM BASICI Forth is a new, high level language available now for the TRS-80° Color Computer. COLORFORTH, a version of fig FORTH, has an execution time as much as 10 to 20 times faster than Basic, and can be programmed faster than Basic. COLORFORTH is highly modular which make testing and debugging much simpler. COLORFORTH has been specially customized for the color computer and requires only 16K. It does not require Extended Basic. When you purchase COLORFORTH, you receive both cassette and RS/DISK versions, the standard fig EDITOR and an extensive instruction manual. Both versions and 75 page manual

Add \$2.00 shipping

Texas residents add 5 percent

DEALER AND AUTHOR INQUIRIES INVITED

ARMADILLO INT'L SOFTWARE

P. O. Box 7661 Austin, Texas 78712



MICRO

Circle No. 70

Phone (512) 459-7325

Richvale Telecommunications

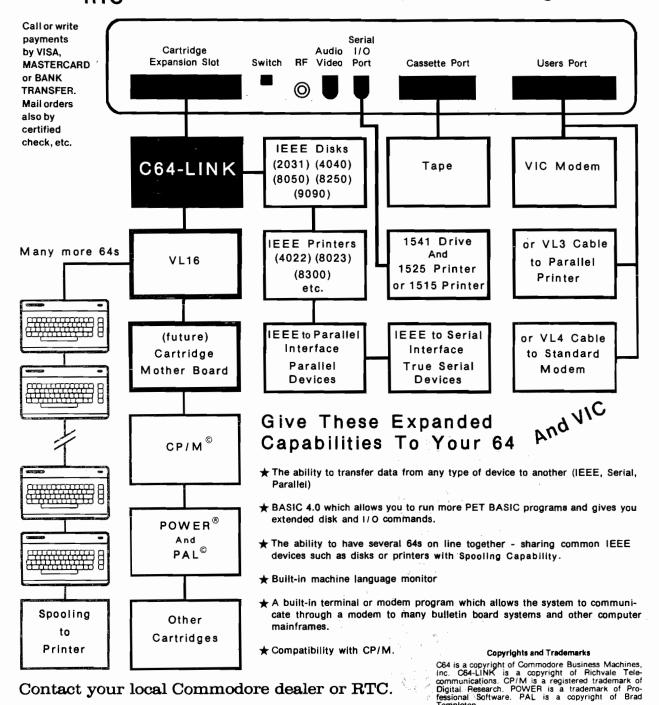
10610 BAYVIEW (Bayview Plaza) RICHMOND HILL, ONTARIO, CANADA L4C 3N8 (416) 884-4165



C64-LINK The Smart 64



RTC



Templeton.

115

AVANT GARDE

Presents



FORTRAN-like Applesoft enhancement for your Apple

- Amperfinesse brings the power of such high level languages as Fortran and PL-1 to the Apple II Plus at an inexpensive price.
- Plus a complete set of editing commands!
- Call subroutines with arguments and by name!
- GOTOs by name!
- Formatted numeric output including 'S' and '' options!
- · Input virtually any character string!
- Search part or all of an Applesoft program for a string!
- Substitute one string for another anywhere in a program!
- Renumber part or all of a program!
- Initialize a disk without DOS and add 10000 bytes additional storage!
- Add simple music and sounds to a program with easy to use music commands!
- Initialize the hi-res screen to any HCOLOR and set ROT, SCALE, and HCOLOR, all with a single command!
- Auto-line numbering mode!
- Move an Applesoft program almost anywhere in memory, even while the program is running!
- Redimension arrays
- 0.00



AVANT GARDE

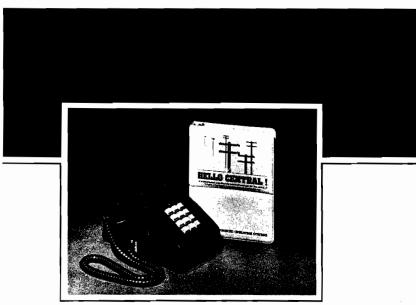
P.O. Box 30160/Eugene, OR 97403 (503) 345-3043

```
Program Solitaire (continued)
                            DISPLAY(FROMC, FALSE);
                                                                       Erase it }
                            PUSH(TOC, TEMP);
                                                                       Put on other }
                           DISPLAY(TOC, TRUE)
                                                                       Display it }
                       END;
                   POINT[FROMC]:=Ø
                                                                     { Empty stack }
               END;
           PROCEDURE MOVEPILE:
           { See if pile should be moved to another pile }
             REGIN
                MOVE:=NEW;
                 FOR UN:=1 TO 7
                     DO BEGIN
                       LOOK(UN, CARD, GOOD);
                                                { Is there a card up? }
                        IF GOOD=TRUE
                            THEN BEGIN
                                FOR UP:=1 TO 7
                                   DO BEGIN
                                      LOOK(UP,CARDOUT,GOOD); { Get top card }
                                      CARD:=STACK[UN,1];
                                                                Get under card }
                                      CHECK(CHANGE);
                                                               { Playable? }
                                      IF CHANGE=TRUE
                                                               { If yes }
                                        THEN BEGIN
                                          LOOK(UN+8, TEMP, GOOD);
                                          IF((NUMB1<>13)OR((GOOD=TRUE)AND(UN<>1)))
                                          THEN BEGIN
                                               TRANF(UN,UP); { Move pile }
                                               TURN(UN);
                                                                Turn up new }
                                               IN:=7:
                                                               Quit }
                                               UP:=7;
                                               MOVE: = PLAYO
                                             END
                                        END
                                   END
                           END
                   END;
                 IF ((MOVE=NEW)AND(EMPTY=TRUE))THEN QUIT:=TRUE { Stop }
             END:
            PROCEDURE CHECKKEY;
            { Pause for key hit }
              BEGIN
                 IF KEYPRESS=TRUE THEN
                                            { If key hit }
                     BEGIN
                      READ(CH):
                                            { Pause until key hit }
                       REPEAT CH:=CH:
                       UNTIL KEYPRESS;
                       READ(CH);
                     END;
              END:
            BEGIN
                RANDOMIZE;
                GAME:=1;
                WINNING:=Ø;
                WRITEIN('ENTER NUMBER OF GAMES TO PLAY');
                READLN(NUMGAM);
                WHILE GAME <= NUMGAM DO
                        GOTOXY(0,23); FOR II:=1 TO 24 DO WRITELN; { Clear screen }
                        WRITELN('GAME NUMBER ',GAME);
                        WINNING:=WINNING-52;
                        INIT;
                        SHUFFLE;
                        DEAL;
                        QUIT: = FALSE;
                        MOVE: = NEW;
                        REPEAT
                        RECTN
                                                            { Pause if key hit }
                          CHECKKEY:
                          CASE MOVE OF
                            NEW: NEWCARD;
                            FILWASTE: FILLIT;
                            PLAYO: PLAYOUT:
                            MOVEW: MOVEWASTE:
                            MOVEP: MOVEPILE
                          END;
                        END:
                        UNTIL QUIT=TRUE;
                        FOR TEMP:=1 TO 10000 DO TEMP:=TEMP; { Pause a bit }
                        GAME:= GAME+1;
                GOTOXY(\emptyset,23);
                WRITELN('NET WINNING', WINNING)
                                                                                   MICRO
            END.
```

The Avant-Garde Programmer's Series:



117



LLO CENT

The single most important telecommunications program available today . . .

"The most satisfying feature of HELLO CENTRAL! is its user-friendliness. . . offers some features that have been longed for in a terminal program. . . HELLO CENTRAL! is a great terminal program. . .consider this one."

-SOFTALK (December, 1982)

"The manual is relatively easy to read. . . Most directions, choices, and commands are either easy to remember or are displayed on the screen. . . In my opinion, the best feature. . . is the text editor. It allows you to write, insert, delete, and copy blocks of text in a very efficient manner. . .can receive and store text files written in Integer. . . Applesoft® BASIC and in Binary Code. . .'

-- DESKTOP COMPUTING (December, 1982)

Here are a few of the features standard with HELLO CENTRAL!

- 18.000 character buffer to store an unlimited number of lines, regardless of length
- No need for 80-column hardware, because internal wordwrap eliminates split words
- Auto dial/answer and take-a-message
- Accepts any ASCII file
- Upper and lower case input and output
- Multiple user-defined directories
- Powerful text editor lets you modify incoming and outgoing information
- Not copy-protected, allowing for easy back-up
- Completely menu-driven
- Program updates (when available) via modem

Ask for No. 26081 only \$99.00 Only HELLO CENTRAL! has all of these features for \$99.00! Call 800-428-3696 or 317-298-5566 and ask for Operator 402.

Available for Apple II® series computers, including the new Ite®. Apple II, II-PLUS, IIe, and Applesoft are registered trademarks, of Apple Computer, Inc.



SAMS BOOKS & SOFTWARE

HOWARD W. SAMS & CO., INC. 4300 West 62nd Street P.O. Box 7092 Indianapolis, IN 46206

Circle No. 73

more 68000 addressing

modes

by Joe Hootman

Our last installment in the 68000 series

Address Register Indirect with Index and Displacement

The address register indirect with index and displacement is similar to the address register indirect with displacement except that a data or address register can add to the displacement. The displacement is a sign-extended integer specified in the post word of the opcode. The effective address is calculated by adding the specified address register contents to the designated data or address register contents and adding the sign-extended 8-bit displacement integer to the results.

The extension word for the address register indirect with index and displacement is given below:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
D/A	R	egist	er	W/Ĺ	0	0	0			Dis	plac	em	ent		7

D/A — Index register displacement

0 — data register

1 - address register

Register - Number of index register

W/L $\begin{cases}
0 - \text{sign-extended low order word in index} \\
\text{register} \\
1 - \text{Uses the entire word in the index register}
\end{cases}$

The next example illustrates this addressing mode. Suppose the data register D0 is to be loaded with the data in the memory location defined by A0, D1 and an offset of -4. The data register D1 is considered to be the "Index" register. The coding of the desired instruction follows:

			Address 15FB	Dat FB
10VE.W-4/A0,I	01.W),D0(3030)		15FC	FC
	(2) 3所は注信に長期 (3所3プラ)	extension ord	15FD	FD
efore execution	After execution	(014	15FE	FE
00000000	D0 00000405		15FF	FF
00000008	D1 00000008		1500	0F
0 00001500	A0 00001500		1501	01
			1502	02
			1503	03
			1504	04
			1505	05
			1506	06

The address register indirect with index and displacement is very powerful. This particular addressing mode is useful when a series of tables are stored in memory. The address register can be loaded with the beginning address of the series of tables. The index register can then select the particular table and the displacement will allow the selection of the particular data in the table.

Absolute Short Address

When using the absolute short address the effective address of the data is included in the instruction. If you want to move data to D0 from memory locations \$1500 and \$1501 using the absolute short addressing mode, then the mnemonic for the operation is

MOVE.W \$1500,D0 (3038 Opword (1500 Extension word

This instruction fetches the data from memory locations \$1500 and \$1501 and places the data in bits 15-0 of D0.

Absolute Long Address

The absolute long addressing mode is similar to the short addressing mode except it allows access to all the memory space. If D0 is to be loaded using the long addressing mode,

Note that the absolute long addressing mode uses two extension words while the absolute short addressing mode uses only one extension word.

Program Counter With Displacement/Indexed Addressing Mode

The program counter addressing mode is used when programs are to be independent of the location of the program in memory. This allows the programmer to code the program into a ROM and to be able to use the ROM in any 68000 microprocessor and at any memory location in the system.

There are two addressing methods used in the program counter addressing mode: the program counter with displacement and program counter with index. Both of the addressing modes are based on the same principle, which is that the program counter points to the location of the program and offsets are calculated from the program counter position.

Program Counter with Displacement

The program counter with displacement forms the effective address by adding a fixed offset to the present value of the PC. The fixed offset is a 16-bit sign-extended integer. The value of the PC is the address of the extension word. The data at the effective address is retrieved from the effective address. The displacement is contained in an extension word. To load D0 from an offset of +8 from the PC the following opcode could be used.

(Continued)

Table 1: Addressing Modes

Name of Addressing Mode	Effective Address Modes	Mode	Register	Syntax
1. Data Register Direct	Dn	000	register no.	Dn
2. Address Register Direct	An	001	register no.	An
3. Address Register Indirect	An@	010	register no.	(An)
4. Address Register Indirect with Postincrement	An@+	111	register no.	(An) +
 Address Register Indirect Predecrement 	An@ –	100	register no.	- (An)
6. Address Register Indirect with Displacement	An@(d)	101	register no.	d(An)
7. Address Register Indirect with Index	An@(d,ix)	110	register no.	d(An,Ri)
8. Absolute Short Address	XXX.W	111	000	XXX
9. Absolute Long Address	XXX.L	111	001	xxxxxx
Program Counter with Displacement	PC@(d)	111	010	PC relative +d16
 Program Counter with Index and Offset 	PC@(d,ix)	111	011	PC rel. $+Ri + d3$
12. Immediate Addressing	#xxx	111	100	#xxx
13. Quick Immediate	#xx			
14. Implied Addressing				

	Memory		
	Address	Data	
	1000	30	
	1001	3A	
MOVE.W 8(PC),D0 (303A) Opword	1002	00	
10008 Extension	1003	08	
	1004	04	
	1005	05	
Before execution After execution	1006	06	
	1007	07	
PC 00001000 PC 00001004	1008	08	
D0 00000000 D0 00000A0B	1009	09	
	100A	0 A	
	100B	ОВ	
	100C	0C	
# - 14 - 1	100D	0D	
	100E	0 E	
·	100 F	OF	

Program Counter With Index and Displacement

The program counter with index and displacement addressing mode allows the use of either an address register or data register as an index register, and an eight bit displacement. The effective address is composed of the sum of the index register, the PC, and the displacement.

The extension word for this addressing mode is given below.

15	14	13	12	11_	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
D/A	R	egist	er	W/L	0	0	0	Γ	Disp	lac	em	ent	Int	ege	r

D/A — Bit indicates the index register: either a Data register or Address register.

0 — Data register

1 — Address register

Register — The register number of the index register.

W/L — This bit indicates the operand size of the index register.

0 — Sign extended lower order word integer in Index register.

1 — The long word value in the Index register.

If D0 is to be loaded with the data located at a location defined by the PC, the contents of the index register A1 and an offset of 4, then the following instruction would be used. (Continued on page 122)

Memory

	Address	Data
	1000	30
MOVE.W 4[PC,A1.W],D0 (303B) Opword	1001	3B
(9004) Extension	1002	90
	1003	04
Before execution After execution	1004	04
D0 00000000 D0 00000809	1005	05
A1 00000002 A1 00000002	1006	06
PC 00001000 PC 00001004	1007	07
	1008	08
면을 하다고 <u>하는 사람들은 사람들은 다</u> 니다.	1009	09
	100 A	0A
	100B	0 B
가 하는 사람이 있었다. 불통하는 사람들이 되었다. 그 전 100 전 11 전 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	100C	OC.
	100D	0D

FOCUS ON THE 6809 MICRO WORTH SWITCHING FOR

FOCUS ... ON ITS SUPERIOR HARDWARE

- 6809E Microprocessor provides 8-bit economy with 16-bit capabilities, position independent code and many advanced features
- Commercial quality Keyboard with full UPPER/lower case ASCII, numeric keypad and cursor control keys
- Two double-sided double-density mini diskettes with 640K bytes of IBM-compatible storage
- 56K Bytes User RAM
- Full Video with programmable screen formats, bit mapped graphics, user definable character sets, reverse video and hardware scrolling, plus a light pen interface
- Full Communications support for RS-232 at 50 to 19.2K baud with programmable data formats
- Built-in I/O Drivers include 6 parallel I/O ports, 3 serial I/O ports, 6 timers/counters, 20 mA current loop, and a programmable cassette interface

FOCUS ... ON ITS EXTRAORDINARY SOFTWARE

- Includes the popular FLEX™ Operating System a standard for the 6809 (supported by many vendors.
- Extended Floating Point Disk BASIC Interpreted and Compiled
- Text Editor and Macro Assembler
- Full feature FlexiMon debugging monitor
- Built-in Word Processor

FOCUS ... ON ITS VERSATILE EXPANDABILITY

- IEEE-488 Bus Controller option for instrumentation
- Supports multiple 8" diskette drives
- PASCAL, FORTH and other high level programming languages are available
- Complete Application Packages are available from many software sources
- Add-on Hardware includes: Date/Time, Opto-Isolators, Stepper-Motor Controller, A/D and D/A, RAM and EPROM Memory, and others from several manufacturers

FOCUS ... ON YOUR APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

 FOCUS provides a completely integrated system of hardware and software, so that you can concentrate on your application requirements





\$399500

VERY COMPLETE



34 Chelmsford Street Chelmsford, MA 01824 Phone: 617/256-3649 Telex: 955318 INTL DIV

Circle No. 74

A Programming Example

When a fast Fourier transformer (FFT) is calculated (see references) the results are generally scrambled. To establish the proper order of the data you must bit reverse the address to the transformed data output of the FFT. All of the mathematical operations that are required to implement the FFT are available in the higher level languages. However, with all of the addressing modes of the 68000 and the ease with which address registers can be manipulated, it would seem that the bit reversal could be done easily in machine language.

The basic procedure used to form the bit-reversed word is to shift the original word one bit position to the right and check the carry bit. If the carry bit is set, one is added to D0; if the carry bit is zero, then D0 is shifted left. This process continues until D2 is decremented to zero. The results are left in the D0 register. The program that accomplishes this is given below.

CLR D0	4240	Clear D0 for result
ADDQ#\$1,D2	5242	Add one to bit count

You may contact Professor Hootman at the University of North Dakota, Dept. of

Electrical Engineering, University Station,

Accounts Payable
&
Receivable
Program

Business or Home owner, keep track of your accounts payable and receivables

300 entries per disk

Grand Forks, ND 58202

- 75 entries per cassette
- Printer option
- Automatic Sort

Requires 8K or 16K Expander

Disk - \$35.95 Cassette - \$29.95

"""COMPU SENSE::.'

P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





Handling charges \$3.00 C.O.D (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Circle No. 75

L02	SUBQ #1,D2	5342	Decrement loop counter
	BEQ L0	67000012	Get out of loop
	LSR #\$1,D1	E249	Shift bits right
	BCC L01	64000008	If Carry bit 0 L01
			If Carry bit 1 go on
	LSL #\$1,D0	E348	Shift previous bit one
			place to the left
	ADDQ #\$1,D0	5240	Add 1 to D0
	BRA LO2	60EE	Return to begin loop
L01	LSL #\$1,D0	E348	Shift 0 into least
			significant bit position
	BRA LO2		Return to beginning of
			program
LO	NOP	4E71	
LE	BRA LE	60FE	A method of ending the
			program. This statement
			could have been a RTR
			if the program were
			called as a subroutine.

When this program is executed it expects to find the number of bits to be reversed in D2 and the value of the address to be converted in D1.

Conclusions

The instruction set of the 68000 is extremely powerful and flexible. There are many programming software aids, such as the CHK instruction and the ability to use the data and address registers as index registers, that have been designed into the 68000. The 68000 will not try to execute any instruction that does not have a bit pattern consistent with a recognized opcode, and the processor will indicate such a problem by going into the exception processing state.

The hardware and software implemented in the 68000 will allow a multiple-user mode of operation as well as support high-level languages. Systems that use the 68000 will undoubtedly be used in multiple-user word processing environments and in small business environments such as grocery stores, chain stores, and department stores. Another area where the 68000 will be used is the distributive processing environment. The 68000 would be ideal as a central processor for an oil refinery where control of the refinery would be distributed throughout the refinery area.

The 68000 most likely will be upgraded from a 16-bit to a 32-bit microprocessor. Expandability of the instruction set also exists because the processor is microprogrammed, providing plenty of room for expansion. This potential of the 68000 to be expanded and upgraded means it will exist in some form for quite a while. The 68000 is a powerful machine and is well worth the effort to learn.

References

- 1. "16-Bit Microprocessor User's Manual," Third Edition. Prentice-Hall, Inc.; Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.
- 2. L. J. Scanion, "The 68000: Principles and Programming," Howard W. Sams and Co. Inc.; 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268.
- 3. G. Kane, "68000 Microprocessor Handbook," OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill; 630 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94710.
- 4. Brigham, E.O., "The Fast Fourier Transform," Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.

The information for this series was compiled with the assistance of Motorola, Inc.

MICRO

D&N MICRO PRODUCTS, INC.

TERMS \$3.00 shipping, Foreign orders add 15%, Indiana residents add 5% sales tax

3702 N. Wells St. Fort Wayne, Ind. 46808 (219) 484-6414

COMPUTER

MICRO-80 COMPUTER

Z-80A CPU with 4Mhz clock and CP/M 2.2 operating system. 64K low power static memory. Centronics parallel printer port. 3 serial ports. 4" cooling fan. Two 8" single or double sided floppy disk drives. IBM single density 3740 format for 243K or storage, double density format for 604K of storage. Double sided drives allow 1.2 meg on each drive. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain decorative finish, 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI boards.

	42000
2 8" Single sided drives	
MODEL 80-2400	\$3495
28" Double sided drives	

\$2995

\$2995

MICRO-65 COMPUTER

MODEL 80-1200

MODEL 65-1

6502 CPU with 2Mhz clock and DOS-65 operating system. 48K of low power static memory, 2 serial ports and 1 Centronics parallel port. 2 8" single or double sided drives. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain finish. 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI. Will run OSI 65D and 65U software. Includes Basic E/65 a compiled BASIC for 6502 CPU.

MODEL 65-2	\$3495
28" Double sided drives	
BP-580 8 Slot Backplane	\$ 47
OSI 48 pin Buss compatible	
MEM-CM9 MEMORY/	1
FLOPPY CONTROLLE	R
24K memory/floppy controlle	er card
uses 2114 memory chips, 18	3K and
1 16K partition. Supports Of	SI type
disk interface	,,

24MEM-CM9 \$325

16MEM-CM9 \$260

28" Single sided drives

8MEM-CM9	\$.	180
BAREMEM-CM9	\$	50
Controller on assembled unit		
add	\$	90
BIO-1600 Bare IO card	5	50
Supports 8K of memory, 2 16		
parallel ports, 5 serial ports,		
with manual and Molex		
connectors.		

Okldata

8" Shugart SA801				 . \$385
single sided				
8" Shugart SA851				\$585
double sided				

FLC-66 ft cable from D&N\$69
or OSI disk controller to 8" drive
51/4" MPI B51 disk drive with \$450
cable, power supply and
cabinet. Specify computer type.
FLC-51/4 cable for connection .\$75
to 51/4 drive and D&N or OSI
controller, with data separator

and disk switch. Specify

computer type

HARDWARE OSI COMPATIBLE

IO-CA10X Serial Printer Port . . \$125 Specify Device #3 or #8 IO-CA9 Parallel Printer Port . . \$150 CMOS-MEM

64K CMOS static memory board, uses 6116 chips, 3 16K, 1 8K and 2 4K blocks, Partitionable for multiuser, OSI type disk controller, 210 mapped serial ports for use with

D&N-80 CPU. Ideal way to upgrade
from cassette to disk.
64K CMOS-MEM \$500
48K CMOS-MEM \$405
24K CMOS-MEM \$260
16K CMOS-MEM \$210
BARECMOS-MEM\$ 50
Controller add. \$ 90
2 IO mapped serial ports add. \$125
on assembled memory board
Z80-IO 2 IO mapped serial \$160
ports for use with D&N-80 CPU
card
FL470 Disk Controller \$155



STANDARD **CP/M FOR OSI**

D&N-80 CPU CARD

The D&N-80 CPU allows the owner of an OSI static memory computer to convert to Industrial Standard IBM 3740 single density disk format and CP/M operating system. Double density disk operation is also supported for 608K of storage on an 8" diskette. When used with a 51/4" disk system 200K of storage is provided. Optional parallel printer and real time clock. Also available for polled keyboard and video systems. Compatible with C2, C3, C4 and 200 series OSI computers.

INCLUDES CP/M 2.2

D&N-80 ·1	Serial 8" disk	\$ 595
D&N-80-2	Video 51/4" disk	\$595
D&N-80-3	Video 8" disk	\$ 595
Option 001		\$ 60

Parallel printer and real time clock.

HARD DISK DRIVER

\$140 Allows D&N-80 CPU board to control OSI 40 or 80 meg hard disk unit. Will not destroy OSI files. Will also allow for a true 56K CP/M system. Specify 40 or 80 meg drive.

BUSS TRANSFER \$135 Allows for D&N-80 and OSI CPU to be in the computer at the same time. Toggle switch provides for alternate CPU operation.

DISK TRANSFER Utility program to transfer OSI CP/M format disk to IBM 3740 single density format. Will also transfer IBM to OSI format.

SYSTEM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

D&N-80 CPU. D&N FL470 or OSI 470 controller, 48K memory at 0000-BFFF, 4K memory at D000--DFFF, two disk drive cables.

FORMATTRANSFER You supply software on 8" diskette D&N will transfer OSI CP/M format to IBM 3740 CP/M format. Can also transfer IBM 3740 CP/M format to OSI CP/M format, Original diskette returned.

Circle No. 76

51/4 or 8" drive



PROWRITER PRINTER \$395

HARDWARE

ACE 1000



ing ang P

- The Professional Personal Computer INTRODUCTORY PACKAGE
 - Franklin Ace 1000
 - 1-Disk Drive
 - Green Monitor

\$1595

QUICK BROWN FOX \$55²⁵

CALL FOR THIS MONTH'S SPECIAL

1-800-835-2246 EXT. 211

702-459-4114



5130 East Charleston Blvd. Suite 4M



Vegas, Nevada 89122

Add \$3.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Nevada residents add 5.75% sales tax. Please include phone number. Equipment subject to price change and availability. Call or write for price list.

Circle No. 77

"CARD/?" (CARD PRINT)

UNIVERSAL CENTRONICS PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACE FOR THE VIC-20%

Now you can use any parallel printer with your VIC-20%. And you don't have to give up the use of your user port (MODEM), or change to special printer commands, or load any special software driver programs to do it.

- Outputs standard ASCII codes to the printer.
- Plugs in the VIC-20% printer serial /o port.
- Understands all standard VIC-20% print commands.
- No modification to your VIC-20®
- No special programs required.
- Includes all necessary cables to hook up a standard printer using centronics parallel input.
- MADE IN THE U.S.A. CARD/2" is a product of CARDCO, Inc. \$76.00

"""CDAIPU SENSE"""

TO ORDER P.O. BOX 768 WICHITA, KS 67201 (316) 263-1095





Handling charges \$3.00 C.O.D. (Add \$2.00) Personal checks allow 3 week delivery VIC-20% is a registered trademark of Commodore Prices subject to change

Circle No. 78

by John D. Rippon

Y = 3.14 * X * 2

V = atsin(bextc)

Y=(1+1)1X

he machine code program in listing I allows a single-variable function to be input during the running of a BASIC program. As written, the routine assumes that the function concerned is referred to ahead of any other functions, strings, or variables in the BASIC program. This can be ensured by inserting a DEF FN statement at the top of the BASIC program.

The function is input as a string and then the machine-code routine is called. The function can be referred to within the BASIC program by its name in the DEF FN statement in the normal manner. Notice that it is not necessary to insert a function in the DEF FN statement, but the "=" sign is required.

Referring to the machine-code listing; the string residing in the input buffer (\$200-) is tokenized by BASIC subtoutine \$D559 and then transferred to that section of memory labelled STORAGE - following the machine-code routine. The contents of the first function pointer following the BASIC end-of-text (vectored at \$69, \$6A) is then altered to point to STORAGE.

Listing 2 is a demonstration program in which a function is entered on line 50 and evaluated on line 80.

John Rippon is head of mathematics and physics at Tatta College, New Zealand, where he uses a CIP and an Apple to introduce pupils to microcomputing. You can reach him at 32 Tilbury St., Lower Hutt, New Zealand.

Listing 1

0023 0300 A5B8

- Inputting Functions on an Apple Computer John Hippon
- Copyright (C) 1983 by MICRO Tok

ORG \$300

EQUATES

VARTAB GEOU . 369 TATPIN GEOU SEE RETURN GEOU TOKEN GROUT \$D559

5 LDA TXTPTR

0024	0302	48	1. 1. 10 To	PHA	1.5	
0025	0303	A589	1 1	LDA	TXXPI	R+\$1.
0026	0305	48		PHA	41 (41)	
0027	0306	A900		what has been been as the	#INPL	WINE TELESCOPE
0028	0308	85B8	-p-r	STA	TXTPI	Ti.
0029	030A	A902	- 260	A DESCRIPTION OF STREET	/IMPU	社 的計算
0030	030C	8589		March Street Street St.	TXTPI	Time we have
0031	030E	2059D5		JSR	TOKEN	
0032	0311	68	100	PLA	9	

	的制度的全种		THE CASE OF			
	0033	0312	8589		STA	TXTPTR+\$
	0034	0314	68		PLA	
	0035	0315	85B8		STA	TXTPTR
	0036	0317	A200 +	eige er feie	LDN	#\$00
	0037	0319	BD0002	AGAIN	LDA :	INPUT, X
	0038	0310	903203	4	STA	STORAGE,
	0039	031F	C98D		CMP	#RETURN
ø	0040	0321	F003		BEQ	ENDI
	9041	0323	E8 4		INX	
	0042	0324	DOP3	200	ENE	AGAIN
	0043	0326	A002	END1	LDY	#\$02
Car.	0044	0328	A932		LDA -	#STORAGE
	0045	032A	9169		STA	(vārtab)
H	0046	0320	C8		INY	
24	100		A SUPPLIES OF THE	The second second	0.75	COMOR SOM

0048 032F 9169 0049 0331 60 0050. 0332 STORAGE DS

(VARTAB),Y

END

Listing 2

- 10 REM Demo for Inputting Functions
- 20 REM by John Rippon
- INPUT "FN Y(X) = ";Y\$ 60 CALL 768 70 INPUT "X =
- BO PRINT "FN Y(X) = " FN Y(X)

AJCRO

// ICRO

New Publications

Introduction to Electronic Speech Synthesis, by Neil Sclater Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 62nd Street, Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 134 pages, paperback ISBN 0-672-21896-8

CP/M Simplified, by Jeffrey R. Weber. Weber Systems incorporated, 8437 Mayfield Rd., Cleveland, OH 44026 1982, 316 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-938862-04-9

VIC-20 User Guide, by John Heilborn and Ran Talhott. Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 2600 Tenth Street; Berkeley, CA 94710, 1983, 388 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-931988-86-1

Microcomputer Experimentation with the Synerick SYM-1, by Lance A. Leventhal Prentice Hall Inc. Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632, 1983, 500 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-13-580910-X

Stimulating Simulations for the VIC, by C. W. Engel. Hayden Book Co. Inc., Rochelle Park, NJ, 1983, 91 page paperback. ISBN 0-8104-5173-5

The Apple II Circuit Description, by Winston D. Gayler. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62pd St Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 172 pages, plus schematic paperback. ISBN 0-672-21959-X

TRS-80 Color Computer Interfacing, with Experiments, by Andrew C. Staugaard, Jr. Howard W. Sams & Co. Inc. 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983. pages, paperback.

ISBN 0-672-21893

Peripherals, Etc., National magazine whose editorial thrust is at hardware! 1797 Capri Ave.; Mentone, CA 92359, Premier Issue July 1983. Fyr. /\$22.50

Sub. Rate

COMAL Handbook, by Len Lindsay. Restor Publishing Company, Inc., A Prentic-Hall Company, Reston, VA 22070, 1983, 310 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-8359-0878-X

Atari Programming with 55 Programs, by Linda M. Schreiber. Tab Books, Inc., Blue Ridge Summit PA 17214 1982, 244 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-8306-1485-0

CRO-

Quit Playing Games . . Disk Based Software to Make Your Computer Get Down to Business

Disk Data Manager-Create and manage your own data base. Allows you to create, add, change, delete, search, sort, print, etc. Up to 1200 records on a single disk. VIC 20. . . 59.95 CBM 64 . . . 89.95

Payroll System-Full featured, complete payroll sys-

tem. Even prints checks. VIC 20. . . 89.95 CBM 64 . . . 99.95

Mailing List—Up to 1200 records on a single disk. Presorts by Zip Code. Prints on stock up to four labels wide.

VIC 20 . . . 44.95 CBM 64 . . . 54.95

Inventory Package—Maintains quantity on hand, cost, sales price, reorder point, etc. Generates suggested reorder, sales report, and sales analysis.

VIC 20... 89.95 CBM 64... 99.95

General Ledger—Up to 75 accounts! Generates Balance Sheet, Income Statement, Update Report, etc. VIC 20...89.95 CBM 64...99.95

Checkbook Manager—Up to 25 expense categories. Tracks all outstanding checks until they are paid.

VIC 20... 49.95 CBM 64... 69.95

Commodore 64 and VIC 20

are registered trademarks of Commodore
CONTACT YOUR DEALER FOR COMPLETE INFORM-ATION ON ALL YOUR DISK-BASED SOFTWARE NEEDS

Send Self-Addressed Stamped Envelope for Catalogue of Games and other Applications DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME



P.O. Box 863085 Plano, Texas 75086 (214) 867-1333



VISA and MASTERCARD Accepted Circle No. 79

≾WARE ASSOCIATES, LTD.

SCIENTIFIC



Questionnaire Analysis Software

Microcomputer based

Avoid the expense of contract services -- do everything in-house on your own Apple II+ microcomputer.

Avoid time consuming keypunching. Uses respondent-marked cards entered with an Optical Mark Reader (keyboard entry also possible).

Comprehensive data analysis

Sart an any variable(s), tally all responses, conduct cross tabs, carrelations, linear regression, frequency distributions, and more.

Camplete editing capabilities

Weight items, derive composites, add or delete items, and more.

Programs are user friendly, menu driven, and interactive. No special computer expertise is required.

Call or send for more information taday

SCIENTIFIC SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES, LTD.

BOX 208 · WAUSAU, WI. 54401 TELEPHONE: (?15) 845-2066

Apple II+ is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle No. 80



Software Catalog

Business Management Tools for the Apple II and IIe

Microsoft Corporation announces the introduction of software management tools that design and quickly build customized Multiplan electronic worksheets. The Multi-Tool expert systems create finance and accounting worksheets in Multiplan for business managers and professionals. Extensive tutorial documentation, written by leading finance and accounting authorities, provides expert guidance for the user. Two software packages are now available: The Multi-Tool Budget expert system for budget planning and control and the Multi-Tool Financial Statement expert system for performing financial statement ratio analysis. Each package consists of the program disks, a user manual, and a case study folder.

The program disks contain a demonstration that teaches new users how to use the Multi-Tool expert system, programs that prompt the user for information for building the Multiplan worksheets, and example cases - interactive case studies that help the user understand how a hypothetical company would develop worksheets.

Price is **\$150.00** for the Budget expert system and \$100.00 for the Financial Statement expert system. For further information write to Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004; (206) 828-8080.

126



Format II Enhanced Version

MICRO

sion word processing soft data have enough for records water for Apple B.+, Apple that meet selected criteria. He, Franklin, and work. The fext files strated by alike computers is a power- Format B Enhanced Version ful word processing system, are now standard DCS 3.3 that permits extremely files, providing com-flexible form-letter prepara—patibility with off-the shelf tion, label, printing, and spelling, proofreading, and more. The data base manager in Format II Enhanced Version uses the familiar label-for-variable swapping technique. A new version of the base document is printed for each selected record in the "mailing list". data base, customized with the appropriate information from each record being substituted each time. In addition to preparing form letters from inailing lists, this also permits the easy generation of labels and substantially repetitive reports. The user can choose to generate a docu-

Format II Enhanced Ver- ment for every record in the COLUMNIA DE SUICERE PROPRIATOR

Format II Enhanced Versup requires an 80-701mm Apple D+3 Apple He to Apple workshife with DOS in ROM, at least 64R, and one disk drive: the availability of a second drive will enhance its operation but is not absolutely required. Price is \$150.00 at participating Kensington Microware dealers. For additional information contact Kensington Microware Ltd., 919 Third Avenue, New York, [212] 486-7707.

DB Master Version Four

DB Master Version Four allows the user to have up to 100 characters in an alphanumeric field. For greater ease of use, a Field Editor has been included. This feature is similar to a word processor, allowing the user to add, insert, and delete text anywhere in a field without having to reenter the entire field. When editing records the user can modify a record and then store it either as a new record or as the revised original record. Other DB Master Version Four features include easier file and report format design, improved screen prompting, and reuseable sort diskettes. A short tutorial on file creation has been added to the program to assist the first-time user. To accommodate these and more features, a second program diskette has also been added.

DB Master Version Four is compatible with files made with previous versions and with the DB Master Utility Paks and the new Stat Pak. Hardware requirements include an Apple II Plus with 16K RAM card or an Apple IIe and one to four disk drives (two are recommended). A printer is also recommended to make use of the extensive report generator capabilities.

Suggested retail price for DB Master Version Four is \$350. Registered owners of DB Master Version Three will be offered a trade-in towards Version Four at a reduced price. Contact Stoneware, Inc., 50 Belvedere Street, San Rafael, CA 94901; (415) 454-6500.

"""COMPU SENSE!!!"

ATARI ADAPTOR

Play your 2600 games on your VIC-20° \$795

Frogger Centipede Strawberry Shortcake Space Cavern Shark Attack Racquetball

Shipping & Handling Charges:

Allow three (3) weeks for personal checks.

First two (2) items - \$2.00 per item.

Three (3) or more items - \$1.00 per item.

For orders over \$100 total, surface shipping will be paid by CompuSense. Blue Label or special handling will be paid by the customer.

Additional \$2.00 C.O.D. fee on all C.O.D. orders.

MasterCard and Visa accepted. Give card number and expiration date on order form.

TO ORDER: P.O. Box 18765 Wichita, KS 67218 (316) 263-1095







Prices subject to change. VIC-20* is a registered trademark of Commodore

Write for FREE Catalog!

VIC-20 or C-64

Circle No. 81

Software Catalog (continued)

Apple II Editor/Assembler

CUMSEA is a professionally designed Apple II editor/assembler ideally suited for use in teaching 6502 assembly language and for use in advanced computer literacy courses. The system includes a 9" x 6" vinyl binder containing a diskette with eight programs, three test files, two demonstration files, a typeset 83-page user manual, and a diskette replacement-warranty card. All programs are selfprotecting, user friendly, flexible, and easy to use. Two of the eight programs are not available for student use; they are used to 'foolproof' the remaining six programs and to provide a MENU from which these six programs may be selected. The menu-selectable programs consist of an editor, an assembler, a utility program, and three format-converting programs. In addition to indepth operating information, the manual contains a 5-page table of contents, a self-teaching familiarization section, five appendicies, and a 10-page crossreferenced index.

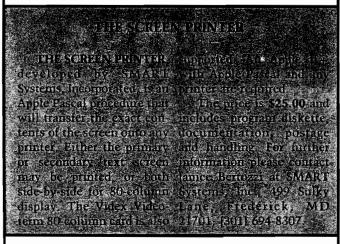
Available for \$26.50 (US) or \$32.00 (Canada). CUMSEA may be ordered at the special price for teacher and educational use only, FOB Edmonton. This is a promotional offer available only from Custom Micro Systems Ltd., 16921 108 Street. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, T5X 3B2.

Graphics Writer for OSI, VIC-20

that you make using the draw routine. You can draw characters except for the at very high speeds. 32-decimal blank space. Once a picture is drawn, cludes cassette and instructhe computer will generate tions. Contact Brian a machine-language program and store it in high Marcella Ave., Cypress, CA memory. The routine can

be saved on cassette tape Machine-Language and loaded back in later. Graphics Writer for OSI You can save the routine in C1P and C4P and the Com- DATA statements if you modore VIC-20 writes a wish. On the VIC-20 and machine-language program OSI C4P, color is also used. to draw the same picture Using the machine-language routine, you can display and erase the picpictures with any of the ture you drew on the screen

> Price is \$5.00 and in-Zupke, B.C. Software, 5152 90630.



Passive Voice Module

practices. Also included in with disk. the program is a system for keeping records of each stu-River Bend Software, P.O. dent's performance. Ac- Box 637, Atchison, KS companying the module is 66002-0637.

The Passive Voice a teacher's manual, which Module of the English includes a complete listing Structure Series provides of all verbs, sentences, and practice in using the pas- paragraphs used in the prosive voice. The module gram, as well as descripconsists of a screening exertions of visual displays. cise and three practice exer- The manual gives precise cises, each with a different instructions on how to use format. Each exercise fea- the program and the recordtures a random selection of keeping system. This proproblems, allowing for gram is compatible with multiple, non-repetitive the Apple II computer, 48K

Price is \$42.50. Contact

Experiments in Human Physiology

Experiments in Human Physiology is an innovative new microcomputer package from HRM Software, which allows science and psychology students to measure and record fine physiological parameters. Developed by Dr. Robert F. Tinker at Technical Education Research Centers, the kit is designed for use on the Apple II, II+, or IIe with 48K RAM, DOS 3.3, and Applesoft BASIC. Among the topics students can investigate are homeostasis, biofeedback, the physiology of exercise, stress, and sleep. The kit can also be used for experiments in psychology. The package includes everything needed for ten experiments: a disk containing the experiments and instructions, three probes (no electrical contact to subjects is required), and an interface box that connects to the Apple game-paddle ports without interfering with normal game-paddle operation.

The package costs \$250.00, and is available on a firm order basis only with a 30-day full refund option. Orders may be placed by writing on school letterhead to HRM software, 175 Tompkins Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570 or by calling toll-free (800) 531-2050. (In New York or Canada, call collect (914) 769-7496. | Order# 502-00-SABH)

(Continued on page 130)



The Executive + System A Truly Virtual Machine!

Multi-User!

UP TO 24 USERS ON LINE.

Concurrent Tasks!

EACH USER CAN RUN MULTIPLE TASKS CONCURRENTLY.

Multi-Processing! UP TO 8 CPU'S PER SYSTEM.

Networking!

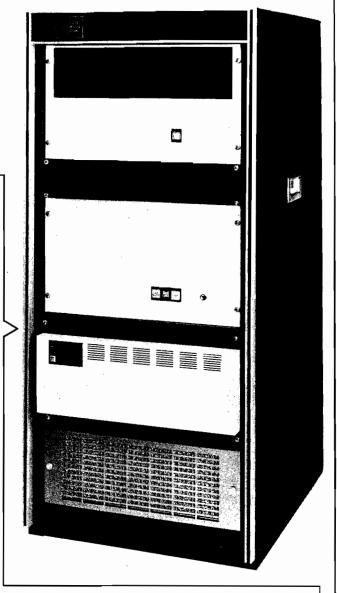
COMPUTER SYSTEMS CAN BE TIED TOGETHER TO SHARE DATA BASES.

Up to 6.144 million bytes of RAM memory!

Up to 1.848 billion bytes of on line storage!

High Reliability!

FORCED AIR FOR ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL WITH FRONT PANEL TURN KEY OPERATION, SWITCHING POWER SUPPLIES AND ROM BASED DIAGNOSTICS.

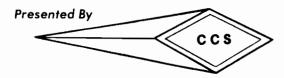


Cost Effective!

A 4 USER SYSTEM WITH 1.2 MBYTE ON FLOPPIES 540K BYTE RAM, 4 PRINTER INTERFACES, 1 NETWORK INTERFACE AND A 154 MEG BYTE FIXED DISK RETAILS FOR \$ 20,390.

PRICE AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Send for information on our complete line of Executive Computers, Operating Systems and Business Solutions. Representative inquiries are welcome.



CUSTOM COMPUTER SYSTEMS INC. AN INNOVATIVE LEADER IN PROCESSING SYSTEMS

7250 COMMERCE CIRCLE EAST

- FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA 55432 •
- PHONE (612) 574-9493

Circle No. 82

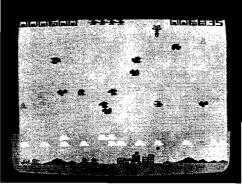
Software Catalog (continued)

New Games for the VIC-20

Tronix Publishing, Inc., has introduced three fast, high-quality action video games for the Commodore VIC-20 home computer. Deadly Skies, Gold Fever!. and Scorpion, are available through Tronix's distributors and directly from retail computer stores.

Price is \$39.95 each. For more information on Tronix's new games for the Commodore VIC-20 contact Tronix Publishing Corp., 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301; (213) 671-8440.





Left: Scorpion, — a new fast-action game for the Commodore VIC-20.



Left: Gold Fever! — a new fast-action game from Tronix Publishing, Inc.

Above: Deadly Skies - a "shoot- 'em-up" action game.

EPROM ERASER

- Element life 7700 hours
- Intensity: 12Ws ½cm³ at 1''
 Erases all UV EPROMS (2716, 2732, 2516, 2532, etc.)



PROGRAMS: 2508, 2516, 2532, 2716, 27C16, 27C32, 2732. 2732A, 2758, 8748, 8749H, 8748H OPTIONAL MODULES: 2564, 2764, 8755A, 8741

- STAND ALONE, CRT, OR COMPUTER CONTROL

 UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD IN MOTOROLA OR INTEL HEX FORMAT

 MICROPROCESSOR BASED * 4 K INTERNAL RAM

 90 DAY PARTS & LABOR WARRANTY ON ALL PRODUCTS

SOON TO BE RELEASED:

PROMPRO-8 128K Version \$689. MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

\$97.50 INTELLIGENT Programmer STAND ALONE

QUV-T8 / 2N

\$68.95 WITH TIMER AND **SAFETY SWITCH** QUV-T8 / 2T

* HOBBY MODEL INDUSTRIAL MODEL

RS-232

- * RELIARIE * EASY COPY (No external
- * USER FRIENDLY

COMPATIBLE: IBM PC, TRS-80, APPLE, CPM, FLEX, TEKTRONICS, MDS

> (MCS-48) PROGRAMMING PRICE INCLUDES
> PERSONALITY MODULE

\$489.00

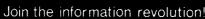
LOGICAL DEVICES INC.

781 W. OAKLAND PARK BLVD. • FT. LAUDERDALE, FL 33311

Phone Orders (305) 974-0967 • TWX: 510-955-9496 SEE US AT COMDEX SPRING - BOOTH #3019

Log On To The





(617)423-6300

CAN; a unique data base resource, accessed by any computer or terminal and 300 baud modem, 24 hours a day. We provide a Boston based Arts and Entertainment Guide, PBS programming, a shopping guide to computer and related products and services both local and mail order. Coming soon will be a confidential resume service. The CAN's user friendly, with word based menus, no numbers to remember, no handbooks and best of all no connect time fees.

If you would like to know more about our resume service or if you would like to reach thousands of interested viewers with your advertisement call (617) 451-0951 or write.

Long distance charges apply to callers from outside the Greater Boston Area.

Circle No. 84

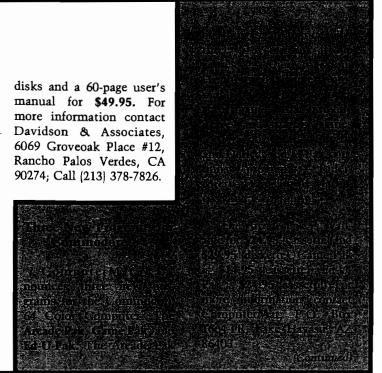
COMPUTER ADVERTISING NETWORK 291 Huntington Avenue 90x 50 Soston Massachusetts 02115

Educational Software

Word Attack and Math Blaster are two new educational software products for the Apple and IBM. Word Attack is a vocabularybuilding system that makes learning new words fun and easy. It has four educational exercises (including a fast-action arcade game) that access extensive data files of 675 words. The words and sentences illustrating usage are presented on nine different levels for students age eight through adult. Word Attack also has an editor to enter additional word lists. Math

Blaster contains over 600 problems in addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, fractions, and decimals for students age 6-12. The problems are grouped in "families of facts" and can be used with four different learning activities (including a fastaction arcade game). Math Blaster also contains an easy-to-use editor that allows the student, teacher, or parent to enter new problems for use with all four learning activities.

Word Attack and Math Blaster each contain two



OSI Disk Users

Double your disk storage capacity Without adding disk drives

Now you can more than double your usable floppy disk storage capacity—for a fraction of the cost of additional disk drives. Modular Systems' Disk Doubler™ is a double-density adapter that doubles the storage capacity of each disk track. The Disk Doubler plugs directly into an OSI disk interface board. No changes to hardware or software are required.

The DiskDoubler increases total disk space under OS-65U to 550K; under OS-65D to 473K for 8-inch floppies, to 163K for mini-floppies. With the DiskDoubler, each drive does the work of two. You can have more and larger programs, related files, and disk utilities on the same disk—for easier operation without constant disk changes.

Your OSI system is an investment in computing power. Get the full value from the disk hardware and software that you already own. Just write to us, and we'll send you the full story on the DiskDoubler, along with the rest of our growing family of products for OSI disk systems.

™DiskDoubler is a trademark of Modular Systems.

Modular Systems

Post Office Box 16C Oradell, NJ 07649.0016 Telephone 201 262.0093

Circle No. 85

OS9 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

\$299

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

\$299

GENERAL LEDGER with

CASH JOURNAL

\$399

PAYROLL

\$499

SMALL BUSINESS INVENTORY

\$299

COMPLETE DOCUMENTATION \$19.95

OS9 & BASIC O9 ARE TRADEMARK OF MICROWARE, INC. & MOTOROLA CORP.



(405) 233-5564 2110 W. WILLOW — ENID, OK 73701 Circle No. 86

MICRO

Software Catalog (continued)

Micro Math

Micro Math is a new series of educational math programs for 12-16-year olds. Part of the more extensive Master Math package, Micro Math is intended for use on the Sinclair ZX81, Timex 1000, Commodore PET, and VIC-20 in schools and colleges as a computer-assisted learning aid and at home as a self-tuition and revision course. Micro Math is comprised of six program suites, each containing four programs available on two cassettes.

Price is **\$50.00**. For more information contact PM International, P.O. Box 87, Buckfield, ME 04220; (207) 336-2500.

News States and S - Penguin -

Thunderbombs, and Crime Wave require 48K Apple with disk drive, keyboard or joystick control. Mockingboard Speech and Sound Board option. Prices \$19.95 each, Spy's Demise requires 32K Atari 400 or 800 for disk or 24K Atan 400 or 800 for cas-sette, keyboard, psystick, or paddle control. Price \$19.95.

Color slides of black and-white screen dumps are available for ilhistration. Please contact Many Locks at Penguin Software, 830 4th Ave., Geneva 60134, [312] 232-1984.

Mnemonic Assembler

The Cheap Assembler is a mnemonic assembler for the Apple II computer. Now, for less than the cost of a game, you can have a complete assembler/editor system at your disposal. The system features include unlimited length labels, free-field programming, two-pass RAM/diskbased assembly, text editor with ten commands including character-insert and delete, line-insert and delete, type-over modifications while viewing the preceding lines on the screen, interactive operation, and explanatory

debugging messages. Edit, assemble, and run a program without ever leaving the system. Also included are a tutorial-style manual and demonstration routines on disk. There is no copy protection.

Apple II + , 48K DOS 3.3required. Price is \$20.00 plus \$4.00 postage and handling. Available from Thunder Software, P.O. Box 31501, Houston, TX 77231; (713) 728-5501.

Want to his your product in Software Catalog! Write to MIGRO, P.O. Box 6502, Amberst, NH 03031.

C64-FORTH for the Commodore 64

FORTH SOFTWARE FOR THE COMMODORE 64

C64-FORTH (TM) for the Commodore 64 - \$99.95

- Fig Forth-79 implementation with extensions
- Full feature screen editor and macro assembler
- Trace feature for easy debugging
- 320x200, 2 color bit mapped graphics
- 16 color sprite and character graphics
- Compatible with VIC peripherals including disks, data set, modem, printer and cartridges
- Extensive 144 page manual with examples and application screens

 "SAVETURNKEY" normally allows application program distribution
- without licensing or royalties

C64-XTEND (TM) FORTH Extension for C64-FORTH - \$59.95 (Requires original C64-FORTH copy)

- Fully compatible floating point package including arithmetic, relational, logical and transcendental functions
- Floating point range of 1E+38 to 2E-39
 String extensions including LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, and MID\$
- BCD functions for 10 digit numbers including multiply, divide, and percentage. BCD numbers may by used for DOLLAR.CENTS calculations without the round-off error inherent in BASIC real numbers.
- Special words are provided for inputting and outputting DOLLAR.CENTS values
- Detailed manual with examples and applications screens

(Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore)

TO ORDER - Specify disk or cassette version

- Check, money order, bank card, COD's add \$1.50
- Add \$4.00 postage and handling in USA and Canada
- Mass, orders add 5% sales tax
- Foreign orders add 20% shipping and handling
- Dealer inquiries welcome

PERFORMANCE MICRO PRODUCTS



770 Dedham Street. S-2 Canton, MA 02021 (617) 828-1209



Circle No. 87

SOPHISTICATED TELE-COMMUNICATION IS HERE

THE COMMUNICATOR

for 4.0 Commodore Computers

JIM STRASMA'S REVIEW:

"THE BEST TERMINAL PACKAGE I'VE SEEN YET"

By April 1 (maybe sooner) It Will Be Even Better

SPEEDS UP TO 9600 BAUD XON - XOFF

TRUE CTRL KEY (we do our own keyboard scan)

THE HARDWARE - A printed circuit board; easily installed in the CBM. It uses no CBM connectors; gives a serial port with true RS232C standard.

THE SOFTWARE -

- Emulates the ADDS Regent 100, ADM 31 and/or the TeleVideo 950.1 Or choose the VT100 model for use with DEC and VAX computers.
- programs; lets BASIC coresident with BASIC programs and program on host computer communicate to develop really sophisticated communication and control capabilities.
- The program is on ROM at either address; no disk loading required. Uses only 512 bytes of RAM; will relocate itself around any other
- machine language program at top of memory.

 Will upload and download and run BASIC programs. With BASIC program will upload and download standard data files. 100 page manual gives program listing for BASIC programs

Excellent text editor designed to work with THE COMMUNICATOR THE COMMUNICATOR \$200 Text Editor \$40

1200 baud moderns beginning at low, low \$385, and even less when purchased with THE COMMUNICATOR

AMPLIFY, INC.

2325 Macbride, Iowa City, Iowa 52240 319-337-8378

1 trademarks Adds Regent, Inc., Lear Liegler, Inc., Televideo Systems, Inc.

Circle No. 88

Commodore 64 and VIC-20 Products

Computer Marketing has announced distribution of several new products for the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers. Designed to be used with a monitor, Video Pak 80 lets the Commodore 64 users switch from 40- to 80column screen format. Z-80 Video Pak provides the con- Chassis gives the PIG venience of an 80-column owner the capability of ne screen format and the ing any four compatible power of CP/M capability. Available for both the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20. the Printer Interface is supplied with a cable to connect to RS-232 interfaced

printegs and other devices, such as moderns.

For the VIC 20 the Video Pak Cartridge in oreases, the video display from 23 lines, of 22 characters to the industry standard 24 lines of either 40 or 80 characters. The 16K Memory Cartridge is a low cost, high quality way of in-creasing the memory of the VIC-20, and the Expansion cartridges simultaneously.

For more information contact Computer Market ing Services, Inc. 360 W. Marlton Pike, Cherry Hill, NJ 08002; (609) 795-9480

Instant Recall

Instant Recall is an easy-to-use freeform filing system for the Apple II and Apple II + disk system with at least 48K. It has been designed to avoid the necessity of user preparation of fields and formats. Instead, information can be entered on a fresh screen in much the same way as on a blank sheet of paper or index card. Any variety of information can be intermixed on a single disk file, or separate disk files can be established for specific purposes. Information from even a long file can be

retrieved in, at most, two seconds; and the initial loading time for a file is five seconds or less.

Price is \$59.95 and includes an Instant Recall tutorial, a command quickreference card, specimen screens, separate keyboard diagrams highlighting special key functions in each mode, and a complete index. Available from Sams Software dealers. For more information contact Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62nd St., P.O. Box 7092, Indianpolis, IN 46206; (317) 298-5708.



The 6809 adaptor for AIM-65*

'Just Released" MACH-9 Control Pascal A superset of standard Pascal No rom expansion board necessary

Sieve** Benchmark

		and the second		
	Compiled Bytes	Total Bytes	Comp + Load	Execute
3	154	154	12 sec	264 sec

Introductory Price \$69.00 plus \$5.00 58H US and Canado

MACH-9 Features:

WITH HARME. Substant of Pilling and the pass of t ectra 2-K static ram . Lif sockets for roms ... \$289.00 plus 6.00 S&H*** US and Canada

For more information Contact: Modular Mining Systems, Inc. • 1110 & Pennsylvania St. Tucson, Arizona • 857,14 • (602) 746-0418

In the UK Contacts RCS Microsystems Ltd. Gresham House Twickenham Rd. . Feltham Middlesex . TUTI 3 6HA . 01-898-3775.



*AIM-65 is a trademark of Rockwell International

Sute Magazine Sept. 1981 pg. 192

***\$20,00 S&H for overseas.



Hardware Catalog

A Parallel Printer Interface for Apple

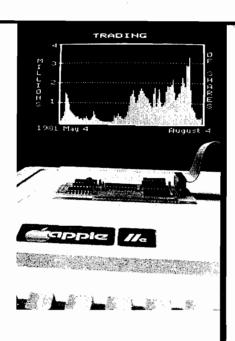
parallel printer interface for the Apple II and Apple IIe. The package includes an APPIC interface card, cable, and Graph-It graphics software. The APPIC parallel interface works with any standard parallel printer. Graph-It, a complete graphics dump program, allows you to do a screen dump to any of the following printers: Apple Dot Matrix, MPI, IDS, NEC, Okidata, Silentype, Epson, Trendcom, Anadex, C. Itoh, and Centronics.

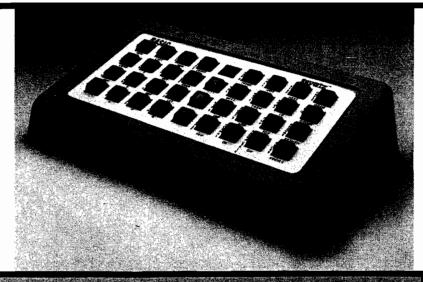
While other parallel cards require purchase of additional firmware to sup-

SSM Microcomputer Products, Inc. port different printers, with the announces the APPIC/G, a new APPIC/G you do not change anything - simply choose your printer from a menu and print.

> With Graph-It you can print graphs. charts, equations, grids, logos, titles, and hi-res Apple graphics. You can also magnify, print normal or reverse image, do page centering and cropping, or insert graphics, superscripts, and subscripts into any Applewriter II file.

The SSM APPIC/G package is \$129.00. Available from SSM Microcomputer Products, Inc., 2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose, CA 95131; (408) 946-7400.





New Apple Detachable Keyboard by AMKE

The PRO-100 is an intelligent, compatible with existing Apple detachable, capacitance keyboard with peripherals to includes AMKEY's highenclosure for use with the Apple II or quality capacitance 100-key keyboard Apple II +. It offers 100 keys supporting with enclosure and 6-foot interface cord, all existing Apple functions plus upper/lower case thip, boot diskette, and horizontal and vertical cursor move—user installation instructions. ment, separate number pad with enter key, auto-repeat, relocated reset key, Price is \$265.00, including ship-CAP's lock key, power-ON indicator, ment and handling For more informaupper/lower case (rev. 7+), 22 tion contact Mr. Robert Dimodana, VisiCalc keys, 25 Apple BASIC keys, Vice President, AMKEY, INC., 220 and 18 programmable keys. Ballardvale Street, Wikinington, MA

The PRO-100 keyboard package is 01887; (617) 658-7800.

The KeyWiz VIP — A New Auxiliary Keyboard

Creative Computer Peripherals, Inc., has announced its new auxiliary keyboard called the KeyWiz VIP (Very Intelligent Peripheral). It consists of 31 user-programmable function keys housed within a new injection-molded color-coordinated case. Each of the 31 keys may be easily programmed with up to eight characters each and programmed again while using the shift key giving the user 62 user-defined keys. Four such keyboards are stored in the devices memory, easily accessed anytime, making 248 preprogrammed keys available to the user at the touch of a button. A 7-segment LED displays which one of the four keyboards you're using. Each key may be redesignated over and over again, even in the middle of a program, as your needs change. KeyWiz VIP is independent of any software and can be ordered for the Apple II+, Apple IIe, Franklin Ace, or TRS-80 Model III.

For more information write Creative Computers, Aztec Environmental Center, 1044 Lacey Road, Forked River, NJ 08731; (609) 693-0002.

(Continued on page 136)

TAKE COMMAND OF PLAYER-MISSILE GRAPHICS





by Roger Bush

You can write brilliant animated graphics in Atari BASIC—without any bit-mapping, and without knowing machine language.

All you need is **PM ANIMATOR**, the new Player-Missile Graphics toolkit from **DON'T ASK**.

PM ANIMATOR makes it easy to: draw pictures and animate them, change your drawings and animation sequences, save your graphics creations on disk, and build them into your BASIC programs. You do it all with Player-Missile Graphics. You do it from BASIC, using two almost magical editors, plus PM ANIMATOR's special subroutines for Player-Missile Graphics control.

Create the most visually exciting software you've ever written. The power is yours.

Have your software dealer demonstrate **PM ANI-MATOR.** Includes numerous demos and detailed owner's guide/tutorial Requires 32K, disk. Suggested retail: **\$34.95**

Also available by mail from **DON'T ASK**. Send check or money order for \$34.95 - \$2.00 shipping/handling, California residents add 6 - sales tax (6.5 - if you reside in L.A. County).

Atar is a trademark of Atan, in

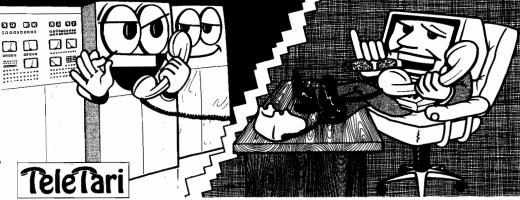
DON'T ASK COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2265 Westwood Blvd., Ste. B-150 Los Angeles, California 90064 (213) 477-4514

PHONE RIGHT IN WITH TeleTari The Friendly Terminal by Harry Koons

Want to put your Atari in touch with other computers? **TELETARI** is just what your modem needs: a powerful telecommunications program that's a breeze to use. Choose the functions you want from a menu. Send or receive text or programs, save new data on disk, or print it on paper. A buffer of up to 20K bytes holds your data; page through it to find what you want. Adjust and save terminal parameters with another menu.

TELETARI is adaptable to most remote computers and most modems, including 1200 baud modems. It works through the RS232 port on the Atari 850 Interface, and it's suitable for any RS232 application and supports all 850 options. It's also compatible with the Bit 3 Full-view 80TM board.



Ask your software dealer for **TELETARI**, by **DON'T ASK**. **\$39.95**. Requires 32K, disk, BASIC, 850 Interface.



2265 Westwood Bl., Ste. B-150 Los Angeles, CA 90064 (213) 477-4514 Or order by mail direct from **DON'T ASK**. Add \$2.00 shipping/handling to your check or money order. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax (6.5% if you reside in L.A. County).

Dealer inquiries welcome

Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc. Full-view 80 is a trademark of Bit 3 Computer Corporation.

Circle 90

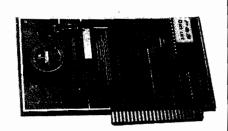
Hardware Catalog (continued)

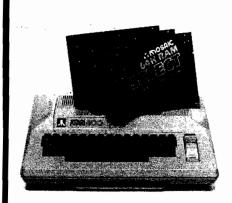
Low-Cost Clock Card Available for Apple

The new dat oa oclock @ multifunction plug-in card designed by P & B Research Consultants is fully compatible with Apple computers including the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe. Purchaser has the option of ordering the dat • a • clock either assembled by the manufacturer or in a do-it-yourself kit.

Easy to use, the msm 5832 has data. month, and year capability, and the onboard battery has a two to three-year life. There is also an externally accessible EPROM.

Price is \$85.00 (assembled) or \$55.00 (kit with easy-to-follow assembly instructions) plus \$2.00 shipping and handling. Send check or money order to P & B Research Consultants, 231 East Grand Blvd., Detroit, MI 48207. For additional information contact Art Potter. (313) 259-5951.



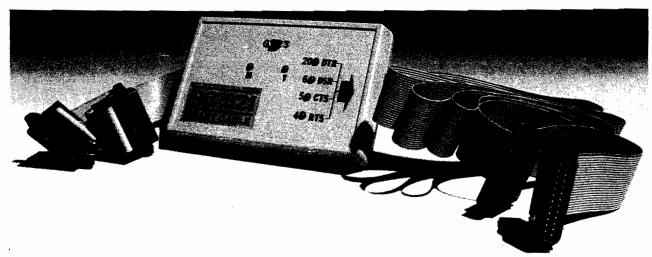


New Life for the Atari 800

The Mosaic 64K RAM Select is a new board that will plug into both the Atari 400 and 800. Atari 800 owners can plug up to three Select boards into their computer for 196,608 bytes of useable RAM. The Mosaic 64K RAM Select is totally bus-compatible for use with Atari 16K and/or Mosaic 32K RAM boards. Atari 800 owners can use the board to simulate the Atari 1200 architecture or configure the board for super powerful bank selection. The 64K Select is compatible with both 8K and 16K ROM cartridges and installs without solder. Used with the Mosaic Adapter, 48K Atari 800 owners will have 112K RAM.

For more information write Mosaic Electronics, Inc., P.O. Box 708, Oregon City, OR 97045.

New RS-232 Interface Cable



IQ Technologies, Inc. announces its new ''intelligent'' RS-232 interface cable, the SC821 SMART CABLE, which instantly hooks up any computer to any peripheral with the flick of a single switch. The unique onboard logic circuitry looks at the RS-232 interface on both the computer and the peripheral and then correctly connects the interfaces. SMART CABLE eliminates the need for cable design,

maintain a large inventory of custom point out which device is disabling data cables to ensure correct connection. It is invaluable for equipment demonstrations, systems integration, equipment leasing, engineering, field service, and debugging.

handshake lines used in a specific application in addition to CTS, DTS, DTR, and DSR. It functions at baud

"breakout boxes", and the need to rates up to 19,200. Indicator lights transfer in the event that a hardware or software problem exists. SMART CABLE is completely transparent to baud rate, word length, error, and data codes.

Price is \$245.00 complete. Order The SMART CABLE connects all model SC821 from IQ Technologies, Inc., 11811 N.E. First Street, Suite 308, Bellevue, WA 98005; [206] 451-0232. TWX 910-443-2308. MICRO

PUT PRICES IN CHECK

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

APPLE PRINTERS **NEC 8023A** C. ITOH PROWRITER

\$9.95 EA. \$107.46 DOZ.

INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS

DISC STORAGE BOX HOLDS UP TO 60 DISKETTES 51/4"

DUAL SPOOL RIBBONS FOR

OKIDATA **PRINTERS**

80, 82, 83 \$2.77 \$29.92 92, 93

\$5.99 \$**64**.69 84

DOZ.

ANTI-STATIC SPRAY

FULL QUART SIZE

1 GALLON REFILL \$19.95

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

EPSON

MX-80 MX-100

\$6.99_{EA}

\$11.95_{FA}

\$86.29_{FA}

\$129.06_{DOZ}

RIBBONS FOR

IDS PRINT

DOZ.

440

\$2,77 \$29.92

PAPER TIGER 56.95 575.06

MICROPRISM \$7.99 \$86.29

PRISM

10.95 118.25

COLOR-CODER

LIBRARY CASE SET CONTAINS 5 BRIGHT COLORS

MAXELL

51/4 " SINGLE SIDE

DUAL DENSITY

MD-1

DISKETTE

STORAGE

BOXES

54" — BLUE OR BEIGE

49

51/4"

EA.

LABEL SPECIAL

(5K MIN)

1 ACROSS 3 x 15/16 CONTINUOUS LABELS

MEMOREX DISKETTES

WITH DISPENSER

QT.

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

COMREX

DAISYWRITER 2000

MOST RIBBONS AVAILABLE IN COLORS TOO!

CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR SUPPLIES CATALOGUE ON ORDERS UNDER \$14.00 PLEASE ADD \$3.00 FOR SHIPPING MINIMUM RIBBON ORDER \$30.00 OR 1 DOZEN



TOLL FREE 800-343-7706 IN MASS 617-963-7694 PHONES OPEN 9AM-7PM EASTERN TIME



51 DIAUTO DR RANDOLPH, MA 02368



MASS RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX Circle No. 91

Reviews in Brief



Equip. req'd:

Product Name: Platinum Worksaver TRS-80 Color Computer

Price: \$30.00 plus shipping Manufacturer:

Platinum Software P.O. Box 833

Plattsburgh, NY 12901

Description: Platinum Worksaver is a single-key dataentry system and screen editor for the Color Computer. The software provides automatic line numbering and an insert mode. Keys can be redefined with new definitions stored with the program. A keyboard overlay is included, displaying the control key functions. A numeric mode turns the J, K, L, U, I, O, 7, 8, 9, and 0 keys into a numeric keypad.

Pluses: The program provides several useful new capabilities for CoCo. The software is disk compatible, and provides an automatic "PCLEAR 0" upon execution, which gives an extra 1.5 of memory for program storage if no graphics are required; the screen editor functions in program mode, allowing array editing from within a program; dynamic editing allows programs to be modified without destroying data already created; BASIC lines can be split or joined; and the computer can be shifted into high or low speed with a two-key command.

Minuses: A minor fault is that the user must remember not to execute a NEW command; a DELO- is used instead.

Documentation: A 28-page manual is provided that steps the user through the powerful new keyboard. In addition, an array editor program is included that demonstrates the ease and power of dynamic input.

Skill level required: A knowledge of BASIC programming is required, since it is a programmer's utility.

Reviewer: John Steiner

Product Name:

Color Diskette Repair

Equip Req'd:

TRS-80C Color Computer with disk

and 16K memory

Price:

\$31.95

Manufacturer:

Computerware

Dept. C, Box 668 Encinitas, CA 92024

Description: This product allows the user to examine files as written on disk by the Color Computer, change those files, and rewrite them to the same sector or a new sector. However, if a file has been erased or damaged, normal DOS commands cannot read them. Color Diskette Repair helps restore such files. The disk also can read a binary file and extract the start, end, and transfer addresses of a file to facilitate transfer to tape (FIND). VIEW allows you to examine and print out ASCII files from disk: MASTER

LISTER prints a disk's directory, and MASKILL allows you to delete unwanted files from a disk quickly.

Pluses: Low cost for a disk program. Several useful features for the advanced disk user.

Minuses: MASTER LISTER should list track and sector linkage information, or else REPAIR should display the file headers (bytes 0-55) that contain the linkage information. Also, VIEW should handle all file types instead of just ASCII files. (In addition, the copy I reviewed had a bug in the granule-counting routine, which requires that the user add two to the granule number shown in the directory if the file is located above granule \$22 (34 decimal.)]

Skill level required: This product is aimed toward the serious disk user and requires a good understanding of disk operating principles.

Documentation: Nine pages of instructions. However, directory access is not clearly spelled out; when first loaded, REPAIR defaults to the directory, but this is not stated. Without this clue I found it difficult to get started.

Reviewer: Ralph Tenny

Product Name: Multiplov Equip. Req'd:

Price:

Author:

Apple II + \$19.95

Manufacturer:

Reston Publishing Co.

11480 Sunset Hills Road

Reston, VA 22090

Paul Coletta

Description: This is an arithmetic drill (whole number add, subtract, multiply, dividel disguised as an arcade game. Shoot down the attacking problem ship (by answering the problem correctly) before it shoots you. You can make the game more exciting by choosing to have the problems attack at lightening speed.

Pluses: There are three levels of difficulty. Any missed problems are highlighted at the end of the game. The program saves the highest score and has an option for less sound. Good for classroom application.

Minuses: Does not record individual achievement.

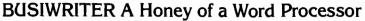
Documentation: A booklet includes in-depth instructions.

Skill level required: A game parents can do with their children ages 6-14. An adult would have to explain the instructions to a young child.

Reviewer: Mary Gasiorowski

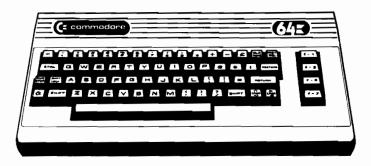
(Continued on page 140)

BUSIWRITER.



Why word processors?

Word processors allow the user to quickly and easily create letters, memos, notes, reports, term papers, manuals, poetry and any other written information using the memory of the computer as a pencil and paper. The computer display or terminal acts as a window through which the user views the information as it is entered. The outstanding advantage of using BUSIWRITER is that it acts not only as a pencil and paper but as a perfect eraser and automatic typewriter.



For Commodore CBM-64

Commodore 1515, 1525, Epson, C. Itoh, Qume, Diablo, NEC Spinwriter, Starwriter, Prowriter, Okidata, Microline, Gemini-10

And many more printers

BUSIWRITER The Queen Bee of Word Processors

BUSIWRITER allows the user to quickly and easily make any number of alterations to the text. BUSIWRITER will instantly reformat your text and show you exactly and continuously how the final output will appear. BUSIWRITER has more functions than any other known microcomputer word processor. With BUSIWRITER assisting in the entry of text, providing a 20 page memory and performing an enormous number of editing/composing functions, the preparation of written data is far faster and outstandingly more accurate than if it were prepared by hand.



BUSIWRITER With the Sting Removed from the Prices

BUSIWRITER 64.....only **\$99.00** for the CBM 64

BUSIWRITER AVAILABLE NOW FROM YOUR LOCAL DEALER (800) 227-9998 FOR THE NAME OF YOUR NEAREST DEALER

California, Canada, Alaska and Hawaii please call (415) 965-1735





Skyles Electric Works 231G South Whisman Road Mountain View, CA 94041

Europe please contact Supersoft, Winchester House, Harrow Wealdstone, England HA3 7SJ, Tel. 01 861 1166

Reviews In Brief (continued)

Product Name: RAM/EPROM Memory Board, p/n

81-330

Equip. req'd: AIM, KIM, SYM or SLIM

microcomputer

Price: \$99.95 Assembled w/o memory

(81-330A) \$49.95 Bare board (81-330B)

Manufacturer: John Bell Engineering, Inc.

1014 Center St. San Carlos, CA 94070

(415) 592-8411

Description: This memory board, in the popular 4.5" x 6.5" card size, uses the industry standard dual 22-pin connector. The connector pinout is compatible with the expansion connector on AIM, SYM, and KIM microcomputers and is designed as a memory expansion for the SLIM microcomputer. Sixteen memory positions are designed to accept either 2716-type EPROMs or 6116-type read/write memory devices for a total of 32K bytes of memory expansion. The board uses the entire 16-bit 6502 address bus and is decoded for the address range \$0000-\$7FFF, with an exclusion switch to allow the

\$000-\$7FF block to be disabled. If the existing 2114-type memory is removed from AIM, SYM, and SLIM boards, it is possible to populate this board with 6116 memory and get a 32K computer with contiguous memory from \$0000-\$7FFF; the combination will draw no more power than the single-board computer and, perhaps less!

Pluses: Excellent construction allows even inexperienced assemblers to assemble a bare board version.

Minuses: The documentation is minimal and an inexperienced user could have a difficult time getting the board on-line without advice.

Documentation: Less than the bare minimum.

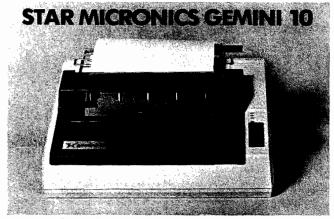
Skill level required: Even the assembled version should not be purchased by anyone inexperienced with computer hardware, unless he has a source of advice.

Reviewer: Ralph Tenny





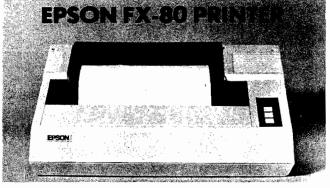
SAVE ON ... COMPUTERS · MONITORS NTERS · P



OMEGA SALE PRICED PRINTER

DOT MATRIX

SALE ENDS 6/30/83



- Up To 160 cps 11 x 9 Matrix Pinfeed Platen
- Proportional Spacing
 Graphics Elite Pitch
- Centronics Parallel Interface • Internal 2 K Ram

NOW AVAILABLE FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

For Our Price...CALL 1-800-343-0873 TODAY!

SAVE ON LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

DIABLO 620 New Low Price	929.00
DIABLO 630 w/API & cable	1,749.00
NEC 3510 SPINWRITER	1,399.00
NEC 7710 SPINWRITER	2,045.00
NEC 7730 SPINWRITER	2,095.00

BIG SAVINGS ON ACCESSORIES

HAYES SMARTMODEM 300 Baud	230.00
HAYES MICROMODEM II (APPLE II)	289.00
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD PREMIUM SYSTEM.	459.00
ORANGE MICRO GRAPPLER +	120.00
PKASO PRINTER CARDS	129.00
RANA ELITE I (APPLE II)	299.00
SIGNALMAN MODEMS (MK I) As Low As	85.00

DOT MATRIX PRINTER BARGAINS

C-ITOH PROWRITER 8510 AP	399.00
IDS MICROPRISM 480	549.00
OKIDATA MICROLINE 92 (NEW)	549.00
OKIDATA MICROLINE 93 (NEW)	859.00

MONITOR SPECIALS FROM OMEGA

AMDEK 300 G	139.00
AMDEK 300 A	165.00
NEC JB1 260	119.00
NEC JB1201 M	169.00
USI Pi-2 12" GREEN MONITOR	159.00
USI Pi-3 12" AMBER MONITOR	179.00

ACCESSORIES & SUPPLIES

OMEGA Has A Complete Line of Accessories & Supplies for the Apple II and many other Popular Computers by manufacturers like:

- D. C. Hayes Microsoft Tymac
- M & R Enterprises Mountain Computers
- Kensington Microware Practical Peripherals
- T.G. Products Videx

SOFTWARE

Omega Caries Software by the following companies:

- American Business Systems Ashton Tate
- Dakin 5 Innovative Software Microsoft
- Sorcim Stoneware Visicorp

MAGNETIC MEDIA

OMEGA Stocks Diskettes by:

- Dysan Elephant Maxell Verbatim
- All Equipment Factory Fresh w/ MFT Warranty
- Prices Do Not Include Shipping Charges
- Mass. Residents Add 5% Sales Tax
- All Returns Subject To Restocking Fee

CUSTOMER PICKUP NOW AVAILABLE

334 R Cambridge St., Burlington, Mass. (617) 229-6464



CHARGE IT! MasterCard / Visa WELCOME AT NO **EXTRA CHARGE**

* PRICES, SPECIFICATIONS AND AVAILABILITY OF ADVERTISED MERCHANDISE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

UNADVERTISED SPECIALS ON • COMREX • EPSON • NEC • IDS PRISM • OKIDATA

334 R CAMBRIDGE STREET, BURLINGTON, MA. 01803



6809 Bibliography

140. The Rainbow 1, No. 6 (December, 1982) (continued)

Lewandowski, Dennis S., "Target Practice: Let's Blast Those 'Vaders,' " pg. 106-108.

A machine-language listing for a TRS-80 Color Computer game.

Selig, Paul, Jr., "Three Disk Utilities Give You Filing Help," pg. 110-111.

Listings for the Color Computer to search, print, or convert an U/L case file to all upper case.

Weiss, A. Arnold, "Unidatfl Revisited: Variations on Mir's Theme," pg. 114-123.

Modifications to a filing program for the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Witham, B.B., Jr., "Ham and CoCo; Holiday Fare for Duel

Hobbyists," pg. 124-130. Station Log program for Color Computer users having Ham. Radio as a second hobby.

O'Donnell, Timothy J., "Word Search Generates Learning as Well as Fun," pg. 130-134.

A word-search puzzle generator for the TRS-80 Color Com-

Chamberlain, Ross, "This Graphic Printer Will Give You a New Typeface," pg. 136-141.

A program for the CoCo and the Line Printer VII.

141. System-68 Magazine, No. 5 (December, 1982)

Pentecost, Joe, "Beginning Assembly-Language Programming," pg. 9-18.

A tutorial using an introduction to machine language for the 6809-based systems.

McGee, Wayne, "Operating Systems for the EXORciser II." pg. 21-25.

A development system based on the MC6809, and a comparison of several different operating systems (FLEX) MDOS, OS91.

142. Color Computer News, Issue No. 15 (December, 1982) Sias, Bill, "REMarks," pg. 3.

A note on the upgrading of the TRS-80 Color Computer to 64K on the revision F board.

Sias, Bill, "Mail Call," pg. 10.

A short routine for disabling the break key on the 6809based Color Computer.

William, Old Father, "Making (CLEAR) a Bit Clearer," pg. 14-19.

Some solid information on the command (CLEAR 1000) of

the 6809-based TRS-80 Color Computer.

Ryan, Joseph A., "Vertplot," pg. 20-26.

A Color Computer program for use in studying the patterns of shortwave radio antennas.

Degler, Roger L., "FLEX Corner," pg. 27-32.

Disk Operating Systems for the Color Computer.

Sterling, Jeffrey D., "CC as a Photography and Darkroom Aid," pg. 34-37.

A Color Computer program on hyperfocal distance of lenses, including a program for exposure values using polycontrast filters and a program for enlarger-exposure conversions.

Wilson, Mark E., "Draw A Circuit," pg. 38-42. A program for the Color Computer using a prepared character set.

Hogg, Frank, "64K Korner," pg. 43-47. Using the upper 32K to display memory, CoCo Bulletin Boards, using the full 64K RAM, FLEX vs. OSL, etc.

Button, John, "Addition of a Software-Based TIME/DAY Clock to the Color Computer," pg. 48-52 A software clock for CoCo.

Anon., "Homework Helper - Factors," pg. 53-57. FACTORS is a program for the TRS-80 Color Computer designed to help a student with problems involving factoring.

Ventling, James, "Text Screen Graphics Using POKE and PEEK," pg. 59-61.

An article to help you make the most of your TRS-80 text screen, PEEK and POKE, etc.

Kelly, Joseph, "TIC-TAC-TOE," pg. 62-65. A game for the 6809-based Color Computer.

Crager, John, "Copter," pg. 68-69.
A game for the Color Computer.

Santee, Charles H., "Sound Effects Generator," pg. 73-74. A program to explore sound effects that can be produced by the PLAY statement on the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Smith, Randall, "Elementary Math," pg. 76-80. An educational program for the 6809-based Color Computer.

Morrow, Ken, "Program Relocation II," pg. 85-88. A utility program for the Color Computer. **MICRO**



Peripherals for your Apple II*





A/D 12-Bit, 16 Channel A0 – 121602

Simple Software Selection of Channels

Range ±10, ±5, ±2.5, +5, +10

High-Speed 25 μ Sec. Conversion

Full Software Support — Disk or Prom

Adjustable Bipolar Reference

Powerful — Economical — Professional

Ultra Rom Board/Editor \$190.00 APB - 102



- Includes: Search and Replace Insert and Delete and much more
- Edit programs 2 to 5 times faster
- 32K of Bank Switchable ROM Space
- Totally Transparent Remove or Reload with a few keystrokes without disk!
- Extensive Macro Table eliminates multiple keystrokes for common operations
- Useful Ampersand (&) Utilities all in one place
- Applesoft* Extensions including "IF, THEN, ELSE"
- Support for other HOLLYWOOD HARDWARE Products in Rom

Circle No. 95

142

6842 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, California 91406

(213) 989-1204

*Trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

—Next Month in MICRO

Feature:

Word Processing

- What is word processing? What teatures do you need in a word processor?
- Word Processing with Pascal This program provides full word processing capabilities for your Apple Pescel Language System Editor.
- Dvorak Keyboard Demonstration The Dvorak Simplified Keyboard is laster than the standard typewriter/ computer keyboard. Use this program to experiment.
- The Selectric Word Processor This conversion keyboard uses an IBM Selectric terminal as a low-cost printe

Our hardware series continues. This month we look at peripherals available for the Color Computer, the TI 99/4A, and Commodore machines.

S/MN\ANDER

THE MONTHLY IOURNAL FOR COMMODORE COMPUTER USERS







VIC-20

GET YOUR MONEY'S WORTH

You've probably made a sizeable investment in your computer equipment. **COMMANDER** can help you make the most of it. Each issue brings you the no-nonsense advice you need to stay 1 on the leading edge of this constantly changing field. COMMANDER will be your reference to the world of computers . . , with the best, most comprehensive coverage you can get!!

Subscribe now and take advantage of our limited offer of \$4 off the one year subscription.

□ 1 YR. U.S. \$22□ 2 YR. U.S. \$40□ 3 YR. U.S. \$58 (Prices do not include \$4 Discount)Prices in U.S. Funds Washington residents please add 7.8% sales tax

> -Subscription Orders Only-Toll Free Number: 1-800-426-1830 (except WA, HI, AK)

COMMANDER

P.O. BOX 98827 TACOMA, WASHINGTON 98498 (206) 565-6816

Circle No. 96

SOFTWARE VIC20/C64

QUALITY SOFTWARE ON TAPE AND DISK DISK STATISTICS: **TAPE** MEAN & STANDARD DEVIATION ONE-WAY ANOVA GAUSIAN DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION SK 16K HARMONIC REGRESSION SK 16K HARMONIC REGRESSION SK 16K LOGARITHMIC REGRESSION SK 16K OUADRATIC REGRESSION SK 16K BEST FIT REGRESSION SK 16K 12.00 12.00 12.00 17.00 **BUSINESS:** BUSINESS: BREAKEVEN ANALYSIS BUDGET ANALYSIS CASH FLOW DEPRECIATION EXPECTED VALUE FORCASTING MOVING AVERAE EXPONENTIAL INVENTORY PROJECTION INVENTORY TURNOVER LEASE/BUY PRODUCT COST PRODUCTION SIZE RATIO RETURN ON INVESTMENT MAILING LIST BK HOME: AMORTIZATION MORTGAGE MORTGAGE COMPARER PHONE DIRECTORY

*16K VERSION SUPPORTS PRINTER

To Order: CONSTELLATION SOFTWARE 94 Clerk Street Jersey City, N.J. 07305 (201) 432-0926

Check, Money Order, and COD (add \$3). Handling Charge \$2. Send for our catalog. Circle No. 97

PET / CBMTM SOFTWARE SELECT!

8032 4032 OR DISPLAY DISPLAY

FROM THE KEYBOARD OR PROGRAM NOW RUN WORD PRO 3 OR WORD PRO 4

FROM THE SAME MACHINE

Available for either 4000 or 8000 Series

ALSO:

For 2001 / 3000 Series Computers

Operate these Models in a Full 8032 Like Display For Word Pro 4* and all other 80 Column Software All installation instructions included.

EXECOM CORP.

1901 Polaris Ave. Racine, WI 53404 Ph. 414-632-1004

PET/CBM a trademark of Commodore Business Machines *trademark of Professional Software, Inc.

*Circle No. 98

Advertiser's Index

AB Computers	
ABC Data Products	
Access Unlimited	
Acorn Software Systems	100
Admaster	
Alternative Energy Products	
Amdek	
Amplify	
Anthro-Digital Software	
Apple Tree Electronics	125
Arbutus Total Soft	
Armadillo Int'l Software	
Artisan Software	
Artsci	
Aurora Software	
Avant-Garde Creations	
Boulder Logical Testing Inc	
Check-Mate	
Commander Magazine	143
Compu\$ense	8 81 88 122 124 127
CompuTech	
Computer Advertising Network	
Computer Case Company	
Computer Entrepreneur	22
The Computerist	121
Computer Mail Order	70 72
Computer Marketing	
Compu-Way	
Constellation Software	142
Custom Computer Systems	120
D & N Micro	
Design Dynamics	
Don't Ask Software	125
Eastern House Software	77
Execom, Inc	
Foxfire Systems	140
Howard Sams & Co	
IJG	
Intec Peripherals	98
Inter-Action	104
Interesting Software	
J & M Software	
John Bell Engineering	
Leading Edge	

Mercury Micro Inc	
Micro Data Supplies	19
Micro Motion	
Micro Sparc	
Micro Spec	125
Microware Distributing	13,60
Midwest Micro	96
MMG Software	80
Modular Mining Systems	
Modular Systems	131
Monarch Data Systems	
Moore Business Centers	
M P I	35
Omega Sales International	141
Performance Micro Products	
Perry Peripherals	63
Pion Inc	140
PMI Inc	41
Protecto Enterprises	
Pterodactyl Software	
R H Electronics	38,79
Richvale Telecommunications	115
Rock Roy	3
Sage Computers	
Scientific Software	
S G C	53
S J B Distributors	89
Skyles Electric Works	139
Software T' Boot	
Sorrento Valley Assoc	
Speciality Electronics	131
Spectrum Projects	49
Stellation II	12
Strom Systems Inc	102
Thunderhawk	
Toumayan & Assoc	105
United Computer Corp	9
Victory Software	
Vista Computers	
Winders & Geist Inc	101
Zanim Systems	
Zytrex	88

MICRO INK is not responsible for claims made by its advertisers. Any complaint should be submitted directly to the advertiser. Please also send written notification to MICRO.

National Advertising Representatives

Middle Atlantic and Southeastern States:

Dick Busch Inc.

Richard V. Busch
6 Douglass Dr., R.D. #4,
Princeton, NJ 08540 (201) 329-2424

Dick Busch, Inc.
Eleanor M. Angone
74 Brookline,
E. Atlantic Beach, NY 11561 (516) 432-1955

serving: New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, West Virginia, Virginia, D.C., North Carolina, South Carolina, Louisianna, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and Florida

West Coast:

The R.W. Walker Co., Inc.

Gordon Carnie

2716 Ocean Park Boulevard, Suite 1010, Santa Monica, California 90405 (213) 450-9001

serving: Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, California, Alaska, and Hawaii (also British Columbia and Alberta, Canada)

Mid-West Territory:

Thomas Knorr & Associates

Thomas H. Knorr, Jr.

33 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 403

Chicago, Illinois 60601 (312) 726-2633

serving: Ohio, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Texas, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.



f5th century renaissance man, Leonardo Da Virial, con tributed an inexhaustible collection of inventions and ideas to solve the world's problems. These ideas were centuries ahead of their time. The studies on this page deal with ex-periments in manned flight.

Like Leonardo. Vista Computer is answering many today's complex computer storage problems. The like VI 200 is a great solution to Apple II is storage. Mass similar for your Apple II is Computer has always been a problem one hand, there were the exotic, expensive hard disks we no cost efficient means of backup. On the other leand, Apple floppy drive lacked the speed and storage demand by today's professionals.

Vista's V1200 offers both at an incredibly attractive pries. The removable VistaPak cartridges offer to Moodby as removable storage each and cambo backed up like a 13 storage.

Now hard disk storage and speed can be yours will the added capability of interchangeable media. The VIII is inimates

